**Attachment 10: South Africa is bound as a possession by the Crown**

The land of South Africa has been bound as a possession, both directly, and indirectly, by the Crown.

Presently, South Africa as a whole is being driven by a combination of subversive forces behind the scenes through their influence in the political arena, to accept the communist system of governance which the Crown have adopted, which will allow them to keep possession of South Africa. The combination of subversive forces has been created by the Crown.

In Attachments 3 and 11 we point out who the Crown are, and prove the following:

* They are not bound to one country, and are therefore internationalists;
* Their ideal is world dominance;
* They use revolutions to collapse an existing system of order and governance in a country of their choice, invariably a country with mineral and or state wealth;
* They create circumstances within a country which would lead to a revolution;
* They mislead people by providing them with false information with regard to their intention and the facts which prevail within the country they are attacking;
* They mislead the poor masses by creating a false ideal of communal sharing of wealth through the system they have created of Socialism, Communism and Bolshevicism;
* Through these tools mentioned above, they have gained great influence in the most powerful countries, to enforce their movement onto the rest of the world.

In Attachments 5 to 8 we show how the Crown gained control of the land in Southern Africa, its indigenous people and their economy, through annexation and legislation by forming the Union of South Africa.

In this attachment we show how the Crown kept control of the land in Southern Africa by creating subversive forces behind the scenes of the political arena throughout their change from pax Britannica to their pax Americana.

.

The Crown has expanded their goal from having Imperial governance of colonies (pax Britannica) to controlling the governance of all countries through the influence they have on the global economy.To influence global economy, a leveling process has to be followed. For the leveling process to take place, a revolution of world order is required to be enforced by a single entity (pax Americana). A revolution of world order requires political influence in every country of the world.

**How the Crown gain support**

The international bankers who rule the Crown sponsor selected people to further their personal interests if these interests will also enrich the money elite. Sponsorships are allocated for education, political movements and the establishment of mining enterprises. A successful sponsored person becomes a part of the Brotherhood which belongs to the international bankers, which we also know as the ‘global money elite’.

**How the Crown gain political power**

The Crown gain power in a country by entering the political arena of a country to destabilize existing systems in order to bring about their own system.

The strife inside South Africa was been instigated by the Zionists, who are part of the Brotherhood of the international bankers who operate as members of the British Crown, to create political unrest and civil war. This is discussed in Attachment 12 - Zionist Jewry supported the pre-1994 reigning NP South African government AND the anti-government movement.

The Zionist Brotherhood achieve the destabilization of countries through infiltrating and creating different political parties, both pro and anti the reigning government systems, as well as infiltrated the reigning political parties as members of the government itself. This is known as ‘controlled conflict’ so that they can ensure being the winner in every way possible.

Support for opposition to the reigning government includes magnifying a recognizable problem. Such a problem is then made internationally recognizable by giving it a label through propaganda in the international media. Most of the international media belongs to the global money elite. This strategy boosts their sales and achieves sympathy for the problem being used to further the cause of destabilizing existing systems in order to replace them.

**The ‘Golden Thread’ of the Crown in South Africa**

During the 18th and 19th centuries, the Crown used church missionaries to pioneer on their behalf through Africa. Some of these missionaries reported back to the Crown where they had come across mineral rich areas, and leadership members within the Crown would then inform the international bankers of potential business enterprises.

The international bankers also sponsored British officials to annex mineral rich land. Mining rights and land ownership of mineral rich land in Southern Africa was distributed by British officials to the international bankers who rule the Crown.

The ‘golden thread’ found running through the history of Crown governance in South Africa started off as an international oligarchy of mine-owners and speculators.

Cecil Rhodes, representative leader of the Crown, was also a speculator in valuable minerals. The funding which enabled Cecil Rhodes to consolidate his grip on the diamond mining industry was supplied by the British branch of the Rothschilds, but most of the Transvaal's gold reef mining financiers came from the South African continent by men born in Germany with Jewish descent.

Cecil Rhodes was primarily responsible for the distribution of mining rights to the mining groups which opened up along the gold reefs and diamond fields of South Africa after their discovery in the 19th century. The leading group was Consolidated Goldfields, S. Neumann and Company, G. Farrar, and Abe Bailey, which belonged to Beit, Rudd and Cecil Rhodes.

The financiers of Goldfields were Rothschild and the German Dresdner Bank in which Wernher and Beit had substantial holdings. Goldfields owned 19 of the mines established at that time.

The leading member of Goldfields was a group called Wernher, Beit and Company, which had 29 mines and three financial companies.

In a chapter headed "For Whom Are We Fighting?" Hobson recorded his observation while living in South Africa at the same time as Cecil Rhodes, and declared that even at the risk of seeming to appeal to "the ignominious passion of Judenhetze," he found it a duty "not to be shirked" to point out that "recent developments of Transvaal gold mining have thrown the economy of the country into the hands of a small group of international financiers, chiefly German in origin and Jewish in race."
In this scenario, as Hobson shows, Cecil Rhodes - the arch-imperialist and empire-builder and main instigator of the Boer War, figures as no more than a small planetary wheel in a vast international financial machine which he believed he had harnessed to his grandiose imperial purposes.

The international bankers who are members of the Crown found a stronghold in the political arena of South Africa through their representatives in South Africa who operated as leaders in the British Empire, inclusive of Cecil Rhodes and Milner, as discussed in Attachment 5 – Key Role Players in the wars against South Africans before the Union of South Africa.

**The Crown laid the foundation of globalization for World Dominance through politics.**

The Crown laid the foundation for globalization by using politics to change the government systems which strip countries of their identities.

Each country is defined by the people who live in it. Indigenous people are influenced by their life styles, morals, and their economy.

In all societies, a form of order is kept to define the standards of that society, be it a kingship, or a government, or a combination of both by an autocratic and multiple representation of people orientated shared levels of authority.

It is within the human nature to seek the company of like minded individuals. Together, they form a social structure, which gives them a combined identity and strength as a ‘tribe’.

To weaken the combined strength of such a group of people, their identity has to be stripped, their history wiped away and their morals altered.

When the minerals of Southern Africa were discovered by the international bankers, it was realized that the land itself was vast. The land was inhabited by many different tribes, each having their own identity, language, and living area on the land, be they known as ‘kraals’, ‘kingdoms’ or ‘towns’.

After the land of Southern Africa was annexed and redistributed by the Crown to form a single unit known as the ‘Union of South Africa’, a common system of governance to simplify control of the country was incorporated. A golden thread can be followed along the system of governance introduced into South Africa by the Crown as it developed from pax Britannica to pax Americana by succession from an autocratic system of governance suitable for the long distance governance by a Crown country of their colony, through a democratic phase during which greater freedom was allowed for bankers to enter the political field and control the government, to the autocratic ‘One World Order’ system whereby the country is ruled by a select society which is not tied to one country only, but is internationally placed.

**A. The global movement of Pax Britannica to grasp world power**

The Crown laid the ground rules for a ‘One World Order’ within her colonies during a global movement that strongly dates back to June 1877 to unite the world under their governance and achieve world dominance.

Cecil John Rhodes was influenced by Free Mason John Ruskin (1819-1900) to promote world dominance by the Crown. Whilst he was a student at the Oxford University, Rhodes joined the British Free Masonry. Along with other Free Masons which formed their Brotherhood, which included Lord Rothschild**1**, they conspired since January 1891 to introduce class supremacy.

In his book, ‘None dare call it Conspiracy’, Gary Allen refers to their plans as follows:

“The Round Table organization in England grew out of the life-long dream of gold and diamond magnate Cecil Rhodes for a new world order.....Cecil Rhodes commitment to a conspiracy to establish World Government was set down in a series of wills described by Frank Aydelote in his book ‘American Scholarships’....It should be noted that the originator of this type of secret society was Adam Weishaupt, the monster who founded the Order of Illuminati on May 1, 1776, for the purpose of conspiracy to control the world....The ‘secret society’ was organized on the conspiratorial pattern of circles within circles. Professor Quigley informs us that the central part of the ‘secret society’ was established by March, 1891, using Rhodes’ money. The organization was run for Rothschild by Lord Alfred Milner as a key financier of the Bolshevik revolution. The Round Table worked behind the scenes at the highest levels of British government, influencing foreign policy and England’s involvement and conduct of World War 1.”

In his book ‘The Anglo-American Establishment: From Rhodes to Cliveden’, Quigley described the ‘Round Table’ groups, internal structures, and influence as follows:

“At present we need only point out that the three (Cecil Rhodes, William T. Stead and Reginald Baliol Brett - Lord Escher) drew up a plan of organization for their secret society and a list of original members. The plan of organization provided for an inner circle, to be known as ‘The Society of the Elect’, and an outer circle, to be known as ‘The Association of Helpers’. Within The Society of the Elect, the real power was to be exercised by the leader, and a ‘Junta of Three’......This organization has been able to conceal its existence quite successfully, and many of its most influential members, satisfied to possess the reality than the appearance of power, are unknown even to close students of British history. This is the more surprising when we learn that one of the chief methods by which this Group works has been propaganda. It plotted the Jameson Raid of 1895; it caused the Boer War of 1899-1902; it set up and controls the Rhodes Trust; it created the Union of South Africa in 1906-1910.”

All the bloodshed and suffering amongst the indigenous people of South Africa, and even that of their own countrymen and men from other Crown colonies, who served as their army to desecrate the face of Africa, was justified by the members of the Round Table, as they followed the dream of their ‘godfather’ Rhodes, remarked upon as follows2:

“These purposes centered on his desire to federate the English-speaking peoples and to bring all habitable portion of the world under their control.”

“Once England absorbs ‘the greater part of the part of the world, war will cease and history become fulfilled.” 3

Quigley asserted that his induction into freemasonry suggested to him the ‘plan’ with regard to the Round Table as follows:

“...a secret society to support the British Empire, recover the United States of America, and weld the Anglo-Saxons into one empire.....the elaboration of the plan for a secret society..., like the Jesuit order, ...supported by men of wealth, attracting and even educating men of talent without means, placing its members in all the colonial legislatures, feeding and acquiring ownership of newspapers (‘for the press rules the mind of the people’), working all the time secretly for the consolidation and expansion of the British Empire and the recovery of the United States.”

From the testament of Rhodes we quote page 32 to prove the true aim of the Crown as follows:

“....the establishment, promotion and development of a Secret Society, the true aim and object whereof shall be the extension of British rule throughout the world, the perfecting of a systems of emigration from the United Kingdom and colonization by British subjects of all lands wherein the means of livelihood are attainable by energy, labor and enterprise, and especially the occupation by British settlers of the entire Continent of Africa, the Holy Land, the valley of the Euphrates, the Islands of Cyprus and Candia, the whole of South America, the islands of the Pacific not heretofore possessed by Great Britain, the whole of the Malay Archipelago, the seaboard of China and Japan, the ultimate recovery of the United States of America as an integral part of the British Empire, the consolidation of the whole Empire, the inauguration of a system of Colonial Representation in the Imperial Parliament which may tend to weld together the disjointed members of the Empire, and finally the foundation of so great a power as to hereafter render wars impossible and promote the best interests of humanity.”4

**B. The global movement of Pax Americana to grasp world power.**

Shortly before his death, Rhodes granted his concession for fellow Free Mason William Stead (1849-1912) to adjust Pax Britannica to Pax Americana5. The basic difference between these forms of powers was that Pax Britannica held the white British race as supreme, whereas Pax Americana represented a multi-racial equality of sex, age and religion.

Quigley described this interchange as follows6:

“From 1884 to about 1915 the members of the (Rhodes-Milner) group worked valiantly to extend the British Empire and to organize it in a federal system. They were constantly harping on the lessons to be learned from the failure of the American Revolution and the success of the Canadian federation of 1867, and hoped to federate the various parts of the empire as seemed feasible, then confederate the whole of it, with the United Kingdom, into a single organization. They also hoped to bring the United States into this organization to whatever degree was possible. Stead was able to get Rhodes to accept, in principle, a solution which might have made Washington the capital of the whole organization or allow parts of the empire to become states of the American Union.”

**(i) The stripping of individual and tribal identity**

A multi-culturalism policy allowed for the international welding of financial power and pushed religion and race into the political arena. It became the bases on which business across the world would be connected irrespective of color, religion, sex or age.

The integration process from the white dominance which the ‘Round Table’ had created, to a multi-cultural society, was fore played by introducing the ‘National Association for the Advancement of Colored People’ in America in 1909. This was followed by the Act written by the Israeli Zangwill, called ‘The Melting Pot’ in 1910, and the establishment of the ‘Anti-Defamation League of B’nai B’rith’ in 1913 as a secret police for the ensuring that the mixture of races is enforced.

According to Frans Alberts in his book ‘Blik op die Toekoms’ page 10-11, the integration of races to multi-culturalism was followed by the movement to destroy minority powers.

The destruction of minority powers creates single target majority powers.

**(ii) The establishment of America as world peace enforcer required world wars.**

The plans which the Crown had in mind for the community of the whole earth, was complete authority over all people, with no objections, and certainly revolutions against their authority. Such acceptance of their plan would require global unison of mindset, even if it would require mass brainwashing to accept whatever regulations the Crown introduce and wish to enforce. Such an agreeable world community would be tantamount to world peace. For world peace to be established, the Crown decided that war had to be created. This was manipulated in such a manner of maximum benefit to the Crown. The events leading up to World War One and the effects thereof to establish World Order are discussed in Attachment 4 - The Crown is a habitual perpetrator of Human Atrocities.

**Genocide of the Russian people to replace their government**

The establishment of America as the world wide peace enforcer by the Crown was high-lighted when America became an active participant in the war on the side of Britain in 1917.

By then, Russia had been so ravaged by the war, that the weakened Bolshevik government was overthrown and replaced by a Jewish communist regime.

According to the ‘Blue Book’ of Soviet-Russia, more than 1.7 million people were murdered during the Bolshevik Revolution.

**a) The Crown funded the genocide in Russia**

1. According to the book ‘My Lewe en Strewe’ by Manie Maritz pages 206-208, a report by the Secret Services of the United States of America claims that the Bolshevik Revolution was instigated and financed greatly by the Jewish sector of the Crown, who have also adopted the name ‘Illuminati’. The history of the Illuminati is discussed in Attachment 11 - The modus operandi of the Crown; Subsection A The history of Jewry, (v) The Roman Catholic influence on the Jewish nation nourished a desire for equality and brotherhood**.**

He said that the Illuminati were mainly Jewish, and this could explain why Karl Marx (a Jew) just as Lenin and Trotsky, were also Free Masons. These men were, just as their forefathers, strongly anti-Christian.

Manie Maritz also mentioned in his book ‘My Lewe en Strewe’ that during 1916 it was discovered for the first time that a revolution was brewing in Russia after it became known that the Round Table group as well as the Bank were involved with the revolution, which included Jacob Schiff (a Jew), Guggenheim (a Jew), Max Breitung (a Jew), and the Jewish bankers Kuhn, Loeb & Company (from which the following directors Jacob Schiff, Feliz Warburg, Otto Kuhn, Mortimer Schiff and S.H. Hanauer).

The Russian Revolution, which was planned before this information was gathered, was instigated and put into action through Jewish influence.

Jacob Schiff made a public announcement in April 1917 that his financial security was due to the fact that the Russian Revolution turned out to be a success.

In the spring time of 1917, the Jewish Jacob Schiff started to fund the Jewish Trotsky Braunstein to start the revolution in Russia. ‘The New York Daily’, which had proven to be a Jewish Bolshevik organ, published an article which confirmed this.

Max Warburg (a Jew) sent funds to Trotsky and his company via Stockholm. They received further funding through the Westphalim-Rhineland syndicate, which was a prominent Jewish establishment. They were also funded by another Jew, Olaf Aschburg from ‘Nya Banken in Stockholm, and the Jewish Govotovsky (whose daughter was married to Trotsky). Hence Jewish capital supported Communism, and the act of funding the revolution began the communication between the Jewish multi-millionaires and the Jewish Proletarians.

The Revolution in Russia which started in October 1917 was carried out by certain Soviet organizations that were in control of the Russian public. In the Soviet, the following people, all Jewish, made great impact on the Revolution: Lenin (Ulianoff); Trotsky (Bronstein); Steskloff (Nakhames); Martoff (Zederbaum); Zinovieff (Appelbaum); Kameneff (Rosenfeld); Dan (Gaurevitch); Garetsky (Furstenberg); Parous (Helphand); Nritsky (Padomitsky); Larin (Lurge); Bohrin (Nathauson); Martinoff (Zibar); Bogdanoff (Zilberstein); Garin (Garfeld); Suchanoff (Gimel); Kemmelff (Goldman); Sagersky (Krochmann); Riazanoff (Goldenbach); Solutzeff

(Bleichmann); Paitritzky (Ziwin); Axelrod (Orthodix); Glasunoff (Schultze); Zuriesain (Weinstein); and Lapinsky (Loewensohn).

The Jewish international banker Paul Warburg was actively involved with well known Bolsheviks in the United States of America. He was also a member of the Federal Reserve Committee.

The same names that were published in the New York Daily’ report, were also members of the Pax Americana Round Table, which was supported through the Rhodes Trust; the Beit-brothers; the Abe Bailey\Carnegie Trust; J.P. Morgan; the Whitney-family; the Astor-family (who originally owned the magazine ‘The Time’); and the Rockefeller family.

The international financial giants (who are all members of the City of London – also known as the British Crown), amongst which were the Warburg family, Rothschild family, Harry Oppenheimer and Anton Rupert, also supported the Bolshevik Revolution. Further it was supported by the international Rotary and Boy Scouts movements as well. The Bolshevik Revolution is discussed in greater detail in Attachment 11 - The modus operandi of the Crown, Subsection A: The influence of Jewry reformation political strategies on different countries of the world.

After the First World War, Pax Britannica was able to enlarge its structures which supported Pax Americana. Lionel Curtis, member of the Milner Kindergarten, was given the responsibility of establishing a structure for the Round Table group with organizations in Britain which would front the Round Table in every one of the British colonies. In 1919, the controlling front was the Institute of International Affairs, which was established in Paris, France.

In Britain, the front organization for the Round Table was the Royal Institute of International Affairs, and in the United States of America it was the Council on Foreign Affairs. Later on it was decided to give each front it own autonomy, as it would be unwise to have one large institute with many branches. These front organizations became influential worldwide in bringing to fruition the goal of the Round Table groups to establish a non-racial society for a New World Order.

**The Second World War ended the 19th Century World Order of Pax Britannica.**

Facts regarding the Second World War include the following:

* The Second World War was the direct result of nationalism and imperialism.
* Propaganda played a large role during and after the war.
* There had been more countries and people involved in the Second World War than in the first.
* International politics had polarized.
* The most destructive part of the war was brought about by the bombing of cities.
* Italy gained Ethiopia; Nazi-Germany expanded her Third Reich – especially into Eastern Europe; and Japan annexed a part of China. The Eurocentric world had been destroyed.
* After the war, the United States of America and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics stood out as the two greatest powers in the world.

**The United Nations was established as a leveling foundation for society.**

Early in the 20th Century the intellectual circles of the Round Table groups had strived to attain a more concrete foundation for the leveling of society, by laying equality of rights and brotherhood, such as was propagated during the French Revolution (establishment of a republic) and the American War of Independence (establishment of the rules for human rights), as a binding factor. These ideals, brought in by the United Nations, crystallized the establishment of the Contemporary World Order (expressed as the ‘Free World’), and Pax Americana. Until the 1980’s, the Contemporary World Order was distinguished by a 3-way division of power – power held by the remnant from the third world countries (colonial areas); the second world countries (Communist Block with Russia as the power house), and the first world countries (with America as the supreme power house).

Pax Americana came into realization when America was able to convince the world that international peace could be implemented through the creation of a United Nations (UN) in June 1945. However, the United Nations have proved ineffective in their actions to prevent and still mass genocides because these genocides suit the plan of the international bankers in their cause to rid society of minority groups that do not fit in to their ideal of willing economic slaves.

Although the American government, the financial power houses and the Council of Foreign Affairs had worked together to created the United Nations, the international bankers have the greatest influence on the decisions the United Nations make. It has become obvious that the United Nations protect the international bankers above the international community as a whole.

The international community is in need of a common protectorate which does, indeed, enforce socially acceptable standards universally, and which is not influenced by the ideals of the few select elite.

The creation of the United Nations finalized the end of the 19th Century World Order (1770 – 1914) which was ruled by industrial imperialism and British Dominion (Pax Britannica).

The United States of America had taken over the role of Britain as the combining factor of the West, although the role the Crown played in governing America as leader of the ‘free world’ was at first not obvious7.

It marked the beginning of the Contemporary World Order without division, and American rulership (Pax Americana).

The Westernized Contemporary Order was a result of the combination of intellectual flowing (technological, industrial and organizational development).

**(iii) Structures were established to gather and distribute information worldwide for the Crown.**

**Free Masonry**

The philosophy of equality created the climate on which the basis of Free Masonry was spread and strengthened worldwide, bringing certain Free Mason groups together, which the international bankers has used as a network of information and recruits for their ideal of global supremacy.8

**Council of Foreign Relations and its funding from Rockefeller**

From within the institutes of the Free Masons, members of the Round Table were able to hand pick suitable candidates as officials for the Council of Foreign Relations.

The officials from the Council of Foreign Relations were responsible that Poland and the entire Eastern Europe fell into the hands of Russia.

In three of his volumes ‘Western Technology and Soviet Economic Development’ (1917-1964) on scientific research, Professor Antony Sutton from the Stanford University, United States of America, came to the conclusion that the United States of America aided the Soviet Russia and provided technical assistance with about two thirds of their industrial projects.

In the late 1930’s, David Rockefeller became the prominent ‘godfather’ of Pax Americana. His Chase Manhattan Bank, and all the Rockefeller ‘foundations’, have been goal orientated to attain the ideal of Pax Americana. Anthony Sampson wrote in his book ‘The Money Lender – Bankers and a World in Turmoil’ the following about David Rockefeller:

“Rockefeller was ambitious in the international arena, and he and his (Chase Manhattan) bank had become increasingly closely associated with the Council on Foreign Relations in New York, which in the late forties became less dominated by the Morgan interests, and more by the Rockefellers. David’s father gave large sums to the Council: in 1953 McCloy (who was employed by the Rockefellers) became chairman of the Council, and then he took over the Chase, and in 1969 -1970 David also succeeded to both jobs. David was also a founder in 1954, with Prince Bernhard and others, of the Bilderberg Conferences which once a year brought together western politicians, bankers and businessmen (thus he was the creator of the European Community market); and in 1972 he initiated the Trilateral Commission, itself closely linked with the Council, which brought together leaders in America, Europe and Japan, with Zbigniew Brzezinski as its secretary.”

**The establishment of the Central Intelligence Agency**

In 1947, the American government reorganized its ‘National Security Act’ defense policy to enable its position as defender of the ‘Free World’ against the ‘Communist threat’ to world peace. The Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) was created as a part of the American Military secret service, with the intention of assisting the American government with the acquiring of funding, and expanding the dollar imperialism (USD).

Of interest is that all the prominent Central Intelligence Agency members were also members of the Council on Foreign Relations (funded by the Rockefeller Foundation).

The Central Intelligence Agency is just another face for the Council on Foreign Relations. They are integrally connected; their interaction best described by Howard Katz in his book ‘The Warmonger’s as an ‘overt’ (secret) imperialism. The Central Intelligence Agency is empowered to call upon the American Military for help.

The American Central Intelligence Agency is linked with other Western intelligence services. They share the ideal of human rights and democracy.

Should there be British interests or subjects in another country, the British Intelligence Services M16, would make their own interests a priority. Firstly they would calculate if there exists any danger, or potential danger, to the interests of Britain before they would decide on which form of action to take.

Similarly the Israeli secret service, Mossad, would protect Jewish interests, and the French would protect theirs, and the German secret services, the interests of their government.

To monitor the actions of secret services in another country, their intentions would be studied, as well as the influence their actions on the safety of that country. Thereafter a route would be established in which to eliminate potential or probable dangers, and also to investigate if a correlation exists between the actions decided upon, and actions which are followed in that country.

Should a matter arise which involves the interests of more than one country, their secret services would decide on joint action to eliminate the dangers.

This system whereby a country can protect its citizens in a foreign environment could be ideal to serve the international community if it was not predominantly influenced by the international bankers for their movement towards global governance with the ideal of mass economic slavery.

**(iv) Neo Imperialism was established for supreme economic power worldwide.**

By 1945, most of the Third World colonies still belonged to Western European countries. After the Second World War, American financial institutions had large sums of wealth, and set about creating a position of power within Western Europe.

The ‘Marshall Plan’ (1948), and the ‘North-Atlantic Treaty Organization’ (1949) were developed to ensure that the Brotherhood of the global money elite gain control of the European market.

**The Marshall Plan**

The ‘Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development’ (OECD) was established by the Western-European countries to administer the ‘Marshall Plan’.

The United States of America changed the administration of its colonial areas from an industrial imperialism to a neo-imperialism, which recognized the independence of its colonies. Thereby, the colonies were politically independent from the United States of America, but still remained economically dependent on the United States of America. Through this concept, the United States of America kept its position of power throughout the ‘Free World’.

In his book ‘Waarheen Suid-Afrika? ~Oproep tot die Stryd’, Dr. Albert Hertzog said that American Imperialism followed the pattern of the old Roman Empire. The Americans do not take over the governance of a country, but they replace the governance of a country with a weak and submissive government -preferably with a weak, controllable dictator - which can be monopolized by the United States of America at will. As such, many African leaders have been placed into positions of dictatorship governance in their African countries. President Mugabe of Zimbabwe is but one example. His weakness has resulted in the collapse of the Zimbabwean economy, food shortages, mass poverty and unemployment, as well as politically incited murders.

The concept of American imperialism was brought about by multi-national companies, in which the concept of international financial power has been united to establish a non-racial, non-religious base in the economical and political arena, irrespective of their color, sex, religion or age. This is also a typical Free Mason concept.

The economic and military position of power which the United States of America had developed in the Western European community was expanded throughout the Third World.

**The neo-imperial rulership of the American dollar.**

During the 1950’s, the American ‘State Department’ (Department of Exterior) and the Central Intelligence Agency promoted the decolonizing of old colonial areas to create the climate for the neo-imperial rulership of the American dollar. This climate was created by the emphasis on the development of a non-racial, democratic, capitalist Western society block against the upcoming Soviet bloc expansionism.

Most European countries suffered huge economic constraints during the decolonization process.

The relationship between the Council of Foreign Affairs and the Central Intelligence Agency played an important role in the international policies of the United States of America.

The Council of Foreign Affairs has been the cornerstone for the Crown of international bankers and their Illuminati Brotherhood, as well as the main artery of the secret network for information in the Anglican world. It is an international click of similar fronts in other sectors of the world – business, politics and beaurocracy, which combine in the aspiration to worldwide power and the personal advantages it holds for the individual members. These aspirations materialize through the large financial gains the members acquire.

**(v) The Cold War between the West and the East was manipulated to form the world into two blocks, which was mirrored in the political situation of South Africa**

The Council of Foreign Affairs was used by the international bankers to plan the ‘Cold War’ between the East and the West in its bid to create the all powerful Pax Americana.

Until 1946, relations between the United States of America and the Soviet Russia (USSR - Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, now called the Commonwealth of Independent States) were relatively good. Communism spread throughout the whole world and became the greatest factor which influenced international relations between the ‘Democratic’ West and the ‘Communistic’ East.

The Council of Foreign Affairs planned the two power blocks in opposition to each other; the ‘democratic free’ United States of America consolidated its powers with the West and stifled their armament development; the ‘Communistic social’ Union of Soviet Socialist Republics maintained its large army and that of its satellite states in Eastern Europe.

In the competition between the United States of America and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics with the Third World nations for their support, the factor each country had to consider was the effect atom bomb warfare would have on its survival.

This time period was called the ‘Cold War’ which lasted from about 1947 into the late 1980’s. The reflection of this can most clearly be seen in the development of the South African politics during that time period.

Two distinct blocks developed in South Africa and were supported by its people. On the one side, was the free enterprise ‘Democratic system’ in place, challenged by the ‘social system of Communism’. Both were developed and controlled by the Council of Foreign Relations to such an extent that the leaders of the ‘socialist system’ consolidated into one political front party - the African National Congress (ANC); supporters of the ‘free democratic system’ were represented by the National Progressive (NP) political party. Supporters of the ‘socialist system’ infiltrated the revolutionary African National Congress, and the governing ‘democratic’ power of South Africa was carried over publically from the National Progressive government to the African National Congress in 1992. Under the guise of ‘democracy’, the African National Congress has progressively implicated and applied the structures of communist rule into South Africa, in alignment with the goals of the Illuminati ideal for international governance.

**(vi) The international bankers have used the Central Intelligence Agency to expand their power worldwide**

The Council on Foreign Affairs is integrated with the American State Department and Central Intelligence Agency.

To expand the power of the international bankers throughout the word, the Central Intelligence Agency has been used as powerful tools, which include the following:

* The establishment of political structures such as the American Ambassadors, as well as Action and Humanitarian organizations;
* The destabilization of countries through revolutions and the destruction of certain governments;
* The financing of political parties in opposition to existing government structures the international bankers wish to change in order to create a platform for the implementation of their preferred government systems which are aligned to their plans laid out for a ‘One World Order’.

Certain political leaders throughout the world have received remuneration for information they have given to the Central Intelligence Agency.

The Central Intelligence Agency (as does any other intelligence service) makes use of the Free Masonry espionage network. The Central Intelligence Agency has even been involved with murder plots and assassinations of political leaders, media personalities and other people in the interest of furthering the One World Order ideal.

The standard modus operandi of members in the Central Intelligence Agency who operate on behalf of the international bankers to destroy a system of governance in a selected country are as follows:

1. Units to represent liberalization are established from within the American Embassies or multinational organizations.
2. Infiltration by people whose actions further the ideals of the One World Order is established in existing structures and organizations (communication networks, universities, police, trade unions, armies and churches) to establish weaknesses within these structures and organizations. Based on these weaknesses, grievances are raised. These grievances are magnified and projected through large scale unrests and dissent.
3. The infiltrators are mirrored as leaders and could be voted into key positions or placed in important posts through academic qualifications.

When the Central Intelligence Agency works in conjunction with the American government (which usually includes the United Nations) to collapse an exterior government, the following methods are used:

1. Large loans are granted to the targeted government. Once that country is steeped in debt, immediate repayments are claimed. The reasoning behind this is given that the human rights and values of the citizens of that country are imposed upon to such an extent that financing to its government is denied. To save on its domestic costs, the targeted government finds it must cut its welfare projects, which in return leads to unrests and strikes. This happened in Indonesia, Tibet, Vietnam, San Salvador, Nicaragua, the Congo, Laos, Guatanamala, Peru and Bolivia.9
2. To ensure that the targeted governments carry the blame for these situations orchestrated by the Central Intelligence Agency, international media propaganda is orchestrated to fabricate horror stories of oppression and calls for sanctions and disinvestment against the targeted country.

According to the recipe of the Central Intelligence Agency, these factors should bring a government structure to collapse, or at least to adopt a reformed system of governance. This recipe was also applied to Chili under the rulership of Allende.

Dirty tricks of the Central Intelligence Agency are discussed in various media articles. In his book ‘Waarheen Suid-Afrika?~Oproep tot die Stryd’ pages 12-20, General A. Hertzog wrote that in 1975, and thereafter, criticism on the deeds of the Central Intelligence Agency had reached such heights that the American Congress as well as the Senate ordered the investigation of Central Intelligence Agency irregularities.

He mentioned it was revealed in front of the Committee of the American Congress, that “the Central Intelligence Agency frequently manipulated stories by Reuters”.

The Central Intelligence Agency was often guilty of forwarding misinformation to “foreign publications and wire services by its frequent manipulation of Reuters Wire Services Despatches”.10

He also went on to say that it was revealed that the Central Intelligence Agency had murdered many leaders from other countries, or tried to murder them, by example Trujillo from the Dominican Republic and Patrice Lumumba from the Congo.

Many times they had tried, without success, to assassinate Fidel Castro from Cuba, and also tried to murder him with poison specially created inside the laboratories of the Central Intelligence Agency.

The Central Intelligence Agency also attempted to murder President Nasser from Egypt, and President De Gaulle from France. (Both these leaders followed a fascist system of governance.)

We quote from the book ‘CIA’ by Machetti and Marks the following regarding the Central Intelligence Agency:

* The primary goal of the Central Intelligence Agency is to interfere with the domestic systems of other countries. This is viewed as the secret method whereby Washington achieves its aims in other countries wherein the usual channels are not available, in other words, in a manner that would otherwise be viewed as illegal;
* The Central Intelligence Agency believes that the responsibility of world leadership has been carried over from Britain to the shoulders of the Americans, and that the Americans must build on the foundations which the British had laid;
* The ‘National Security Act’ which grants the Central Intelligence Agency their powers, also allows for the Central Intelligence Agency to exercise functions and responsibilities with regard to Secret Services. This Act may be interpreted in any way they deem fit, and thereby their actions may include violence;
* The methods and means by which the Central Intelligence Agency operates, are in service to the President of the United States of America;
* The Central Intelligence Agency only takes action when required to do so by the Cabinet;
* Actions of the Central Intelligence Agency in the exterior are protected from public exposure. This secrecy enables the President to grant permission for the involvement in the domestic departments of other countries, which, should they be revealed publically, could brand mark Americans as a criminal nation.

**(vii) Pan Africanism was developed to gain Negro/African support for Pax Americana**

The de-colonization of Africa has mostly taken effect through the Pan African movement. Through the American Negro, Pan-Africanism came to life in 1950.

**‘Africa for Africans’ was a Western strategy to open economic gateways**

In 1961, the Kennedy government of the United States of America illustrated the hope of Black African countries on his side against the Communist countries, and pressurized the West to grant freedom to the existing colonies in Africa. He followed the motto of ‘Africa for Africans’.

The Organization of Africa Unity was created in 1963 with the aim of creating a community of Black Africa with sub-regional organs in West Africa (Community of West African States), North Africa (Maghreb), and Southern Africa (Southern Africa Development Community).

The ‘Africa for Africans’ concept includes the following11:

* To unite all the independent African countries into one large African state to create African co-operation;
* Based on the motto of ‘Africa for the Black Man’ and black majority rulership governments in all the areas of Africa, even those inhabited by other races, including whites;
* Based on the idea of an ‘African’ personality and Africa-unity, especially in international concerns;
* It has a racist foundation;
* It is founded on memories of humiliation and inferiority;
* It must be stressed that Africa was annexed and ruled by the West.

The Central Intelligence Agency (as instrument of the Council of Foreign Affairs) has been largely responsible for the plans laid out by the United States of America’s government as well as the British intelligence services to create a multiracial ‘democratic’ system in Africa, as well as South Africa, which has culminated in the slaughter of millions of indigenous and ethnic people caught up in the path of the Anglo-American ideal for world dominion.

**America collapsed their own imperialism to end the ‘Cold War’ in their favour.**

The Pax Americana power came to light in the 1940’s and tied world structures up in the ‘United Nations’, and was responsible for the international politics of the 2nd half of the 20th Century.

**a) Plans for world domination collapsed the United States Dollar**

Since the 15th of August 1971, it became apparent that the Pax Americana power factor had been collapsing after the United States of America’s President Nixon raised the value of the United States Dollar, because the United States of America did not possess enough gold to cover the value of their dollar.

Since then, the United States of America is caught in a web of debt. United States debt had grown at 20 million United States Dollars per month, of which 5 million United States Dollars was debt to the Exterior. This is the main reason why the whole world experienced high interest rates in the 1980’s – 1990’s.

(The United States of America has lent money to foreign countries such as Japan which furthered their own export production and created steep competition in the technological market. The Hi -Tech industries of Japan made it possible for the Far East nations to gain prominent position in the field of exportation, which affected the export abilities of both the United States of America and Third World countries negatively.)

**b) The United States Dollar is backed on debt interest**

In 1989, the French bank ‘Paribas’ had information that the United States of American bank ‘Fort Knox’ had less than 10% of the gold reserves which the Americans professed to have in their possession.

**c) Reganomics collapsed the Cold War**

According to ‘Die Afrikaner’ edition of 20 July 1988, the reason for the over expenditure of the United States of America could also be attributed to the ‘Reganomics’ of the American president Ronald Reagan wherein debt and interest rates of the United States of America economy was shown to look as if it had been caused by consumer growth, and that it was going well with the American economy. This had the effect of stimulating imports to the United States of America.

In 1990, the Central Intelligence Agency calculated the Russian gold reserves to stand on 2 000 tons.

In 1991, the ‘Perestroika’ of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics claimed it to be 265 tons, and within 6 months the credit worthiness of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics collapsed.

Ronald Reagan forced the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the negotiation table, which put an end to the ‘Cold War’, and effectively collapsed the Second World Order. From the end of the Cold War, two structures emerged – the wealthy Northlands, and the poor Southlands.

**d) The United States of America and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics are bankrupt.**

The strength of the two super powers, United States of America and Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, in their race for world dominance is hampered by their economies. They are both bankrupt.

Poverty has created the following international problems to the ‘rich’ Northlands:

* Illegal immigrants flock to the Northlands and claim refuge and citizen status - this places internal threat on the economic and physical security of nationals;
* Many local communities are demanding independent national rights;
* Lack of funding for the treatment of AIDS has become an international blight on the economies.

Capitalism has fuelled the Western nations from monies derived through a thriving international drug market.

**(vii) America revealed the concept of the New World Order to the world.**

The concept of a ‘New World Order’ was revealed to the world in 1991, by president George Bush (previously head of the Central Intelligence Agency and member of the Council of Foreign Relations) when America declared war on Iraq. The war on Iraq is discussed further in Attachment 3 - The Crown**,** Part 3. The influence of the Crown on the world today, Section D: NATO

**Section C**. **South Africa under pax Britannica**

South Africa was bound as a possession of the Crown through annexation, which lay the foundation of forced submission to governing political structures.

Although Britain awarded South Africa its independence in 1961, the governing political structures of South Africa had been infiltrated and influenced through the international bankers from the Crown, and they are still binding South Africa as their possession.

The influence of these bankers is not clearly visible in the political arena to the public, and their actions are blamed on the political party on governance of South Africa. In this section we will discuss the influence of these bankers on the ‘white’ government they put in place while South Africa was considered a colony of the Crown, and their impact on the people of South Africa.

**Part 1. The Free Burgher Resistance to the Crown resulted in the creation of the Boer identity**

After the arrival by Jan Van Riebeeck at the Cape Harbor of South Africa in 1652, a mixture of tribes ‘trekked’ away from the Cape and formed their own identity. It was along the Cape Frontier that the ‘Boer’ became an indigenous tribe. See attachment 6: War against Indigenous people of South Africa, Sub-section -The main ethnic groups in the South African Wars from 1879 to 1915 for a greater description on the development of the Boer.

The nature of the Boer was not conducive to the plans of the Crown for the construction of a ‘One World Order’. During the colonization period of South Africa, the British Empire found Boers to be hardy pioneers who tamed a wild country. The Boers were deeply devoted to the teachings of the Bible, and in abeyance of its Ten Commandments. They did not tolerate lies and deceit, and preferred to move away from injustice and live in poverty, than succumb to the rewards of treachery. One of their greatest ‘mistakes’ was their abhorrence of debt. They did not believe in making debt, or charging interest on loans, as this could lead to promises that are not kept, and their Bible clearly states that your word must be your honour.

The British historian, Author Conan Doyle, defined the Boer in his book ‘The Great Boer War’ on page 1 as follows:

“Take a community of Dutchmen of the type of those who defended themselves for fifty years against all the power of Spain at a time when Spain was the greatest power in the world.

“Intermix with them a strain of those inflexible French Huguenots who gave up home and fortune and left their country for ever at the time of the revocation of the Edict of Nantes.

“The product must obviously be one of the most rugged, virile, unconquerable races ever seen upon earth.

“Take this formidable people and train them for seven generations in constant warfare against savage men and ferocious beasts, in circumstances under which no weakling could survive, place them so that they acquire exceptional skill with weapons and in horsemanship, give them a country which is eminently suited to the huntsman, the marksman, and the rider.

“Then, finally, put a finer temper upon their military qualities by a dour fatalistic Old Testament religion and an ardent and consuming patriotism. Combine all these qualities and all these impulses in one individual, and you have the modern Boer - the most formidable antagonist who ever crossed the path of Imperial Britain.”

Seventeen years after the departure of Jan Van Riebeeck as governor at the Cape, he was replaced by Simon Van Der Stel. Immigration to the Cape of southern Africa was encouraged and the town Stellenbosch was established.

Between 1688 and 1700 about 200 French Huguenots arrived at the Cape, from which Afrikaner nationalism would grow amongst these “Free Burghers”, along with a unique way of living. Their gradual disdain of the incompetent management by the Kompanjie-officials of the Dutch governance, and the growing lack of their legal rights, led these Burghers to enter the political arena.

**a) The Burghers in South Africa had unwittingly come into opposition with the international bankers of the Crown**

At the time the Cape started being colonized, both Holland and the East Indian Company (Kompanjie) were already being controlled by members of the Crown, and this is also discussed in Attachment 3 – The Crown, Section B: Short review of historic economic rulers of the Crown, including subsections: Earlier international trade, Trade of the Guelph through the East India Company and East India Company charter.

The masters of the East Indian Company had formed a network of international bankers. The Burghers in South Africa had unwittingly come into opposition with the international bankers in the political arena when they clashed with the representatives of the East Indian Company.

The clash between the Free Burghers and Governor Willem Van Der Stel reached a pitch in 1705 when the Free Burghers sent a petition to the Here XVII, in which they reported Van Der Stel as inefficient. In 1707, Van Der Stel was relieved of his duties, but the relationship between the Free Burghers and the Kompanjie remained strained.

In the meanwhile, Free Masonry had spread from Britain into Holland, and through the officials of the ‘Hollandse Oos Indiese Kompanjie’ (Dutch East Indian Company) to other regions where the Kompanjie had influence. It found footing in the Cape in 1772, when the Dutch established ‘De Goede Hoop’ as a communication channel between certain staff of the Kompanjie who met in secret. A.A.Cooper referred to this in his book ‘The Freemasons of South Africa’ dated 1986, published in Cape Town by Human & Rousseau as follows on pages 16-17:

“Nederlandic Freemasonry in South Africa was first mooted about 1764....One of these, a sea captain Abraham van der Weijde, arrived at the Cape on 24 April 1772 and invoked a meeting on 2 May 1772 when ten Masons assembled under his presidency and the master and officers were elected.

“Two days later he issued a provisional warrant of authority subject to Holland’s approval and the Lodge De Goede Hoop, the first in South Africa, came into being.....In Lodge De Goede Hoop, Company officials of different rank and free burghers were meeting in secrecy to practice those ‘Enlightened’ principles which could then be seen as a danger to the stratified society at the Cape.”

The international network of Free Masonry proved to be a useful tool for the Crown in which they found footing to communicate with each other on all levels of their operations.

**b) The Free Burghers broke away from the Crown government**

By the end of the 18th Century, the Free Burghers had established their own version of the language (later known as ‘Die Taal’) which was developing into “Afrikaans”. The deteriorating relationship between the Kompanjie and the colonists gave rise to a movement which became known as the ‘Kaapse Patriotte’ (Cape Patriots; 1779-1791). In 1779 the colonialists sent a petition to the Here XVII about the conditions at the Cape, but their petition was turned down.

The colonialists sent two of their leaders to the State General in the Netherlands to present their cause, but he was too busy to grant them an attendance.

The Kompanjie was suffering serious financial problems, and Cape colonials were moving further inland. It was around this time that they came across the Black African tribes. The Kompanjie neglected the Eastern borders of the Cape Colony, and in 1795 the Burghers of Swellendam and Graaf-Reinet rebelled against the authority of the Kompanjie, chased away the magistrates and formed their own ‘mini-republic’ along the eastern borders of the Cape colony.

**c) The Crown expanded their influence in South Africa from the Cape**

A British fleet under command of Admiral Elphonstone arrived soon the Free Burghers had formed their own ‘mini-republic’ at the Cape, and gave orders to the Prince of Orange to annex the Cape to protect it from annexation by France. During the British annexation of the Cape (1795-1803) British Free Masonry was practiced through military initiatives.

According to the Treaty of Armiens in 1802, the Cape was handed back to the governance of Holland under the Illuminati J.A. De Mist and General J.W.Janssens.

Upon his arrival at the Cape, De Mist also became the Assistant Great Master of the Dutch Free Masonry in South Africa (1803-1804). He was succeeded by John Truter (1804-1845).

Britain re-annexed the Cape in 1806, and installed their own governing administration staff. Truter managed to form a Free Masonry alliance with the British General David Baird, and the first Free Mason ‘British Lodge’ was established in 1811.

More ‘lodges’ followed in the Cape and Natal colonies, and Free Masons throughout South Africa were used to keep Britain informed of any wealth or threat to her power.

Britain allowed non-Christians to settle in the Cape colony, and small numbers of Christian and non-Christian Jews arrived in South Africa in the beginning of the nineteenth century.

Jews in particular were interested in the wealth they could obtain from the mineral rich land of Southern Africa, and worked closely with the reigning political powers to control the legislation and economy of South Africa to their personal favour. To bring about change in the laws affecting the economy, we find Jewish funding foremost for the organizers and arms required for of civil wars in Southern Africa.

In the wake of pogroms in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, a great migration from Eastern Europe - mainly Lithuania - brought the major part of the present day Jewish community to South Africa. A small number of the new immigrants were socialists who considered the idea of a Jewish national home in Palestine a backward notion; the large majority of South African Jews were rapidly won over to Zionism decades before their co-religionists in the United States or Europe.

South African Jews began to lobby leaders of the South African government to "persuade them to intercede on behalf of Zionism with the British Government which controlled the fate of Palestine".

At the request of Theodore Herzl, considered the founder of Zionism, the South Africans approached Cecil Rhodes, the Cape Colony premier who took personal responsibility for extending Britain's grasp on Africa, and other prominent figures.

**(i) The Crown expanded their influence in Natal**

After the British annexed the Cape in 1806, about 10 000 Free Burghers left the Cape colony to escape British rule. They became known as ‘Trekboers” (Boers) and established themselves their own states in the areas now known as the provinces of Transvaal, Natal and the Orange Free State.

Selling people into slavery was an enriching market at that time in history to the international slavers, many of whom were part of the international bankers from the Crown. This form of trade affected the indigenous people of South Africa adversely, and is discussed in Attachment 6 - War against Southern Africans and mass extermination of indigenous tribes for the creation of the Union of South Africa.

The British and American missionaries who travelled throughout Africa at that time, were very well aware of the slave trading, and informed their governments. 12

The Missionary services were often used as a guise by members of the Crown to be instrumental in the formulation of civil wars between the indigenous people of South Africa, of which the battle of Blood River is one of the bloodiest and most remembered in the history of South Africa, which still creates hatred between the various tribes inside South Africa. Although the true facts of the circumstances which led up to this battle is well known and recorded in the correspondence between the missionaries and their governments, these facts have been hidden from South Africans.

The participation of the Crown in the murder of the Zulu king Shaka, the Mbolompo campaign, and the murder of the Piet Retief expedition is proof that the Crown were interested in Natal for more than just a sea port, as the areas wherein these murders took place as well as the reasons for these murders concerned land other than that of the Natal sea port. This is discussed further in Attachment 7- Land annexed and the colonies established by the Crown to form the Union of South Africa

**(ii) The Crown infiltrated the Boer culture to undermine their human rights**

World supremacy agendas and plans of the rulers of the Crown were introduced into the Boer culture through culture and political groups, such as the Free Masonry and the Afrikaner Bond, which led to deceit within the Boer nation, the deaths of many Boer people and the loss of their Boer homelands (the ‘mini’-Cape Republic at Swellendam and Graaf-Reinet, the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek, the Orange Free State, Natalia and Die Nieuwe Republiek).

**Free Masonry used as a tool in South African history by the Crown to bind the land as their possession**

In 1860, Christoffel Brand, who had become the Assistant Great Master of the Dutch/Afrikaanse Free Mason of South Africa (he held that position from 1847-1874) opened Free Mason lodges in the Orange Free State and Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek, which opened an infrastructure for the Crown and the Illuminati inside the Boer republics for the first time.

Brand was succeeded by Jan Hofmeyr in 187413 as the new Assistant Great Master of the Dutch/Afrikaans Free Masonry in South Africa, during whose leadership the movement decreased in membership. Membership improved again after the 1890’s and the arrival of gold and diamond seekers.

The term ‘Republic’ was associated with the Free Masonry after the French Revolution and the American Fight for Independence. Many people amongst the Boers who were seeking independence romanticized Free Masonry in the belief that it stood for Independence. Names such as M.W. Pretorius, Sir John Brand, F.W. Reitz, T.F. Burgers, Genl. Louis Botha, Genl. C.R. de Wet, Genl. Piet Joubert, Genl. Piet Cronjé, Genl. Ben Viljoen and Capt. Danie Theron became connected to Free Masonry.

This also explains why the Boer Republics based the wording of their Constitution upon those of the United States of America and France (1848).

The first time a call was made upon Free Masons throughout South Africa to move closer to each other for the establishment of an independent United Large Lodge in South Africa was in September 1870. This call received intense attention after 1892, and would be the deciding factor in the political arena for the creation of a ‘United South Africa’, in which the Free Masons of South Africa were one of the most incisive driving forces.

The establishment of the independence for the Republics would be undermined by those of the Boer communities who supported Free Masonry.

**The Crown financed Afrikaans movements and media to maintain control over their development and influence.**

Apart from the developments that surrounded the ‘Groot Trek’ and the establishment of Boer Republics, was the development of Afrikaans as a language.

By 1870, about 70% of the Afrikaners in the Cape colony could not understand English. The enforced Anglo-Afrikanerdom of the British Crown was waning. Although the Cape Afrikaners were mostly from Dutch descent, and Dutch was the official language inside the Boer Republics, some of the Cape Afrikaners became drawn to the English language, and a group of the Cape Afrikaners decided to promote Afrikaans to a written language.

**The connection established between Afrikanerbond and Illuminati**

In 1875, the Zionist Jewish community of South Africa financed the ‘Afrikaanse Taalbeweging’ (Afrikaans language movement), which appeared when a newspaper in Afrikaans, named ‘Die Afrikaanse Patriot’ was published. It carried the motto “Om te staan vir Afrikanerbond en die Illuminati” (to stand for the bond of Afrikaans and the Illuminati).

Hereby some of the non-Jewish members of the community formed a syndicate with the Zionist Jews to form the ‘Afrikanerbond’ (the Afrikaner brotherly bond). This syndicate has ruled South Africa since 1902, and even though it has changed its name, continues to dominate the power structures of our country. The five most important instruments of the state namely the Judiciary, the Economy, the Military, the Media and the Institutes of higher learning are in the hands of this syndicate.

**The Illuminati joined the South African political arena through the Afrikanerbond**

The Afrikanerbond established itself as a political organization in the bid to tie all the land of South Africa up into one unit.

In 1883, the Afrikanerbond represented balance between the Afrikaans and English communities, and was led by Jan Hofmeyr, the Assistant Great Master of the Afrikaans/Dutch Free Masons. His ideal of an independent South Africa under one flag received support from many, to which President Brand from the Orange Free State (also a Free Mason) added the notion that a United South Africa, under a British flag, was acceptable as one day in the future the whole of South Africa would become independent.

Hofmeyr promoted ‘South Africanism’ which included both Afrikaner and Brit to create ‘one nation’, albeit two languages, and wove the Afrikanerbond in with Free Masonry. Hereby the Afrikanerbond was supporting Pax Britannica, and had become a vehicle for the Illuminati.

The Afrikanerbond was not trusted by the South African communities, although Hofmeyr gained the trust of some Englishmen after 1890.

Cecil John Rhodes became a member of the Afrikanerbond and the Afrikanerbond worked towards the premiership of Rhodes. This development raised the suspicion of the Boers in the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek and Orange Free State of the Cape Afrikaners. These suspicions were aroused especially by the imperialistic expansion drive by Rhodes, accompanied by his large capitalist enterprises, all of which had negative effects on the independent Boer Republics.

The co-operation between Rhodes and Hofmeyr, which had built up over the years, had a great influence on the political history of the Cape colony.

Rhodes gradually gained the confidence of the Cape Afrikaners. By stressing the import rights of the South and the expansion of the railways in the North, he managed to cause a rift between the Boers from the Boer Republics (who did not trust Rhodes) and the Afrikaners from the Cape colonies.

**Crown Imperialism versus Boer Nationalism, with reference to the Crown annexing the diamond fields**

To realize the value of the influence by the Afrikanerbond on the political arena of South Africa, we need to take into consideration that Boer Nationalism was not conducive to Crown Imperialism. The fact that the most valuable land for mining areas belonged to the Boers before the ‘Union of South Africa’, and the fierce defense by the Boers of their independence, received great attention by the British Empire and their associates within the Crown, as well as the Zionist Jewish communities inside southern Africa, after the discovery of diamonds inside the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek near the town that developed thereafter called Kimberley.

The Crown ruled that this part of the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek should be given to the Griqua nation. Under leadership of Mr. Waterboer, the Griquas were convinced to accept British protection, which subjected them to the British Sovereignty of the Crown, and lost them their independence. The Boers recognized this as British treachery to gain control of the diamond fields in and around the Kimberley area. This annexation is discussed in Attachment 7, Section C - Diamonds, Gold and Coal mining areas in South Africa

**Deceit by the Crown to gain control of the diamond fields by changing the borders of the Boer Republics with reference to the Griqua history.**

About 15 years after the Boers got international recognition of their Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek and Orange Free State republics, diamonds were discovered in their territory along the influx areas where the Orange River and Vaal River ran - first on a small scale in Hopetown, situated south of the Orange River in 1867, and then on a large scale where the Vaal River and the Harts River flowed into each other.

By 1870, thousands of diamond diggers were prospecting at Pniel and Klipdrift on both sides of the Vaal River at what is now known as Barkly West. Shortly after, diamonds were discovered at Du Toitspan and Bultfontein in the Orange Free State and in July 1871, diamonds were discovered in Klipkoppie (‘stony hill’) at what is now known as Kimberley, south of the Vaal River. A triangle of digging and washing for diamonds developed between the Vaal River, the Harts River and Klipkoppie.

**1. The Crown prepared to steal the Boer Republics – the first Anglo-Boer War.**

In 1877 the British administrator for the Crown, Sir Theophilus Shepstone, arrived in the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek along with 25 policemen and convinced the Volksraad (an organization who represented the people of the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek) to accept British rule as an interim proviso until an acceptable Boer government was set up in the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek. The domination of the Crown in British rule was not known to the Boers. By 1881, the Crown was still controlling the government of the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek, and their imposed taxes on the country led to the first Anglo-Boer war.

A battle fought on the Amajuba Mountain concluded the war in favour of the Boers. At the Convention in Pretoria the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek independence was recognized again by the British Crown, but allowances were made as to their control of emigrants, and the borders of the Boer Republics were redefined. This is discussed in Attachment 7 - Land annexed and the colonies established by the Crown to form the Union of South Africa.

**Deceit by the Crown to gain control of the gold fields in the Boer Republics.**

Paul Kruger became president of the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek and tried to establish amicable ties with other European countries. Until 1884, the Crown controlled the only European Empire in control of Southern Africa, besides Portugal who had Angola and Mozambique as its colonies. Portugal was not an Empire and the Crown did not consider Portugal as a threat.

When the German Empire colonized South West Africa, the Crown feared that South West Africa would expand further eastwards to Botswana, meet up and unite with the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek.

In 1886 gold was discovered in the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek, which brought many emigrants, mostly British emigrants (Uitlanders) to the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek. Most of the British emigrants were in favour of British control and they added weight to the agenda of the Free Masons to annex the whole of South Africa to the Crown.

**a) Rhodes amalgamated the gold mines under his control for the Crown**

By 1888, Cecil John Rhodes, in his position as representative of the British Crown, had managed to amalgamate the diamond companies to ‘De Beers consolidated Mines’ with himself in the position of Director. Rhodes had also established the ‘Goldfields Company’ in the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek, and soon after, the ‘Consolidated Goldfields of South Africa’.

**b) Rhodes became the most powerful man in South Africa**

With the assistance of the Broederbond, Rhodes was established as premier of the Cape colony for the Crown, which made him the strongest controller of finances and politics in South Africa.

**c) The Crown used Rhodes to destabilize the Boer Republics**

The establishment of the Cecil Rhodes railway line to connect the gold and diamond fields in Southern Africa to the sea would also provide the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek, as well as its affiliated colonies, with greater independence - which was not in alignment with the Pax Britannica ideal of total power in Southern Africa. Milner claimed that the thought of a ‘Boer nation’ had to be eradicated, or else the ideal of including South Africa to the British Crown would be lost.

In 1894, Rhodes and his brother Colonel F.W.Rhodes, both of them Free Masons, tried to create unrest through the ‘Uitlanders’ in the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek to unseat its governance.

**2. The Crown intensified its onslaught on the Boer Republics with reference to the** **Jameson Raid**

In 1895, L.S.Jameson - the lieutenant under control of Cecil Rhodes, attacked the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek from the west with British infantry. They were overpowered by the Boers and the plot to overthrow the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek government was exposed internationally.

The German Keiser sent a telegram of congratulations to the President Kruger of the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek, and offered an alliance.

The Cape Afrikaners was shocked at the treachery of the Jameson attack and expressed their support to the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek Boers. Afrikanerism was stimulated throughout South Africa and the Afrikanerbond broke their allegiance to Rhodes, which led to his resignation as the Cape premier.

Hofmeyr sympathized openly with the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek which led to a political allegiance formed in March 1897 between the Broederbond and the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek for support in the supply of all possible powers to protect the independence of the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek.

**The flawed Jameson Raid created dissention within the ranks of the Illuminati**

The flawed Jameson Raid was an embarrassment to Cecil Rhodes, who as an honored member of the Illuminati, had been shown disrespect by the Zionist Jewish Illuminati in South Africa who had distrusted Rhodes, when they chose not to involve him in the final negotiations of their planned attack on the Boer Republics.

In defense of his honour to the British Crown, secret records of the ‘‘Blue Book” were revealed, from which the following facts became clear:

* There was a direct link between the international banker Albert Beit in the Crown, and Lionel Philips who worked at companies inside the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek;
* The companies for whom Lionel Phillips worked had influence inside the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek Council and funds to improve it;
* The companies or whom Lionel Phillips worked were able to acquire guns and fighters;
* There was a conspiracy between Cecil Rhodes in his position as Premier of the Cape, Lionel Phillips in his position within the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek, and Albert Beit within his position in London to destabilize the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek;
* The conspirators did not want to use their personal money to fund the Raid;
* Albert Beit was properly informed of the Jameson Raid and secured his position in the Stock Exchange long before the attack took place. News of the Jameson Raid caused the South African shares on the London Stock Exchange to drop dramatically.

Manie Maritz recorded the information which the “Blue Book” revealed in defense of Cecil Rhodes in his book ‘My Lewe en Strewe’ on pages97-101, translated as follows:

“Cecil Rhodes intended to use them (the Jews), but in the end, it was them that used him. Thanks to their petty talent, they managed to turn his genie into money. Very popular in the Cape, and on good footing with the Afrikaners of which Jan Hofmeyr was the leader, and friend of the aforesaid, Rhodes managed to become First Minister of the Cape colony. His relationship with the Transvaal was friendly, until the secretive event of 1895, namely the Jameson Raid.

“Documents in the blue book which were published by the Cape Parliament after the raid, and relate to the preceding events, threw exceptional light on the activities of certain Jews, especially two of them, who became of high acclaim in England at a later stage. They were Sir Alfred Beit (born in Hamburg) from the firm Werner-Beit-Eckstein, and who also became a lifelong director of the De Beers Consolidated Mines Ltd., and his accomplice Lionel Philips who was promoted to the status of Baron in 1912. By these documents we will show what the actual part the Jewish group ‘Werner-Beit-Eckstein played in the events which preceded the Jameson Raid and the war.

“The two accomplices were Alfred Beit in London on the stock market in a British environment, and Lionel Philips, who worked in South Africa. On 16 June 1894, Philips wrote to Beit:

“Dearest Beit,

“Of course, whatever we do must be done through others, but I do not believe that the large interests can manage to stall matters irresponsibly. If you trust Rhodes, able ‘See Rhodes’, and I will travel to the Cape. My own feelings are, that we should wait and see and use our money to improve the Council (Transvaal council). The storage room matter, I think, will be settled in our favour, but would cost 25,000 pounds. It has been suggested to spend an amount of money to establish a better Council, but it should be remembered that a recent law has been passed by which it has become a criminal offence to spend money on elections, and therefore the matter would have to be handled very carefully.

“It was also said that he, the President, said that he was very cross with the Ecksteins, and that Nellmapius was the best friend that State had, and now that he is no longer there, his widow has nothing, while we made an astronomical profit through him.

“Lionel Philips.”

Second letter from Philips to Beit, 15 July 1894:

“Dearest Beit,

“I have received your cable which reads ‘don’t see Rhodes’, for which I am glad. We do not want arguments. Our ace is a fund of 10,000 pounds to 15,000 pounds to improve the Council.

“Unfortunately the Company has not got a secret service fund. I must think of a way out. We do not want to carry the expenses ourselves.

“Lionel Philips.”

Third letter from Philips to Beit, 12 August 1894:

“Dearest Beit,

“I will see if it is not possible that the Companies provide themselves with a few guns, etc, without causing unnecessary unrest or attract active steps from Pretoria.

“Lionel Philips.”

This third letter proves that the Jewish businessmen in London and Johannesburg had already thought of an armed revolt more than a year before the Jameson Raid.

These organizations ((Weiner-Beit-Eckstein) with help with the Wolff Syndicate, supplied Dr. Jameson with the money to form a gang of about 800 men, with which he would attack Johannesburg suddenly under the pretence that he was going to help the ‘Reformers’.

The conspirators promised Jameson that they would create an uprising the moment the attack was made. Instead of them disappearing, and hiding their position, they went and warned the Boer government that something was brewing. Alfred Beit, who worked in London and was properly informed of the situation, had already been able to secure his position in the Stock Exchange long before the attack took place.

News of the Jameson Raid caused the South African shares on the London Stock Exchange to drop dramatically.

**d) Interference by the Crown with the sovereignty of the Boer Republics created strife between the people in South Africa**

The Jameson attack showed the Boers a treacherous side of Britain, and the result was that throughout South Africa, hatred arose between those from Afrikaans and those from English heritage, which had until then, for two years, lived together in good stead.

War had become unavoidable, and it broke out four years later. It engaged Great Britain more than two years and cost a huge sacrifice in lives and money, besides the moral decay as seen by the rest of the world.

Cecil Rhodes, viewed as an accomplice, and also responsible for the Jameson Raid, irrespective of repeated denials, was forced to relinquish his premiership.

Mistrusted by everyone, and more or less dishonored, he never recovered from this ‘episode’.

It is clear that certain matters were arranged by the Jews behind his back, of which they alone benefitted. By the time he became involved in the plot, he had already been placed as the ‘fall guy’.

**e) The Crown used** **Smuts as a double agent to steal the Boer Republics**

Afrikaner Jan Smuts, who had been a follower of Rhodes and had studied at the Cambridge University in Britain14, was assigned by the ‘Society of the Elect’ to defend Rhodes in a court case in 1905, and assist in the destabilization of the Boer Republics in order for the creation of a ‘united’ South Africa to take place. Smuts was given a key position in the Round Table, and became directly involved with the plot to engage the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek in its second Anglo-Boer War.

The Free Masonry in South Africa provided Smuts with a base from which to gain support and infiltrate the Boer hierarchy.

Smuts joined the Broederbond, left the Cape ‘to support’ President Kruger, and offered his services to the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek government.

Kruger gave Smuts the nick name of ‘Skelm Jannie’ (crook Jannie). He said that: “He studied with Rhodes money. He will crook me, or he will crook Rhodes, but crook he will” 15.

When Kruger refused to accept Smuts, the position was secured for Smuts as State Attorney by Piet Joubert, who was also a Free Mason.

Note that Piet Joubert and the Illuminati Louis Botha both served the ‘Enlightened” principles of Free Masonry. Joubert had the support of the ‘Uitlanders’, greatly due to his connection to the Free Masonry, and was the left faction to the governance of the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek.

Within the government, Smuts was privy to information regarding the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek state treasury, which was of great interest to the money elite.

Quigley, as an ‘insider’ of the Illuminati, described the role of Smuts as follows:

“By a process whose details are still obscure, a brilliant, young graduate of Cambridge, Jan Smuts, who had been a vigorous supporter of Rhodes and acted as his agent in Kimberley as late as 1895 and who was one of the most important members of the Rhodes-Milner group in the period 1908-1950 ,...”16

Quigley showed that in his post as State Advocate, (and later that of Colonial Secretary,) Smuts adopted tactics which led steadily to the war (forcing the Uitlanders to pay taxes while denying them the franchise; arresting Uitlander newspaper editors like Monypenny (who was part of the Smuts team under Milner in the Kindergarten); and many other controversies committed as a representative of the British in the position of a Boer statesman.).” 17

For more information on J Smuts, Boer General, and his connection with the Round Table, see Attachment 5 Key Role Players in the wars against South Africans before the Union of South Africa - Rhodes, Smuts, and Milner.

The fact that Smuts had no respect for the Brotherhood of the Boer, nor for Boer Nationalism, was proven through his actions in the various political positions he held in South Africa. Not only did he lead the Boer nation into war, but after the war he placed spies for The Round Table and Britain in key positions of SA police, had impoverished Boer miners shot (1922), and placed spies in supposedly Boer groups such as the Ossewa Brandwag (1938)18.

In his book ‘Geskiedenis van Suid-Afrika’ dated 1979, D.W.Kruger describes in pages 573-3 that as a leader of the Transvaalers, Smuts together with Botha played the greatest role in the establishment of the Union of South Africa. As the right hand of Botha, he played an important role in the politics of the Union and strived blindly towards the progress of the British Crown, on which he based the political ideals of a united white nation. “His ideal was not that of the large majority of the Afrikaner nation.”

f) M**ilner entered South African politics on behalf of the Crown to gain possession of the land**

To smooth matters over within the ranks of the Illuminati as well as complete the annexation of the Boer Republics, Sir Alfred Milner (Free Mason and member of the Society of the Elect and the Round Table) was moved from England in 1897 - upon joint decision of the Society of the Elect - to the Cape into the position of High Commissioner, to partake in the annexation of South Africa.

According to Milner there was “no way out of the political troubles of South Africa except reform in the Transvaal or war”.

Lord Milner in his vendetta to subjugate the Boer Republics was predominantly backed and influenced by Jews, and included Wehrner, Barnato, Beit, Cecil Rhodes and Fitzpatrick (of Jock of the Bushveld fame). They contributed some £7 000 000 to the initial war effort (In today's terms, at 7% per annum inflation, that is some £ 6 Billion).

For General Butler the duty of identifying what he called "the train-layers setting the political gunpowder" was not to be shirked. In a dispatch to the War Office in June 1899 he wrote: "If the Jews were out of the question, it would be easy enough to come to an agreement, but they are apparently intent upon plunging the country into civil strife ... indications are too evident here to allow one to doubt the existence of strong undercurrents, the movers of which are bent upon war at all costs for their own selfish ends."

**Milner created wars against the Boers on behalf of the Crown.**

Both the Boer Wars, but specifically the second one, was about one thing and one thing only - control of South Africa, and specifically the gold and diamond mines.
The personality split which became evident in the stance Britain had in her attitude regarding war in South Africa was brought about by her desire for peaceful settlements and the desire of the Crown to annex South Africa at all costs.

Paul Kruger tried to negotiate a settlement with the British government, in order to avoid a war. Of interest is that some of his senior generals and advisors such as Jan Smuts and Louis Botha were Free Masons.
Jan Smuts was the chief legal counsel for Kruger, and was present during the peace negotiations in Bloemfontein between the representatives of the Crown of England and the Boers. He wanted to make greater and more concessions to Milner, ostensibly to avoid the war.
This may have avoided the war - but it would also have given the Rand Lords (goldmine owners and part of the global money elite from the Crown) political and financial control over the Transvaal - which Kruger wanted to avoid. This desire to give so much away in terms of political freedom was the main thing that Kruger did not like about his young State Attorney.

**(i) Kruger offered concessions which the British government accepted**

During negotiations in Bloemfontein, with Milner on behalf of the British government and the Crown, Kruger offered concessions which were reasonable for all parties concerned.

**(ii) Milner canvassed in Britain to force war**

After the negotiations in Bloemfontein, that Milner, by his own admission, had done everything in his power to derail, Milner went to Britain to canvas the Freemasons in the British government in order to force a war. Milner was afraid that the British government would accept Kruger's proposal. Despite Milner's efforts, the government did accept Kruger's proposal.

The British government sent a telegram to Lord Milner accepting the terms that Kruger had proposed.

**(iii) Milner held back the telegram wherein Britain accepted terms offered by Kruger to bring about war in South Africa**

Milner, again by his own admission, held back this telegram, for several weeks, until he could force a war, through amongst other things, the Jameson raid.
In June of 1900, Milner admitted to Lord Roberts, the then Commander in Chief of the British forces in South Africa: "I precipitated the crisis, which was inevitable, before it was too late ……. It is not a very agreeable and, in many eyes, not a very creditable piece of business to have been largely instrumental in bringing about a big war."

**(iv) Milner used Free Masonry to participate in war in South Africa**

In the book "The Boer War" by Thomas Pakenham, an entry in Milner’s diary refers to how circumspect he had to be in promoting the war, and the participation of the Free Masonry initiates in the Boer War as follows:

"One can only entrust this agenda to the highest initiates".

**(v) Milner used deceit to gain support for war against the Boers**

Milner made demands on the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek which clearly indicated that he would be satisfied with nothing less than the destruction of the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek governance.

He attempted to expand British support through the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek by sending an ultimatum to the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek government to enforce voting rights of the Uitlanders (who at that stage outnumbered the Boers at more than 6 to 1 in the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek), and to the British Queen he sent a petition signed by 21 684 foreigners, expressing their grievances, which she accepted. These grievances he used as the excuse for the British Crown to involve them with the domestic situation inside the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek. “Reform or war” was his slogan, and thereby Milner put the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek government in direct opposition to the British government.

In 1898 he paid a visit to London to convince the British government to accept his viewpoint. He managed to gain support of the Crown City of London and arrangements were made to send a military fleet to his aid.

Further negotiations which Milner engaged the Boer government with, was mainly for the purpose to delay actions while his troops moved as closely as possible to the borders of the Boer republics.

The Milner group also manipulated the British media to propagate war against the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek.

Schoeman19 reported that Professor J.A. Hobson, who had received high acclaim in the liberal societies in South Africa, had written in his book ‘The War in South Africa (1900) that under the influence of this secret congregation (the Milner group and the British government in London) every muscle of the British Media was sworn together in the victory of Britain over the government of the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek and the conscience of Great Britain.

“The mighty British media of South Africa’, wrote Hobson, “owned and controlled by a handful of the wealthy which are bonded tightly together through a close stream of finances, have succeeded to set the public of South Africa alight and to carry this feeling over to the minds of the British public.”

Under the title “For whom are we fighting?” Hobson wrote in his concluding paragraph that “we fight for the right of a small international oligarchy of mine owners and speculators to rule Pretoria...the calculated control of the media and financial aid from friends in high places put them into a position to establish a comprehensive form of “boss” rule in South Africa and to maintain it”.

The ideals of equal rights for all whites in the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek were published across South Africa in huge propaganda campaigns, and gained British supporters throughout South Africa who united with the ‘Uitlanders’ in the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek to form the South African League, which represented British rule – a United South Africa under a British rule, and the destruction of Boer nationalism.

It became clear to the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek government that the only recourse to maintain its independence would be to enter negotiations with the British Crown. After convening a meeting with the Orange Free State, the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek gave an ultimatum to Britain to remove the British military troops from the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek borders.

Quigley wrote “At Bloemfontein Conference of 1899 between Kruger and Milner, all of Smuts’s advice to the former was in the direction of concessions to Milner, yet it was Smuts who drafted the ultimatum of 9 October, which led to the outbreak of war.”

It is of interest to note, at the outbreak of the second Anglo-Boer war, the Orange Free State had about 23 000 potential soldiers, and the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek had about 32 000 names on their list of potential soldiers. Of the 55 000 men who could have been called up for duty, only 32 000 were initially mobilized. At no stage during the war did the Boer Army have more than 40 000 soldiers fighting in the field. Britain initialized its attack with 250 000 soldiers, which grew to about 448 000, besides the 100 000 African soldiers they hired inside South Africa.

g) **The Crown caused a split amongst the British in their attitude regarding war on the Boers**

The British government's sentiments regarding a war with the Boer Republics were reported as follows:

"A war in South Africa would be one of the most serious wars that could possibly be waged. It would be in the nature of a Civil War. It would be a long war, a bitter war and a costly war…….it would leave behind it the embers of a strife which I believe generations would hardly be long enough to extinguish ……… to go to war with President Kruger, to force upon him reforms in the internal affairs of his state, with which we have repudiated all right of interference - that would be a course of action as immoral as it would be unwise" - Joseph Chamberlain, speaking as the Colonial Secretary in the House of Commons, May 1896.

**h) The Crown caused Britain to go to war against South Africa**

After this report by Chamberlain, Milner and other members of the British Crown, schemed to have Chamberlain removed from office, and convinced themselves and Britain to go to war - a war that was popularly believed would be a small and short one - something in the nature of a three month sport shoot.
Milner forced the war because he and the instigators on the Rand (Reef) were losing face and credibility, and it looked as if Kruger would not only be able to avoid a war, but retain the political power as well.

Milner and the money elite could not shift Kruger politically, so they put the British government in a position that it would need to "protect" British citizens and rights or lose face, thereby forcing Britain into war over the Boer Republics.

To this day, there is not a single gold mine that belongs to anybody related to the Voortrekkers or the original black people of this country. (Don't be fooled by the deal that Anglo - American struck with black empowerment groups like Naali and others - those mines were long worked out and non-profitable -they basically sold a nonexistent asset to these people, took the money, and let them go into liquidation, and bought the mines back at a fraction of the cost that they had sold them for.)

**i) The Crown were responsible for deaths of thousands of Blacks in the concentration camps who objected to the war against the Boer Republics**

Besides the estimated 40 000 Boers that died during the second Anglo-Boer War, around 14 000 Blacks died in the concentration camps, in the sieges and in the veldt with the Boers.
A lot of Blacks went to war along with the Boers, to keep the British out of South Africa, and a lot of them died in the camps alongside Boer woman and children, whom they loyally tried to support in their suffering. It was also mainly Black people that fed and sheltered the ‘bitter einders’ after Kitchener had literally burnt the country to the ground.

**j) The Crown was responsible for trauma and deaths of thousands who supported their wars against the Boers**

For the people of Britain, the Boer War was a traumatic experience.

A war that was expected to last only a few weeks dragged on for nearly three years and could only be brought to an end by an application of draconian measures which produced reactions of revulsion at home.

The cost of the war also came as a shock: 350 million pounds - a great deal of money in those days - and 20,000 soldiers' lives.

The moral aspect of the struggle caused trauma to many of the surviving soldiers; it is one thing to fight against a dangerous enemy who threatens a nation's existence, quite another to suffer a succession of reverses with appalling losses of life in what is plainly a European fratricidal struggle for reasons which become increasingly dubious with the passage of time in a struggle which was to be labeled "the last gentlemen's war," in which there were continual displays of chivalry on both sides on the field of battle, characterized also by reversions to barbarism, involving non-combatants.

Kitchener's scorched-earth policy, the only means by which Britain could be extricated from an intolerable situation, reduced the whole of the Transvaal and Orange Free State to a wilderness of devastated farms and uncultivated fields, and resulted in the death of more women and children in his concentration camps, than there were men killed on both sides in the actual fighting.

The intoxication of patriotism - Hobson called it "jingoism"- was brought about by propaganda and misleading media reports to Britain by the newspapers which belonged to the money elite of the Crown - with which the war was launched and promoted. What followed in Britain at the war's end was the moral equivalent of an acute hangover.

**k)** **The Crown created deceit amongst the Boers to win the Anglo-Boer Wars**

General Smuts was not the only Afrikaner put into key positions by the Crown through their Free Mason network in South Africa to ensure that the Boers do not win the war.

Free Mason Louis Botha in his position of Boer General let several opportunities to win the war, such as defeating Generals White and Buller, "slip" through his fingers in Natal while holding on to the ‘British idea’ of a war to end all wars, whereby should Britain be the victor, it would bring worldwide peace. Worldwide peace is the ideal the Crown have blinded many sincere leaders with worldwide, before, and after, the Anglo-Boer Wars.

Just like Smuts, Louis Botha, President F.W. Reitz, T.F. Burgers, Commander General Piet Joubert and many more were Free Masons long before the declaration of war.

According to Johannes Meintjies, Joubert had expressed his feelings as follows: “neither religion, nor prayer, nor victories would put the Boers in the position to win the war.” Meintjies also added that “the one who had the least heart in the struggle was General Piet Joubert, and the one who kept him going was his wife...” She did not only encourage and give him advice; she even gave instructions to the soldiers on the battlefields.

General Joubert had come out the hero after the Battle of Amajuba ended the first Anglo-Boer war. However, it is noteworthy that the British military knew exactly where those under Joubert command would be stationed, and were so self assured of their victory, that their leader, Chamberlain, went to sleep during the battle. Furthermore, Joubert did not lead his men into that battle, but remained at the base. It was his wife who had noticed the British advance early that fateful morning, to which he replied that she is seeing ‘monkeys’, not soldiers.

During the second Anglo-Boer war in October 1899, Joubert turned the battle into the favour of the British.

The Boer war committee had decided to execute a united onslaught on the British army in Dundee on 20 October 1899. General Joubert was leading the main contingency, which had arrived in Newcastle on 15 October 1899. He stalled their progress to Dundee, with the effect that General Lukas Meyer and his small contingency fought on their own. Although valiant, they were forced to retreat by 14:00. Had the full Boer force participated in this battle, they could have easily won20 and taken the British General Penn Symons and his entire contingency as prisoners, as they were demoralized, tired and weak.

D.Phil at the University of Stellenbosch, 1949, wrote in his graduation paper on Dr. J.A. Mouton that although the deputy officers should be held responsible for the losses suffered by Lukas Meyer, Commander General Piet Joubert could not be relieved of the responsibility for the escape of British troops from Dundee two days later.

Dr. J.A.Mouten had written that Joubert issued no commands, not to execute a shattering attack against Yule, neither to prevent that this nearly surrounded officer escape along the Helpmekaar Road to Ladysmith.

British historian Davitt wrote:” “It was the first great opportunity which the war had offered to Joubert for the exercise of his generalship in the field, and he was found woefully wanting in the qualities which the occasion demanded.”

Joubert sent a telegram of sympathy to the widow of General Penn Symons, a Free Mason, after he died from his wounds.

Piet Joubert was unmasked as a traitor on 20 March 1900 in front of a war committee in Kroonstad. In attendance were also Gens. Louis Botha, De la Rey and de Wet. It was General Botha (Free Mason) who placed a Mauser bullet and a glass of green liquid on a table and ordered Joubert to make his choice. Gen Joubert asked that his family not be told about his conspiracy. He stood up, walked to the table, and drank the poison. He walked back to his chair, but collapsed before he could sit down, and died. Along with him, the full plot of his conspiracy died as well.

12 years later during the Rebellion of 1914, General Botha ordered the slaughter of hundreds of Boers. At the end of this war, he slit his wrists on his own accord, after he had suffered from the “Big Flu”.

**l) Further deceit after the war at the Convention of Vereeniging by the Crown to annex South Africa**

Peace negotiations after the Anglo-Boer War took place in Vereeniging.

Subjugation of the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek to the British Sovereignty was called for, to ‘protect the Uitlanders’.

Although the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek leaders had agreed to lay down their arms in the interest of peace, they did not agree to the loss of their Independence.

The Orange Free State leaders did not agree to anything, and were resolute in their decisions. In his book, Oost21 wrote that according to General de Wet, there was a vow made between some of the generals, which included De Wet, De La Rey and Louis Botha, to resume the struggle against England at the first available opportunity. De Wet was the Chief Commander, and carried the highest rank in the Orange Free State.

The Orange Free State war committee had decided to continue the war alone rather than to relinquish their independence.

General Botha took General Wessel Wessels aside to conduct a private conversation. Botha said: “General, you Free Staters should not be so stubborn. There had already been 20 000 deaths of women and children. We cannot continue to win the war with weapons. A European war will break out one day, then we can stand up and take arms for our independence.”

It is noteworthy that Botha had already been aware of the European war 12 years before it broke out.

In his bid to convince the Orange Free State leaders to submit to the peace treaty he had in mind, Smuts wrote a confidential letter22 to President Steyn on the 10th of May 1902, wherein he prepared them to hand over their independence struggle. He suggested that it would be better to take up arms again, if necessary, in 15 or 20 years than to continue the present war.

When negotiations for peace began, it was Smuts who drew up the proposal to accept the British terms without delay. In the terms, Smuts had made all terms of surrender applicable to both the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek and the Orange Free State, equally. The significance of this action by Smuts is greater when we bear in mind that the majority of Boers was unlettered and could not read, nor write, English.

When Smuts read out and explained the terms of the Peace Treaty of Vereeniging to the Boer commandos, a voice called out “Jan Smuts, you have traitored us!”

**This treason was a direct cause of the Boer Rebellion (1914).**

One of the Boers, Mr. Jooste, questioned General Botha about who was to blame for the loss of their independence, as follows:

Mr. Jooste: ‘We are presently still republican burghers. Tomorrow at eleven o’clock, we will be British subjects. Is this because I did not do my duty?”

Gen. Botha replied: ‘You did your duty. There was never a day so warm, or a night so cold, that you had not done what I had ordered you to do.”

Mr. Jooste: “Is this tragedy of the Boers, which is now played out here, the reward for faithfulness to the duty they had shown?”

Gen. Botha: “No. But that day, when you and I through our actions, bring about a South African nation from those mourning Burghers and jubilant British, we will be rewarded for our sacrifices.” 23

Botha’s ideal of a unified South Africa corresponded to the plans of the cult he had formed his perception of life in South Africa on, and to which Cooper witnessed the co-operation of the Free Masons in the unification of South Africa as follows:

*“Now the motivation for an independent Masonic authority in South Africa had political overtones, with Masons viewing the concept of a union in South Africa as a prelude to a Masonic union.*

*From the end of the Second War of Independence English lodges had pursued the goal of Masonic independence for South Africa or, as second best, for the Transvaal. The Dutch lodges, although several supported independence, were generally opposed to it, fearful of being swamped by the English element and losing the use of Dutch in ritual work and being linked to ‘foreign’ Masonic authorities overseas .... The Masonic journals of the day, unfettered by Masonic authorities, led the campaign for closer union and independence. If South Africa could unite, so could the four Masonic constitutions in South Africa — the English, Dutch, Irish and Scottish — their editors wrote ...... Proponents for unity gained in strength from the fact that there were free Masons among the delegates to the National Convention which met in 1908 and 1909 to draft the new Union Constitution. Chairman of the National Convention, Chief Justice of the Cape, Sir Henry de Villiers, was a member of De Goede Hoop Lodge and past Provincial Grand Master of the South African Netherlandic Constitution. The leader of the Transvaal delegation and Prime Minister of the Transvaal,*

*General Louis Botha, had been initiated as a free Mason in the Transvaal .... As political union in South Africa neared reality the surviving Masonic magazine waved the banner of unity higher.*

*Editor P.Deys in the first issue — 31 May 1910 — of the S.A.*

*Masonic Journal grandly proclaimed from Johannesburg: ‘Union Day! A day in the history of South Africa which will stand in letters of gold; a day uniting two races and four states into solid whole; a day more over when the first of the three principles on which Free-Masonry is founded will also come nationally and politically to the front.‘ The three principles referred to are ‘Brotherly Love, Relief and Truth’, according to Masonic rituals.”*

**m) The Crown took complete control of South African mineral wealth**

After the second Anglo-Boer War the global elite international bankers, through the British Crown, had control over South Africa and her mineral wealth. The path of control had been laid for them in 1890, when Rhodes became Prime Minister of the Cape Colony. He implemented laws that would benefit mine and industry owners such as the Glen Grey Act to push people from their lands and make way for industrial development.

Although Rhodes was the prime minister of the Cape Colony, he didn’t have full control over the diamond fields and gold rich reefs of the Boer Republics until after the second Anglo-Boer War, when Rhodes founded the Diamond Company De Beers. Dr. Leander Jameson was appointed director of the De Beers Company by Cecil Rhodes; he later became leader of the progressives, and in 1904 became Prime Minister of the Cape Territory.

The Diamond Act was implemented through which De Beers owned every single diamond in South Africa. Even if an indigenous person picked a diamond up on his land, it belongs to De Beers – this became law. This is also one of the few, if not the only countries in the world where you need a license to buy and sell diamonds for purposes other than personal jewellery.

**Funding to consolidate the diamond industry was supplied by the Crown**

The funding which enabled Cecil Rhodes to consolidate his grip on the diamond mining industry was supplied by the British branch of the Rothschilds, but most of the Transvaal's financiers came from the continent.
The mining groups include Wernher, Beit and Company, with 29 mines and three financial companies; but even this great group he found to be only the leading member of "a larger effective combination" which included, for all practical purposes, Consolidated Goldfields, S. Neumann and Co., G. Farrar, and Abe Bailey. Goldfields (virtually Beit, Rudd, and Rhodes) owned 19 mines. Hobson traces some of the lines of financial control to Rothschild and the German Dresdner Bank in which Wernher and Beit had substantial holdings.

**War against the Boers to take their gold reef was to throw the economy of the country into the hands of the international bankers from the Crown**

In a chapter headed "For Whom Are We Fighting?," Hobson declares that even at the risk of seeming to appeal to "the ignominious passion of Judenhetze," he found it a duty "not to be shirked" to point out that "recent developments of Transvaal gold mining have thrown the economy of the country into the hands of a small group of international financiers, chiefly German in origin and Jewish in race."
In this scenario, as Hobson shows, Cecil Rhodes, the arch-imperialist and empire-builder and main instigator of the Boer War, figures as no more than a small planetary wheel in a vast international financial machine which he, no doubt, believed he had harnessed to his grandiose imperial purposes.

For General Butler, also, the duty of identifying what he called "the train-layers setting the political gunpowder" was not to be shirked. In a dispatch to the War Office in June 1899 he wrote: "If the Jews were out of the question, it would be easy enough to come to an agreement, but they are apparently intent upon plunging the country into civil strife ... indications are too evident here to allow one to doubt the existence of strong undercurrents, the movers of which are bent upon war at all costs for their own selfish ends."

**Part 2. The Crown laid the foundations of an Imperialist autocratic system of governance in South Africa**

The imperialist system of governance which was enforced on South Africa created a suitable foundation from which to develop the autocratic system of governance whereby the money elite of the British Crown can govern South Africa from a distance.

**(i) The Crown enforced their ownership of South Africa by using a military government before finalizing their Union of South Africa**

**After the Peace Treaty of Vereeniging was signed at the end of the second Anglo-Boer War, many Boer leaders received corporal punishment.**

**The Commando systems that had been protecting the Boer Republics were disbanded, and imperial garrisons were spread throughout the country. They were complimented with the ‘South African Constabulary’ which had already established a network of policing and control points during the Anglo-Boer War.** Both Milner and Lord Kitchener demanded that their presence was required to maintain British power in Southern Africa.

It appears from the correspondence of Milner to General N.G.Lyttleton, that it was crucial for this garrison, which stood at 30 000 men in March 1903, that this annexation power remained in place to prevent any uprising or rebellion against the annexation of the Boer Republics, or other. Information on additional British garrisons is given in Footnote 1: British Garrisons after the Second Anglo-Boer War in the four colonies in South Africa.

**Decisions made by the conferences on defence in South Africa after the second Anglo-Boer War were greatly influenced by the decisions made during the London Colonial Conference in 1907. Here it was decided that military co-operation should be established between Britain and South Africa to show Imperial military uniformity. It was also decided that military units from the different colonies should develop the same structures and have the same names. Departments and facilities for training of personnel, telegraphing, medical and veterinary services, as well as reservist personnel were to be established.**

**Furthermore the decision was made that the colonies were responsible to maintain and provide all provisions and funding for the infantry and artillery divisions of defence.**

**The uniformity of systems was considered conducive to greater political unification.**

**During the Imperial Defence Conference in London 1909, defence of British Imperialism in South Africa was discussed in relation to the desired final ‘unification’**

**of South Africa.**

**In May 1909, during the Pretoria convention, a law was instituted which made active military service compulsory for members of the white communities between the ages of 18 – 48 in the case of emergencies.**

**Hereby, military and cadet training of white people became compulsory in South Africa.**

**The scene had been set for a complete annexation of South Africa, at the expense of South Africans.**

**(ii) Multicultural Resistance to the formation of the Union of South Africa**

The Crown left the South African politically bankrupt before the Union of South Africa was implemented to avoid all opposition to their plan. Patriotic leaders of all the different indigenous tribes had been dispersed of in a systematic manner as can be seen in the Attachment 6 - War against Southern Africans and mass extermination of indigenous tribes for the creation of the Union of South Africa; leaving only two ‘tribes’ for the Crown to contend with in South Africa with regards to authority in South Africa. The willing British subjects and the Boers.

**Creation of the ANC**

The creation of a singular “white’ South Africa was the chief reason that objections were made to the discrimination against ‘non-white’ South Africans.

In the Cape, the Cape Colored communities spoke their objections to racial discrimination through the ‘African People Organization’ at the National Convention to secure the rights of non-white citizens and to expand these rights northwards.

In the Transvaal, the ‘National Natives Union’ requested the National Convention to introduce voting rights for Black people on the same bases as for the Whites. This was denied them.

On 24 March 1909, an African Convention took place. It was declared that the British government had a responsibility towards the African communities in South Africa, and that it should take action on their behalf to protect their rights.

Objection was made against the political color-line, and equal rights were called for all inhabitants of South Africa, irrespective of class, color or religion.

At the British House of Lords, critique was given against the voting rights in South Africa, and the possible dangers that the refusal of equal voting rights for the non-whites could cause in the future. However, the British House of Lords passed the land reform law for the National Convention to apply, as well as accepted the Zuid-Afrika Wet (Law of South Africa) on 4 August 1909.

Critique was also raised in the British House of Commons against the agreement on voters’ rights in South Africa, and it was declared that the government of the Union of South Africa would consist out of a white oligarchy, which would fail in the future. Yet on 19 August 1909, the British House of Commons accepted the South African Law.

The ‘South African Native National Congress’ was established on 8 January 1912 in Bloemfontein for the purpose of improving the fate of Africans in South Africa. In 1925, the name was changed to African National Congress (ANC).

**(iii) The British Crown set the Boers up with an impossible task in order to get rid of them**

After the Second Anglo-Boer War, Milner said “The war will continue; it will not be a war with bullets anymore, but it will be war still.”

(<http://www.vryheidenreg.com/pamflet6.htm>)

The Crown created a system of governance which ignored the human rights and needs of the majority (dark skinned people) in South Africa and empowered the minority (pale skinned people), knowing full well in advance that such imbalance would implode on the South African government at some stage.

The profits that were harvested from South Africa were passed on to the Crown, which was the sovereign country of South Africa; but the harvesting of these profits was put in the hands of the white minority government which the Crown had installed. Once the system of governance showed major signs of imploding as the majority turned against the minority rule, the Crown withdrew her official ownership of South Africa in 1961, and handed over governance to the Afrikaner to face the anger of the masses. Furthermore, the Crown supported and funded the liberation movement of the masses against ‘Apartheid’, which was seen as an invention of the white Afrikaner government, while in fact, it had been an implementation of the Crown into the system of governance in South Africa.

**a) The Crown established an Afrikaner culture by which they could control the Boers**

An Afrikanerism identity was established by representatives of the Crown in South Africa, which conformed to the structures which was easy for them to manage and manipulate, creating a bridge between the English and Afrikaans speaking white nation of South Africa. Unity between the English and Afrikaans white South Africans was an ideal strategy whereby the Boers would accept the methods of governance fed through to them, as well as take the blame for the British mindset.

Creating a controlled Afrikaner identity by the Crown included the reconstruction of the Afrikaner Taalbond, and the introduction of the English pro-Boer political Liberal Party, and the Afrikaans Het Volk political party. To consider that Jan Smuts, who was a loyal member of the Brotherhood of the international bankers, was the controlling factor of the then ruling political party in South Africa, it can be seen that conflict in the political arena was maintained under control by the Crown. Further discussion on the early political structure of South Africa is given in Footnote 2 – British creation of early Afrikaner politics.

**b) The Crown positioned their own men into Boer politics.**

A Jekyll and Hyde personality developed within England between her government and the Crown with regards to her principals of governance at the turn of the 19th Century. This led to greater pro-Boer sentiment by the British subjects in South Africa and support for the Socialist based Liberal Party. Further discussion on the shift of support for the British political structure is discussed in Footnote 3 - Post-war rejection of British rule.

Smuts and Botha appeared as opposing parties in the political arena. However, when Smuts was ousted by Botha's party, Smuts was "given" the Standerton constituency - Botha simply did not contest the by-election. This allowed Smuts to climb back into power later.
They were in fact never in opposition, but two sides of the same coin - as evidenced by the coalition government formed by them around the time of the First World War - a government that unpopularly involved South Africa on the side of Britain in the war - a decision that led to the rebellion of 1914.

**(iv) Boer political opposition to the Crown directly after the Union of South Africa**

A split in South African politics came shortly after the formation of the first government of the Union of South Africa in 1910 with the resignation from Botha's cabinet of another former Boer leader, General J.B.M. Hertzog. Hertzog launched the National Party, and a pattern of political strife in South Africa against the Crown was initiated that was to continue to this day.

The negative perception of being a British connection, or being a part of the "English idea" (as it came to be called in the United States) – the ideal of Socialism, was not based on the perception that it was “English”, nor the main reason for a resurgence of Afrikaner nationalism. Hertzog's Christian names "James" and "Barry" provide some evidence of his parents' response to English influence in the Cape Colony, Barry being the name of the much loved English doctor who had attended at his birth.

The perceived enemy of the nation was seen to be the ‘gold bugs’, the money power that owned the mines. Hertzog hoped to form a united front against this common enemy of all South Africans, and free the economy from any political influence the mining magnates may have on the governance of South Africa.

To succeed in his goal, Hertzog was motivated by the ideal of the unity of the two language groups in a shared patriotism under the slogan "South Africa First," a policy which took care not to disturb the cultural integrity and unity of either group-something like the patriotism that has prevailed in Switzerland and Belgium. This he called his "two stream policy." His attitude towards the "English" in South Africa was, therefore, always frank and honorable.
The two stream policy made it possible for an English-oriented South African Labor Party to join forces with Hertzog's National Party in 1924 against a Smuts government which had so recently helped Britain to win the war against Germany.
Hertzog called for increased freedom from the Crown, and took a lead at the conferences of Commonwealth prime ministers in London in securing radical constitutional changes.

**(v) The Crown established a system whereby they have controlled the wealth of South Africa**

When diamonds were discovered in South Africa, it became the commodity by which the wealth of the country was measured. Gold was discovered about twenty years later which increased the value of South Africa exceedingly. The Crown has held all rights to the minerals of South Africa since the 1800’s.

**a) De Beers Consortium with reference to Anglo American Corp.**

After an 83.5 carat diamond was found on Colesburg Kopje (present day Kimberley) South Africa in 1871, Cecil John Rhodes sold it and re-invested the profit into expanding his mining interests. Rhodes secured funding from the Rothschild family to expand mining rights and merged his business with Barney Barnato to form De Beers Consolidated Mines in 1888.

At the outbreak of the second Anglo-Boer War, the Boers besieged Kimberley. Rhodes personally moved into the city at the onset of the siege in order to put political pressure on the British government to divert military resources towards relieving the siege rather than more strategic war objectives. Rhodes placed the full resources of the company at the disposal of the military in their war against the South Africans, manufacturing [shells](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Shell_%28projectile%29), defenses, an [armored train](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Armoured_train) and a gun named ‘[Long Cecil](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Long_Cecil)’ in the company workshops. When Rhodes died in 1902, De Beers controlled 90% of the world's diamond production.

In 1902, a competitive mine named the [Cullinan Mine](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Premier_Mine) was discovered; however its owner refused to join the De Beers cartel. Instead, the mine started selling to a pair of independent dealers from the Crown named Bernard and [Ernest Oppenheimer](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ernest_Oppenheimer), thereby weakening the De Beers cartel. Production soon equaled all of the De Beers mines combined, as well as yielding the largest rough diamond ever discovered, the [Cullinan Diamond](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cullinan_Diamond). Ernest Oppenheimer was appointed the local agent for the powerful London Crown Syndicate, rising to the position of mayor of Kimberley within 10 years.

After the second Anglo-Boer war in 1904, close personal friend of Rhodes, Lt. Jameson was elected governor of South Africa by the Crown and legislature protecting ownership of all diamonds found in South Africa as property of the Crown, was extended to apply to all precious minerals found in South Africa. Hereby the Crown maintained control of the wealth of South Africa since the 1800’s.

During World War I, the Cullinan Mine was absorbed into De Beers.  In 1917, with considerable backing from the financier J.P. Morgan, Ernest Oppenheimer formed the [Anglo American Corporation of](http://www.britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/24981/Anglo-American-Corporation-of-South-Africa-Ltd)South Africa, Ltd., to exploit the east Witwatersrand goldfield. Two years later he formed [Consolidated Diamond Mines of South West Africa, Ltd.](http://www.britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/133607/Consolidated-Diamond-Mines-of-South-West-Africa-Ltd)

The De Beers Consortium became the strongest influence on the South African economy forty years before the South African Reserve Bank was established in 1922. Corporate Crown members including Ernest Oppenheimer became shareholders of the Reserve Bank.

In 1927, Ernest Oppenheimer took over the chairmanship of De Beers. During the twentieth century until presently, the De Beers consortium has been riddled with crime and corruption. Disinvestment, tax evasion, human atrocities and other criminal activities by the De Beers consortium is discussed further in Attachment 21 – De Beers.

**b) The South African Reserve Bank**

The South African Reserve Bank was lodged as a private company and a limit of 2 million shares were set. These shares were sold to members of the Crown, who held these shares until 1997 when 7% of the shares were made available for sale to the public.

The Reserve Bank has been used to channel wealth out of South Africa illegally, has been used in offshore disinvest, and makes rules whereby they control the government.

The Reserve bank is also a tool to extract money from the nation through the taxes imposed on them by the government for loans to such an extent that future generations are naturally born into debt.

The South Africa Reserve Bank is discussed further in Attachment 20: - The Crown has kept control of the South African economy by keeping ownership of the South African Reserve Bank and the De Beers consortium.

**c) The Johannesburg Stock Exchange**

Following a trend from 1980, by 1990 just four mega- corporations, mainly mining companies, controlled 82% of the Johannesburg Stock Exchange (JSE), which represented almost the entire GNP of the country: Oppenheimer's Anglo-American (including De Beers) by itself, controlled over 52% of the JSE, however the gold mining companies paid a mere 2.9% of the taxes.

**Part 3. The shift to Pax Americana**

Pax Americana represents world peace under American rulership, which is a form of imperialism, based on the following principles:

* American control;
* Progressive multi-nationalism and multi-racial democracy;
* Integration and equality with regards to race, sex, age and religion;
* Support of federalism. The imperial USA follows the pattern of the old Roman Empire. The Americans do not envision taking over the governance of other countries. However, they would ensure that an existing government of another country would be replaced by a weak and submissive government which could be manipulated by the Americans. This corresponds to the decolonization of old colonial areas;
* Support open market capitalism;
* Reject colonization, race discrimination and inequality (an ideology for the progress of emancipation for the underdeveloped and the colonialists)

Although Pax Britannica crumbled in 1914, it was only in 1915 that Pax Americana started to replace world rulership.

**Call for a non racist democracy**

After the British Crown had embedded white supremism within her colonies, the Crown made the call for non-racist democracies worldwide in its move from pax Britannica to pax Americana. British supremism was portrayed by the media and propogandanists as white racism, and white people all over the world were vilified for their color as the boundaries between race proud and race supremism blurred. The blame for instigating hatred between nations through practicing supremism shifted from the rulers of the British Crown to white people all over the world.

**South Africans object to Racism**

The first racism in South Africa was based on language, and not on color.

The initial British leaders in South Africa considered the Boers as inferior and they wanted to submit them to British authority.

The Crown promised protectorate rights to the African and Griequa tribes for assistance in their battles against the Boers. Through gaining parts of Natal and the Cape as their protectorate colonies, they were able to establish British administration in the Cape and Natal colonies. Under British administration, non-whites maintained voting rights in the Cape and Natal colonies.

The Boer Republics did not allow for voting rights of any other tribes within their Republics. After the second Anglo-Boer war, a Peace Treaty was drawn up, which allowed for the Boers to recover rulership within their Republics. Although such rulership was never returned to the Boers, the Crown decided to adopt the policies of the Boer Republics concerning voters’ rights and applied it throughout South Africa after they had combined all the land of South Africa and called it the “Union of South Africa’.

Multi-culturalism has thus been a slumbering time-bomb after the second Anglo-Boer war.

The Crown had distinguished the population of South Africa into two groups, white (pale skinned people with European heritage) and non-white (Africans, Coloreds, Indians, Chinese and all other non-European groups).

By 1904, this created an imbalance in population statistics of 4 “non-white” members to every 1 “white” member in South Africa.

All tribal areas and Republics were denied self rulership, and classified into four ‘colonies’. Each colony conducted its own administration.

As the administration of these colonies were brought into alignment with each other to create a ‘Union”, voters rights of the ‘non-white’ communities fell away.

In 1907, 99% of the voters in the Natal colony were white.

In 1909, 85% of the voters in the Cape colony were white.

By 1909, Transvaal carried a quarter of the white population in South Africa, and the Orange Free State carried a third of the total white population in South Africa.

**First step of the Illuminati for the face of Pax Americana: the creation of Anglo-American Corporation**

Change in systems requires funding.

It is a principle of the Illuminati to charge the cost of change to the account of the country wherein the change is made.

The change of the way by which South Africans ruled themselves to the rulership of the Anglo-American coalition was a costly affair. The distance travelled between the British, American and African continents, the training of members to assert the wishes of this coalition as well as the wars fought against the indigenous people of South Africa whilst subjecting them to the acceptance of the principles of the coalition was costly. A cost South Africa could bear the most freely by the surrender of her minerals, a process Cecil Rhodes had put into force in 1795 through the mines he established in Southern Africa.

Even as a young boy, Ernest Oppenheimer had been chosen by the Rothschilds as the successor to Cecil John Rhodes. At the age of 16, Oppenheimer moved from Germany to Britain in the hope of following in the footsteps of Rhodes.

At the age of 37, Oppenheimer established the Anglo-American Corporation in 1917 for the purpose of opening mines on the East Rand in South Africa.

This company would turn into the mightiest arm of the Illuminati in South Africa.

The name ‘Anglo-American’ portrays the intentions of the Illuminati, to use an American state to create an English speaking multi-colored world.

In 1926, Oppenheimer reacted to the ‘Wet op Mijnen en Bedrijven’ (Law on Mines and Industries) as follows: “It is an evil to impose class legislation, and the curse of an evil deed is that one must continue to do evil....’Tis is not the means to protect the European worker. It is only by efficiency and application to work that the Europeans can maintain the position which we now occupy in South Africa.”

**Second step of the Illuminati for the face of Pax Americana: providing South Africa with a new identity**

All human rights were denied South Africans, and were given to the British rulers inside South Africa to pass back to the South Africans in the form of ‘rewards’ for subjecting them to the Imperial rulership of the Anglo-American coalition.

A complete re-alignment of the way South Africans thought, lived and co-related with each other had to be established for ‘unity’ of South Africa with the principles of the Anglo-American coalition.

The one South African tribe was played off against the other tribe which built up a natural resentment and hatred. As servants to the Anglo-American economy established within South Africa, South Africans were at the mercy of the rules made by the Anglo-American coalition for survival and economic progress. A ‘common’ identity had to be accepted by South Africans if they were to survive.

**The South African Institute of International Affairs – tool for aligning governance policies on international matters to that of the Anglo-American coalition**

As the ‘Union’ of South Africa entered the arena of international politics, the government set about to include a Department of External Affairs to their structure in 1927. Initially this department carried the responsibility of obtaining and applying information with regards to the safety of the country. Presently, they are described as follows: the Department of Foreign Affairs formulates, ordinates, implements and manages South Africa's foreign-policy and international relations

The Milner Kindergarten planned to influence the foreign policies of the government to co-incide with the policies of the Anglo-American policies, and designed the ‘South African Institute of International Affairs Department of External Affairs’ for that purpose. In 1934, it was introduced by Basil Kellet Long (a member of the Milner Kindergarten) along with funding from Sir Ernest Oppenheimer.

The South African Institute of International Affairs (SAIIA) worked in close contact with the British ‘Royal Institute of International Affairs’, as well as the American ‘Council on Foreign Relations’. From the outset, it was the duty of the South African Institute of International Affairs to influence the Department of External Affairs on a large scale to follow certain policies with regards to other countries. Furthermore, the South African Institute of International Affairs has been marked for studying conflicts which arise worldwide, to which they provide the principle that it is differences in race and religion that causes conflict, and the only solution for a peaceful situation is the acceptance of equality. The South African Institute of International Affairs often refers to case studies in their media to promote their principles.

The South African Institute of International Affairs guides the media to accept their principles by providing the information they require to further their needs and thereby brainwash the information community to accept and promote the Pax Americana syndrome.

**(i) South African Institute of Race Relations – Tool for enforcing multi-racialism as new identity**

The Joint Council of European and Natives organization was established in 1921 with the assistance of the Americans Dr. James Aggrey and Thomas Jesse Jones with funding from Ernest Oppenheimer and operated mainly in the Witwatersrand (aka Rand) area of South Africa to create an atmosphere of co-operation between ‘whites’ and ‘blacks’. This Council was known to criticize the government, host multi-racial conferences for ‘white’ and ‘non-white’ speakers, and for the establishment of the South African Institute of Race Relations (SAIRR) in 1929, which carried the same sentiments as the Anglo-American Council of Foreign Relations.

The South African Institute of Race Relations was one of many organizations that would still be established in South Africa with the aim of creating a non-racial democracy in South Africa, and serve as opinion makers. The South African Institute of Race Relations published a yearly ‘Survey of Race Relations’ report, which pretended that the Institute concerned itself with the rights of the underprivileged ‘blacks’. Eventually this Institute placed informal pressure on the government to support a multi-racial democracy.

From the late 1930’s, the South African Institute of Race Relations gained progressive support from the Cape liberals. It enjoyed strong ties with the academic society which contributed largely to the addition of people like John Vorster, Anton Rupert and Hilgaard Muller, still in their student years, to the Illuminati. Such membership usually included membership to the Free Masonry as well.

Ex-president and founding member of the South African Institute of Race Relations Albert Hoernlé, realized that the ‘whites’ in South Africa would not accept a black majority Westminster system (a democratic parliamentary system of government modeled after the politics of the United Kingdom), and therefore he suggested ‘segregation’ as an alternative in 1941 so that the ‘chosen blacks’ could be developed and strengthened dramatically to ‘suck’ the ‘black’ population out from the ‘white’ areas. At the same time he also rejected this alternative as impractical. However, his suggestion drew the attention of the Afrikaner Broederbond and other intellectuals in the 1940’s and became the foundation on which ‘Separate Development’ was laid. It is of importance to note that ‘separate development’ was a concept developed by the Illuminati.

**Third step of the Illuminati for the face of Pax Americana: the creation of a new political system in South Africa**

**A.) The Crown introduced the ideal of Socialism into South African politics as the cure for inequality which they caused through their Imperialist system.**

The negative perception of the “British idea” of socialism gained strength with the mine-workers on the Witwatersrand, whose accumulated grievances at the hands of the great mine-owners finally exploded in the Rand Rebellion of 1922. General Smuts, who had become prime minister after the death of General Botha in 1919, used troops, artillery, and even bombing by aircraft to crush this rebellion. Smuts had come down firmly on the side of the mine-owners, and the mine-workers were left worse off than ever. See Attachment 27 - Humanitarian atrocities committed by the Crown against southern Africans, Part B, Sub-section: I. Mining in South Africa.

Workers all over the country were infuriated and rallied to the support of the two opposition parties in parliament - the Afrikaans speakers to the National Party and the English-speakers to the Labor Party. The two opposition parties then formed an alliance, and in the elections of 1924 the Smuts government was defeated. Those English-speakers who helped the National Party to get into power also included many who only a few years before had been fighting for Britain on the battlefields of France and elsewhere, a few of the older ones actual "uitlanders" of the former Republic for whose supposed "liberation" from Boer domination the Boer War had been fought.

**(i) The Crown changed the foundation of governance in South Africa from an Imperialist autocratic system to a Socialist system**

The Jekyll and Hyde personality the British government had developed while it was undergoing a mysterious change of identity had begun to embrace a radically different Socialist system of ethical values.

**Resistance by the Boer to the Socialism ideal of the Crown**

The perceived enemy of the Boer, from the very beginning, was not "die Engelse" but "die geldmag," or "money power," symbolized in Boer folklore as "Hoggenheimer," the stereotype of the mining financier, who advocates Socialism as a leveling field for the masses which creates a more controllable society for him to master.

It was also fear and hatred of financiers - Pakenham's "gold bugs" - which motivated the armed rebellion in 1914, triggered by Botha's decision to join Britain in declaring war on Germany.

**Resistance by the British South African to the Socialism ideal of the Crown**

Constitutionally, South Africa remained a component of the British Empire, or Commonwealth of Nations, as it came to be called, under a governor-general appointed by the monarch; and South Africans were still British citizens carrying British passports after the Union of South Africa was established.
The result of all this was a nationalist Afrikaner South Africa tacitly accepted by a substantial English-speaking population, while still held on a slender constitutional lead by the ruling powers in Britain.
The nationalist government proceeded at once to give effect to Hertzog's policy, replacing as quickly as possible some of the symbols of a subordinate association with Britain, including the flag, and drastically Afrikanerising the civil service, army and police - with little or no opposition from the Labor Party's "English" representatives in Hertzog's cabinet.

Policies aimed at making South Africa increasingly independent and self-directed always enjoyed the silent support of the English-speakers, who felt equally threatened by policies promoted in the name of opposition to Afrikaner nationalism.
In particular, there has been almost unanimous support down the years for policies designed to keep political power in White Afrikaner hands. In other words, unity of understanding and of purpose in race matters has been strong enough to prevail over all the inconvenience and irritation suffered by the English under an exclusively Afrikaner administration.
It is for this reason that those who continued to promote internal revolutionary activity against Afrikaner nationalism were able to draw very little assistance and support from the broad stream of the English-speakers; hence, too, only the Blacks were available in any number as revolutionary fodder. This was a further unforeseen event, from the perspective of the Brotherhood. One of the first things that they tried to do was to stop South Africa from becoming a republic. When this failed, they started fostering political unrest. To them it was never about apartheid or freedom or anything else. It was, and still is, purely and simply about control of this country, continent and the world.

The story of opposition politics in South Africa is told with surprising candor by Dr. Gideon Shimoni in his well-documented book ‘Jews and Zionism: The South African Experience’ 1910-1967. Regarding the period following World War II, he wrote the following:

"Jewish names kept appearing in every facet of the struggle; among reformist liberals; in the radical Communist opposition; in the courts, whether as defendants or as counsel for the defense; in the list of banning and amongst those who fled the country to evade arrest. Their prominence was particularly marked in the course of the Treason Trial, which occupied an important place in the news media throughout the second half of the 1960’s. This trial began in December 1966 when 156 persons were arrested on charges of treason in the form of a conspiracy to overthrow the state by violence and replace it with a state based on Communism. Twenty-three of those arrested were Whites, more than half of them Jews."
After naming some of the Jews involved, Dr. Shimoni goes on: "To top it all, at one stage in the trial the defense counsel was led by Israel Maisels, while the prosecutor was none other than Oswald Pirow. The juxtaposition was striking: Maisels, the prominent Jewish communal leader, defending those accused of seeking to overthrow White supremacy."
Dr. Shimoni remarked that when the secret headquarters of the Communist underground was captured intact by the police at Rivonia near Johannesburg in 1964, five Whites were arrested, all of them Jews, and he names them: Arthur Goldreich, Lionel Bernstein, Hilliard Festenstein, Denis Goldberg, and Bob Hepple. The expensively equipped Communist command post was situated in a luxury house in extensive grounds, owned by another Jew, Vivian Ezra.

**The mining magnates in South Africa support the Marxist-Leninist revolutionary movement**

A statement by Abram Fischer, leader of the South African Communist Party underground refers to the relationship of the English language mining press and the Marxist-Leninist revolutionary movement as follows:

"A section of our press is doing a magnificent job." It was revealed at Fischer's trial in 1965 that these words, referring to this English-language press, formed part of a progress report which Fischer had prepared for his comrades.

From the vantage point of hindsight, can be seen that the history of South Africa was not a struggle between "Boer and Brit", but between South Africans and the international bankers who own the South African mines.

In 1870, John Ruskin argued in a lecture at Oxford University titled “Imperial Duty,” that imperialism was a positive force because it spread British civilization to the rest of the world See Footnote 1a. John Ruskin on Imperial Duty (1870).

The Imperial Empire which Ruskin, Rhodes, Milner and Smuts dreamed of as the foundation of a new world order has given away to an Empire of international bankers.

**The Imperial Empire system gave way to the International Bankers’ Empire system of Socialism**

All establishment or consensus thinking among those who rule in the world has been purged of any associations with the British Empire as a ground plan for the future of mankind. The statue in imperishable bronze of Cecil John Rhodes which was to have been an everlasting memorial to one of the founders and architects of the Empire was cast down from its granite plinth in Jameson Avenue, Salisbury, and the whole country purged of all associations with the Empire-builders.
Not only in Zimbabwe has this change of attitude occurred; We can now see more clearly than was possible in 1898 that the alliance between Milner and the so-called "gold bugs" of the Witwatersrand, most of them of foreign origin, was the beginning of the end of British power in the world, and the beginning of a struggle which Professor P. Bauer has so aptly described as "an undeclared one-sided civil war in the West.

Concerning this struggle, Solzhenitsyn has written as follows:

"We have to recognize that the concentration of World Evil and the tremendous force of hatred are there, and it's flowing from there throughout the world. And we have to stand up against it, and not hasten to give to it, give to it; give to it, everything that it wants to swallow."

The change of identity which preceded the British Empire's dissolution and its replacement with a socialist ideal and a new and unprecedented world imperium of high finance produced a worldwide chain-reaction of other change, starting with the British Empire, which begun in the realm of high finance shortly before the turn of the 20th century. Before then, high finance - not to be confused with private ownership capitalism - existed in great national concentrations, each one largely geared to a national set of interests. There was a British finance-capitalism, then the most powerful in the world, a German finance-capitalism, an American finance-capitalism, and others.
There had always existed an international high finance operated by great banking families or dynasties, the most famous of these being the Rothschilds. These all formed part of the national concentrations of financial power but were able to operate with varying degrees of success across national frontiers.

The great change came when these international banking families were able, by joining hands, to bring all the national concentrations of financial power into coalescence, increasingly under their power.
High finance became fully internationalized. A new world imperium was established.
The clearest documentary evidence in support of this interpretation of history is found in Professor Carroll Quigley's monumental history of our century, Tragedy and Hope.

Some historical changes are unrecognizable when happening, yet noticeable after they have happened. The fact that powerful international banking families had long been established in Britain and even formed part of the nobility would have made it even more difficult at the time to penetrate the mystery.
It is now obvious that the assistance which financiers like Rothschild, Beit and Wernher so willingly gave to Cecil Rhodes and Alfred Milner had long-range purposes very different from the purposes of these two enthusiastic British race-patriots. What these financiers were, in fact, doing was to initiate a shift of the centre of gravity of world power away from the different nations of the West towards a new imperialism.

Rhodes and Milner believed that they were harnessing these financiers to further their political ambitions, but events have shown that these financiers, organized increasingly on a global basis, had political ambitions of their own.
Because the real power had begun to flow from this new centre, British public affairs began to exhibit signs of a different morale in which little value is attached to airy realities like those of personal honour and truthfulness. There was a moral transformation involved in a change which began to permit pure finance to prevail over national politics.
Cecil Rhodes exemplified this moral transformation with his well-known axiom, "every man has his price" - a corrupting influence which he did not hesitate to exercise within his own community for the attainment of ends he believed to be good.

**B) The Crown changed world currency from gold to silver to collapse the South African economy to gain political power**

Even though South Africa had only partial self-rule as a colony of the Crown, her rich mineral fields, and in particular her valuable gold reef, created a thriving growth rate. The Crown became increasingly aware of the risk of losing control of the Boer nation, who were gaining education and experience in the mining and professional fields, and drawing further and further away from her control under the “South Africa first” free thinking National Party of Hertzog. Britain then called that gold was no longer the value by which wealth is measured, and replaced it with silver. This was the main cause of a worldwide depression in 1929, which allowed the Crown to introduce the United States of America as a ruling force.

During the First World War, the Crown financed countries worldwide to participate in the war through their American based banks. The interest paid on these astronomical loans became infatuated by the loss of value of gold, and left the bankers with a surplus of money, with which to follow up on their plan towards global domination. Financial foundations were established, based in America, to ‘aid’ flailing countries, and the shift of global control was made from the ‘racist’ British Empire to the ‘non-racist’ defender of the nations, the United States of America.

In 1932 drought ravaged the economy embattled South Africa, which hit the farmers negatively, on which the South African economy depended on largely. Many Boer farmers had to relinquish their farms, and found work in the government systems.

**C) The Crown released Britain from her responsibilities towards her colonies by introducing the Statue of Westminster**

In 1932, the London Commonwealth conferences which Hertzog had taken part in culminated in the Statute of Westminster which, if it did not free the dominions entirely, gave them the right to decide whether to stay in the Commonwealth or get out.

**a) The Crown regained the strength of footing in the political arena of South Africa through Smuts after politicians united against the ravages of her collapsed economy**

Feeling that his main objective of creating maximum political freedom for South Africa from the governance of the Crown had been attained after the Statue of Westminster had been declared, Hertzog, as leader of the National Party, agreed to join Smuts in a "government of national unity" as a response to the challenge of the economic depression then prevailing in South Africa. This allowed Smuts, who remained one of the leading representatives of the Crown, to regain his strength in the political arena of South Africa due to the collapse of the economy.

On the 15th of February 1933 Hertzog and Smuts agreed that each of their political parties would have 6 members in the cabinet, with Hertzog as leader, assisted by Smuts. Their agreements included greater protection for the white communities and segregation. Dr. D.F.Malan objected to this and left the National Party cabinet.

**Boer leader Hertzog lost his followers when his political party fused with the pro-British Smuts party**

Most of the nationalists supported Hertzog in an electoral alliance with Smuts's South African Party, but many broke away when the two parties fused to form the United Party. These dissidents under the leadership of Dr. Malan then took over the "National Party" label, which carried forward the ”South Africa first” basis of Hertzog's political thinking, by a succession of other National Party leaders, including Dr. Daniel Malan, Mr. J.G. Strijdom and Dr. Hendrik Verwoerd.

**On behalf of the Crown, Smuts was able to engage South Africans in the Second World War as he defeated Hertzog in their new joint political Party**

Hertzog opposed South Africa's entry into World War II but was narrowly defeated when the issue was put to the vote in Parliament. Hertzog resigned and Smuts took over.

Most members of the original National Party and the Calvinists which had supported Hertzog at the beginning of his political career, had not relinquished their desire for independent development of the Boer Republics, and re-organized themselves to form the ‘Republikeinse Party’ in 1936, which also included most of the Afrikaans cultural leaders, teachers and church ministers.

**South African Participation in the Second World War strengthened political opposition against the Crown.**

In the first general election after the war's end, Dr. Malan and his National Party, revitalized by its role as wartime opposition, was swept back into power-again with slogans about "die geldmag," or money power, i.e. the international bankers and mining conglomerates in South Africa.

**b) The Afrikaner Broederbond was established as a tool by the Crown to maintain power inside the South African Government.**

As the South African army and educational structures became Afrikaner dominated, the Crown used the Milner-Kindergarten group to establish the ‘Afrikaner’ Broederbond to concentrate on gaining control of the Boer nation by re-establishing a cultural identity which combined both the Cape Afrikaner and the Boer, in such a manner that their movement could remain within the boundaries which were to the best advantage of the Crown. Hereby control over their financial activities, as well as their participation in the political arena in South Africa, could be monitored and guided. The ideal was for the power of governance to appear to be in the hands of Boer, which placed all responsibility on the Boer nation to establish and build South Africa into a civilized country, while all the profit gained in the state treasury would belong to the Crown, as the sovereign ruler of South Africa.

To many Boers, an ethnical identity was more important than employment rank or social standing. As a political entity, the Afrikaner Broederbond aimed at gaining members from the fast-growing middle class education sector.

The Broederbond formed an alliance with the Afrikaans Culture Federations, the Afrikaans churches, and supported the National Party during the 1930’s, even though the South African Constitution prohibited the Afrikaner Broederbond to enter politics.

**c) The Crown established front organizations through the Afrikaner Broederbond to support them in the political arena of South Africa**

The Crown used their representatives within the Afrikaner Broederbond during a Centenary Celebration in 1938 of the ‘Great Trek’ to develop two front organizations, through which they could control the Boer spirit of independence: the ‘Reddingsdaadbond’ and the ‘Ossewa Brandwag’.

The Reddingsdaadbond gave them control over the Boer finances, and the Ossewa Brandwag gave them insight into the political thinking of the Afrikaner nation.

Symbolic of the ‘Great Trek’, ox wagons from all over the country were mobilized to Pretoria. The British witnessed a re-awakening in the pride of the Boer nationalism. (The political party under Malan was greatly advantaged by this).

**Reddingsdaadbond – a front for the Afrikaner Broederbond to control the finances and gain personal information of the Boers on behalf of the Crown**

The ‘Reddingsdaadbond’ (savings-act-bond) was a movement to the advantage of the poor Boers for economic rehabilitation from 1939 – 1957. It was also a front for the Afrikaner Broederbond.

The Reddingsdaadbond was supposed to assist the Boer find a foothold in the English-dominated economic world, and for the Boers to become more active economically. Organizations that were established by the Reddingsdaadbond for the Boers included financial institutions such as Volkskas (bank), Federale Volksbeleggings (federal investments), Federale Mynbou (mining industry), Sanlam (insurance), Uniewinkels (clothing shops), Rembrandt-tabak korporasie (tobacco corporations), Sasbank (bank), AVBOB (funeral services), Assokor (industrial corporation), Veka (building materials) and many more.

**The Ossewa Brandwag (OB) – a front for the Afrikaner Broederbond to control the political arena and gain personal information of the Boers on behalf of the Crown**

The Ossewa Brandwag was established on the 6th of February 1939 under guidance of Col. J.C.Laas (Free Mason) in a bid by the Smuts clique, after the Crown realized that Boer nationalism was reasserting itself, with the purpose of causing division within the Boer nation, and maintain the stronghold of the political arena. The Ossewa Brandwag also doubled up as an information centre from which would arise members who were used to establish a Central intelligence Agency in South Africa.

**(i) The Free Masons wanted to include Boers into the Defence Forces of South Africa through the Ossewa Brandwag**

Dr. A.A. Cooper explains the history of the Ossewa Brandwag in his book ‘The Free Masons of South Africa’, from which we draw the following information:

The idea of establishing the Ossewa Brandwag can be traced back to a movement within the Free State Boers in 1935, wherein the Free Masons wanted to include Boers into the Defense forces of South Africa. The leadership of this movement was Col J.C.Laas (Free Mason), who was joined later on by the administrator of the Orange Free State, doctor J.F.J. “Hans” van Rensburg (Free Mason) who took on a leading role.

Dr. Hans van Rensburg (who had sporadic contact with Jan Smuts) and Col. Laas embarked on creating an elite Burgher commando group in the Orange Free State.

To hide the militant role of their elite commando forces, (also known as the ‘Brand forces’) from the government, Dr van Rensburg suggested that their forces be linked to the ‘Groot Trek’ Centenary.

It is of interest to note that the government was under Smuts at that time, the very same person who was a member of the clique who instructed Col. Laas to establish the Ossewa Brandwag.

**a) The Free Masons wanted to unite the Afrikaans speakers through the Afrikaner-Broederbond to penetrate Boer culture, ideals and nationalism**

The Afrikaner Broederbond committee had gathered in Bloemfontein with the arrival of the first ‘symbolic’ ox wagons during the ‘Groot Trek’ Centenary Celebration in October 1938.

Dr. van Rensburg gave a welcoming speech wherein he expressed his hope that the ox wagons would unite the white Afrikaans speakers above political and personal differences. Van Rensburg had recognized the ‘Great Trek’ of 1938 as a political movement.

Prof. H. van der Merwe Sholtz from the Orange Free State University discussed with Col. Laas the idea of establishing an organization wherein the spirit of the Trek would be used to promote Voortrekker ideals and the nation.

When a second group of ox wagons arrived on the 21st of October 1938, this idea had already been discussed between Laas and other Afrikaner leaders. His suggestion of the establishment of an ‘Ossewa Brandwag’ was well supported and promoted. On the 6th of February 1939, the establishment of the Ossewa Brandwag was announced.

The Ossewa Brandwag was established under the premise of keeping the ideals of the ‘Groot Trek’ (freedom from British control) alive and to stimulate the Boer culture. Unfortunately for the Boers, the Ossewa Brandwag was a method used by the Free Masons to penetrate Boer culture, ideals and nationalism.

**b) The Ossewa Brandwag administration address was a Free Mason Lodge address**

In his book ‘The Free Masons of South Africa’, Dr. A.A. Cooper explains on pages 160-162, that a link was established between Johannesburg Free Mason Lodge, known as the ‘Ossewa lodge’ (which was established in 1940) and the Ossewa Brandwag. The link can also be seen in the official address of the Ossewa Brandwag, and the administrative address of the Ossewa Lodge (which appeared on the invitations sent out by the Ossewa Brandwag to their official opening).

**c) The Free Masons had a direct link into the information centre of the Crown government in South Africa, and the government had spies within the Ossewa Brandwag**

The English District Grand Master of the Central Division, J. van Praagh, referred to the intentions of Ossewa Brandwag in his annual address in 1945, as follows:

“.....which aims at establishing a republic in this country and which has adopted a ritual largely imitative of that of Free Masonry was fully discussed and condemned at the conference of District Grand Masters in South Africa held in Bloemfontein in October 1944. But, as this organization was being closely watched by the Government, it was decided not to take any further action at present.” 24

It is clear that the Free Masonry had a direct link to government which informed them on the movements of the Ossewa Brandwag. It is also clear that the government had spies within the Ossewa Brandwag to inform them of the Ossewa Brandwag movements.

**d) The Ossewa Brandwag served as a lighting conductor of the government on behalf of the Crown in South Africa**

As Hans van Rensburg and J.C.C. Laas had discussed the idea of establishing the Ossewa Brandwag with Jan Smuts in Pretoria, (bear in mind that all three of these men were Free Masons) and Smuts was a member of the Ossewa-Lodge, it becomes clear that Jan Smuts used the Ossewa Brandwag as a front for the ideals of the Free Masons when necessary. As the Ossewa Brandwag was a useful tool to the Smuts clique, it was not banned at the time that the Broederbond was banned, even though Hans van Rensburg openly called out against the democratic system of governance. The calls van Rensburg made, could have been seen as high treason, and a threat to the stability of the country. According to revelations given by van Rensburg after the Second World War, the reason he was never imprisoned by the Smuts regime, was because van Rensburg served as an electricity conductor for Smuts from violent confrontations, which curtailed affiliated deaths within the government.

Ernie Malherbe, the head of the Military Intelligence for the Smuts government, was recorded as follows25:

 “Malherbe still believes that Smuts was right not to have taken more stringent actions against the Ossewa Brandwag ....... The OB with its political presumptuousness had affronted both the National Party and the Broederbond by publishing its own constitution for a future Boer Republic that appeared to have no room for either the English or the Jews and would allow citizenship only for a narrowly determined elect of ‘pure white descent’. The cry of ‘Die Kieser is uitgedien’ — ‘the vote is useless’ — heard at many rallies now began to frighten as many Nationalists as it attracted.

For Malherbe’s Military Intelligence the real enemy was not so much the Ossewa Brandwag as the organization that lay behind it.

In March 1944, Malherbe submitted a twenty-five page intelligence report to Smuts on the Broederbond and its activities. His conclusions did not mince matters:

1. The Afrikaner Broederbond, with its fanatical racial aims and with its offspring, the Ossewa Brandwag as action front, has become a formidable subversive force.

2. The parent is much more dangerous than the child. The Ossewa Brandwag, which sprang up in the night like a toad stool, could do so only because the soil had been prepared for it by the Broederbond. Its leaders had been in close contact with the Nazis and had copied their methods wholesale. The Ossewa Brandwag has waxed with the rise of Nazi power; it will wane with it. The Broederbond will outlive both, because its policy is much more patient and insidious..... The Broederbond is a malignant cancer in our body politic and only the knife can remove it.

“The Broederbond was active during the war years on many fronts. They provided financial assistance for the families of men who had been interned; they worked steadily at Albert Hertzog’s plan to afrikanerize the trade union movement..... By now the Broederbond had perfected the technique for exercising influence on government decisions ..."

**e) The leader of the Ossewa Brandwag was an enemy of the Boers**

According to Robey Leibrandt26, Van Rensburg had proven his loyalty to the Smuts government in 1914 when he fought against the Maritz Rebellion alongside government soldiers in 1914. His car was also seen from time to time at the Smuts Irene home late at night during the Ossewa Brandwag years, and the Smuts government paid van Rensburg £12 500 during March 1947 in Bloemfontein for his services rendered to the government.

On page 104, Leibrandt explained more about the reason why he did not support van Rensburg, as follows:

“On the way to Bloemfontein Hendrik Erasmus and I spoke a lot. I was intensely interested in the military-political history of the Commander-General of the Ossewa Brandwag Hans van Rensburg. The actual reason was to test the foundation upon which the OB leader stood properly. How else could I do it? Unfortunately Hendrik did not know that Dr. J.F.J. van Rensburg had previously been the Administrator of the Orange Free State. He did tell me that Dr. J.F.J. van Rensburg had been a Colonel in the ‘Princess Alice’s Own Regiment’. Later from a trustworthy source, I was informed that the same van Rensburg had joined the government troops, and together with his father, had put on the khaki uniforms and hunted the Free State rebels. I reckoned that Dr. Hans van Rensburg was not a suitable leader for the 300 000 members of the Ossewa Brandwag in times of need and danger for my nation. Later I also became a formidable enemy of Dr. Hans van Rensburg.”

**f) The Ossewa Brandwag gained support from the Boers in the political field through forming an alliance with the National Party.**

Boer opposed to participation in the Second World War opposed the Smuts government (which followed the instructions of the Crown) became unwittingly controlled by the Crown when they joined political and cultural groups which had been established by representatives of the Crown in a non-obvious manner. From this opposition the National Party (NP) was formed. This is discussed in Footnote 5 - The establishment of the National Party strengthened the position of the Ossewa Brandwag in the South African political arena

**g) The Ossewa Brandwag formed their own military wing and radio station**

The military wing of the Ossewa Brandwag 27, called the ‘Stormjaers’ (storm chasers) worked underground at this stage. Kowie Marais, an active member of the Stormjaers, worked at the SAUK (South African Radio Station) and helped to build radio transmitters with stolen parts.

‘Radio Zeesen’ (a radio station) was launched by Hans van Rensburg.

**h) The Ossewa Brandwag proppered a government coup, which led to them entering the political arena thereby breaking their agreement with the National Party which weakened the National Party**

By proppering a coup to change the ‘Union of South Africa” into a republic based on a non-political system of governance, Van Rensburg had pushed the Ossewa Brandwag into the political arena and broke the agreement which had been made between the Ossewa Brandwag and the National Party.

The National Party supported a parliamentary democracy system of governance and the alliance between the Ossewa Brandwag and National Party crumbled.

At the Transvaal congress in August 1941, Malan ordered the Ossewa Brandwag to end its political movement. Van Rensburg refused. This action awoke the suspicion that the Ossewa Brandwag was a government planned trick to divide the power base of the National Party, hi-jack and conquer it.

 L.M. Fourie wrote in the book ‘Die Ossewa Brandwag — vuurtjie in droë gras’, that the struggle between the Ossewa Brandwag and Herstigte Nationale party turned personal when Van Rensburg and Verwoerd tackled each other, and Advocate Swart announced at Excelsior that Van Rensburg and Pirow was planning to work together with Gen. Smuts.

Of interest is the conversation which J.F.J.Van Rensburg - chief leader of the Ossewa Brandwag, had on his farm outside Pretoria in 1944 with Wickes Du Plessis - member of the Afrikaner Broederbond, during which Van Rensburg showed Du Plessis a document which contained a plan for the establishment of the Ossewa Brandwag as a political front, in which candidates would be presented at the next election. One of the managing leaders Du Plessis suggested for the new political front was Piet Meyer28.

Pressure was put by the National Party on all party members to leave the Ossewa Brandwag. The members that belonged to the National Party movement of Dr. Malan fell under suspicion of collision with the Smuts regime.

Future Prominent members of State who were members of the Ossewa Brandwag included P.W.Botha and John Vorster.

P.W.Botha broke his connection with the Ossewa Brandwag.

The anti-Nationalist John Vorster fell under this suspicion as he did not leave the Ossewa Brandwag, 29 to which we give the following support:

“John Vorster’s commitment to the Ossewa Brandwag antagonized not just the government; it put him into conflict with the National Party as well. In 1941 Malan, concerned at the way he believed van Rensburg’s OB was trying to usurp the position of the Party, demanded that all nationalists choose between the two organizations. He was particularly incensed at van Rensburg’s habit of declaring at public rallies that this was the only organization which could save the Volk and the only one which could achieve a Republic.

“Vorster told the National Party in Port Elizabeth that since both organizations were for Afrikaners he was loyal to both and would resign from neither. The party made the choice for him and threw him out.”

It was discovered in later years that John Vorster had been a Free Mason before 1936, and that he was involved with the ‘South African Institute of Race Relations’. In 1937 he was employed as an agent for the South African Police to penetrate the Ossewa Brandwag.

**i) The Ossewa Brandwag became an intelligence agency for the Crown**

The Smuts regime infiltrated the Boer movement towards their desired independence within the Ossewa Brandwag, which strengthened and protected the interest of the Crown within the political arena of South Africa.

Further discussion on the benefits which Intelligence Services had for the Smuts regime within the Ossewa Empire is discussed in Footnote 6 – Intelligence within the Ossewa Brandwag

In 1945 Col Malherbe wrote to Smuts that the United Party as such is finished. He also suggested that Smuts came to an agreement with the Afrikaner Party, put his differences aside with Havenga, and draw up an agreement of principles. Smuts declined and said that he was not prepared to work publically with a bunch of fascists. 30

Dr Malan entered negotiations with Mr. Klasie Havenga in 1945.

The Afrikaner Party and the Ossewa Brandwag sought a coalition with the National Party, which caused a clash between Advocate Strijdom and Doctor Malan.

In 1947, Dr Malan concluded an election agreement with Mr. Klasie Havenga (Free Mason) from the Afrikaner Party (which was the face of the Broederbond), wherein it was agreed that a certain amount of seats would be given to the Afrikaner Party should they win the next election, and that no candidate may make himself available for election in the Afrikaner party if he had been in a leading position within the Ossewa Brandwag. This agreement caused resentment in the Ossewa Brandwag circles.

B.J. Vorster, who was a Free Mason himself, was at that stage a Head of the Afrikaner Party Board as well as an Ossewa Brandwag General. He had to place himself as an ‘Independent’ candidate in the Brakpan election ward.

It was it this stage, that the Crown realized that for them to keep control of the governance of South Africa, the strength of Boer nationalism would have to be broken.

**D) The Crown decided on a policy of Separate Development in South Africa after the Indian community objected to their non-status in South Africa**

After decades of objecting to their non-status in South Africa, the South African Indian communities suddenly gained public support from the United Nations.

The attack on the Union of South Africa was led by India in 1947 when Jan Smuts tried to include South West Africa to the Union. He received great resistance by the United Nations on the grounds of race discrimination.

India, against the background of the American principle that no nation should carry authority over another nation and that complete political independence should be granted to all nations, instigated economic sanctions against the Union.

This American principle was also the greatest influence on the decision of the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party to embark on a policy of Separate Development.

**a) ‘Apartheid’ succeeded ‘segregation’ in South African politics**

The night before the 1948 election, Dr Malan announced ‘apartheid’ to be the saving grace of South Africa.

Together with the Afrikaner Party, the National Party won the election by a small margin, wherein they beat the United Party which had been led by Smuts.

Smuts was forced to resign, and Malan was asked to put together a cabinet.

To note that in 1948, the outgoing United Party led by Smuts prospered ‘segregation’ and the incoming party National party by Malan prospered ‘apartheid’. Segregation and apartheid amounts to the same thing, and was introduced into the South African politics by the Crown.

Apartheid was the weakness in the system of governance in South Africa whereby change could be forced to accept Pax Americana.

**Communism – Tool for enforcing equality as new identity**

The communistic system of governance was glorified amongst the impoverished masses in South Africa, and projected as an ideal state of sharing all assets between all people equally wherein all people, irrespective of colour, race or culture, would be treated equally in society and benefit equally from the state treasury. For this to materialise, all assets have to belong to the state treasury. Private ownership of property is denied, and all business enterprises are state controlled. Different governance systems are discussed in Attachment 14, and communism is defined under the sub-section D. Communism

To note that history has proven that where all ownership of a country’s assets belongs to a single government, the citizens of that country live in common poverty. It would be no different in South Africa wherein all assets that belong to the government are applied to the enrichment of the select leaders in governance, be they politicians or those who influence and govern these politicians, and profit from government assets are not applied to the well-being of the citizens of the land.

Within a democratic system of governance, one political party has majority power of rulership of a country. Their authority is autocratic, and in line with the autocratic authority of a communist system of governance. However, in a democratic system of governance, all the assets of a country do not belong to the ruling party of governance.

The total annexation of the wealth South Africa could offer one set of people could only be achieved by introducing an autocratic system of governance whereby all authority is granted to the government (interpreted as a democratic “by the will of the people through vote’ system) wherein the government would opt to seize all business and property rights (interpreted as a communist system “in order to distribute all wealth equally to the people”).

The theory of ‘communism’ was popularized in South Africa by the reference to equal rights for all people. The section of the public to whom this would appeal, is the unemployed and poor sector. The section of the public, who would object to this, would be the business sector. Private business concerns, which include agriculture and farmers, are therefore targeted as an ‘enemy’ to the system of communism. These artificial ‘enemies’ would be exposed to the nation and to the international market as counter-productive to the notion of equality to be eradicated.

In the case of South Africa, the most common factor in the business sector was skin color as business was predominantly controlled by ‘white’ citizens, and the sector with least resistance to attack is the white farmer.

Through the media reports on the injustice created by farmers, the attacks on their lives are justified.

The ‘Council on Foreign Affairs’ with all its various international departments which include information and media, was established by the Illuminati to gauge the political climate internally and abroad in order to assess the most beneficial method to use to lay pressure on the removal of the privately controlled business sector of South Africa, and in particular, to the white farmer.

**(i) Establishment of the South African Communist Party (SACP)**

Most of the immigrants ‘uitlanders’ that flooded into South Africa after the discovery of diamonds and gold in the 1860’s came from industrial countries, and were well versed in the operations of ‘trade unions’.

Marxism had already been adopted in many European countries at this stage. The immigrant William A. Andrews (aka Bill Andrews) brought the idea of Marxism from Europe to South Africa, and therefore he is recognized as the father of Communism in South Africa.

After the amalgamation of the ‘South African Democratic Federation’, the ‘International Socialist League’, the ‘Communist Party of Cape Town’, the ‘Marxist Club of Durban’ and the ‘Jewish Socialist Society’, the Communist Party of South Africa (SACP) was established in 1915 under the leadership of Andrews. It was responsible for the ‘Red Rev’ strike in 1922.

The Red Rev was preceded by demands from the trade unions of higher wages for mine workers. Expected investments for business was unfavorable at that time (soon after the First World War) and the mine owners turned down the demands made by trade unions. The mine workers went on strike and upset the economy. The government called in the ‘Aktiewe Burgermag’ (active commandos) and a bloody battle resulted in more than 400 people killed and damages estimated at R30 million.

In 1921, the pro-black policy ‘Young Communist League’ was established based on the notion that a revolution could be organized through the Black community. This league clashed with the Communist Party of South Africa and led to the exclusion of Bill Andrews from the Communist Party of South Africa.

**(ii) The South African Communist Party used the African National Congress as an aggressive physical tool to destabilize South Africa**

In 1943, Abram Fischer (a communist) drew up a constitution for the African National Congress (ANC). This constitution received an Illuminati multi-racial stamp, which resulted in the African National Congress being a multi-racial group.

As the African National Congress did not have a revolutionary character at that stage, the ‘African National Congress Youth League’ (also known as the young Turks) was established in 1943. Nelson Mandela was one of the nine managing members of this new group. Since then the youth members of the National Congress Youth League have taken leading roles inside the African National Congress.

In August 1946, about 50 000 mine workers were influenced by various trade unions to go on strike. A third of these trade unions resorted with the Communist Party of South Africa.

This strike was ended by the government.

By 1947, the growing tendency of trade unions disrupting the economy of South Africa forced the government to take note of communism.

**Political Warfare Became Physical Warfare which increased the need for sharing governmental information internationally**

The African National Congress and other military groups attacked South Africa physically which took the form of terrorism. See Attachment 14 – MK Soldiers for greater detail on these operations. This situation stimulated the need for information regarding safety and security of the nation.

Maj. H.J. du Plooy was sent to London in Britain to study how the ‘Special Branch of Scotland Yard’ operates. This resulted in the establishment of a Special Branch of the South African Police, wherein information regarding domestic safety was assimilated.

Protection of the nation re-awakened Boer nationalism to such an extent that the Verenigde Party of Smuts which tried to supplant Afrikaans with English was totally overshadowed in the rise of the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party, and the plans of the Illuminati to estrange all culture was side lined.

Political agitators promoted lawless activities based on the alleged grievances of the Black communities in resistance to the policy of segregation. At times, the police had to become involved to restore the peace.

In January 1949, racial tension in Durban caused a murderous attack by the Zulus on the Indian community. The police and the army restored order after 142 people had been killed and 1087 were injured. A number of shops and homes were destroyed in this riot, which was a clear warning to the nation of South Africa that the non-white squatter camps on the Witwatersrand held great danger for the large cities.

Although there was no clear indication that the Durban riots had been Communist inspired, it corresponded to Communist riots elsewhere. One well known method that professional rabble rousers (mostly members of foreign intelligence services) used was to organize so-called ‘protest marches’. One such protest march in Witwatersrand on 1 May 1950 led to the death of 12 Blacks.

The prevalent conditions hastened the action of the government against Communism. The Malan government was strictly anti-Communist and at the Parliament Sitting of 1950, the Law of the Suppression of Communism was adopted. Thereafter the South African Communist Party was banned and South Africa worked in close alliance with the Western world against the threat which the Communism of the Soviet Union posed. 30

South Africa also improved its defense force.

**Democracy** **– Political Tool for enforcing equality as new identity**

For equality to take place, a democracy had to be introduced as a vehicle for the leveling of all rights into a state of communism. Before a democratic system of governance could form, the autocratic imperial system of governance, which was introduced into South Africa by the British Crown, had to be destroyed.

The Liberal/Free Mason elements within the Ossewa Brandwag (supposed cultural representation of the Boer) used the Afrikaner Party (political voice of the Ossewa Brandwag) as a vehicle to penetrate the Boer political arena.

In 1948, the National Party won the general election in South Africa under leadership of Dr. Malan.

Within the selection of managing positions within the first Cabinet after the 1948 election were the Free Masons Klasie Havenga, P.O. Sauer and J.F. Naude.

**International ban on Sporting Events – Tool for enforcing multi-racialism as new identity**

The first visible signs of international resistance politics after the 1948 election occurred when the South African Tennis Association was banned from the International Tennis Federation in 1948.

This would be taken to a higher level in the 1960’s and is discussed further on in this attachment to integrate anti-South African events with the organizations formed during the next two decades.

**Israel was used reform Africa from Pax Britannica to Pax Americana**

As Israel to expanded her economic growth, she ignored her hostile neighbors and gained success with the African nations to form an economic and diplomatic allegiance in the late 1950’s, Great Britain distanced itself from the colonies it had established in Africa and ostracized these colonies for the government systems they were implementing, (which they had inherited from Great Britain whilst under her Sovereign rulership) and called for the dissolving of separate development in races, the dissolving of tribal territories, and for the governance systems in Africa to be replaced with a majority rule system.

Although Israeli Foreign Minister Moshe Sharrett visited South Africa in 1951, and war hero (later Defense Minister) Moshe Dayan visited South Africa in 1957, Israel's interest in closer ties had diminished as it began to successfully court the emerging nations of Africa with creative development assistance programs.

**Part 4. Final Decolonizing of South Africa from the British Empire.**

In 1949, a law for South African citizenship was adopted which severed British subject privileges32, based on the independence granted to India from Britain in 1946, wherein she became a State Bond of the United Nations33, which put an end to the British East India Company. In 1947, India gained her State of Independence.

At this stage, South Africa was still regarded a colony of the crumbling British Empire. Britain was lead by the Labor Party leader Major C. Attlee, who stood opposed to the National Party principles on race relations.

The National Party did not approve of the manner in which the British Labor Party granted their colonies their freedom.

British critique of the South African government implied suppression of the non-white races and that under such an atmosphere, there could be no transferring of protectorates, such as the transfer of South West Africa to South Africa.

**a) The Crown used their international intelligence agencies to destabilize South Africa and maintain control within the political arena**

The British Intelligence Service took the lead in the world and the Central Intelligence Agency approached the British Intelligence Services to draw up a referral picture on South Africa which they could update.

Despite the fact that the South African government was progressively following an apartheid policy, the Americans, led by Dwight Eisenhower (1951-1961) treated the Union as a kindred spirit.

The Pentagon and the Central Intelligence Agency communicated regularly with the South African Defense Force and security police. However, the Central Intelligence Agency concerned itself with secret operations. The front organization for the Central Intelligence Agency, namely the ‘African American Institute’ was established in 1953 by the Central Intelligence Agency department called the ‘Africa Clandestine Operation’ to promote political destabilization in South Africa.

.

From their Second World War experience with the South African Military Intelligence under Col. Ernie Malherbe, the British already knew about the cardinal role played by the Afrikaner Broederbond (AB) and the National Party (NP) in South African politics.

The British informed the Central Intelligence Agency that the core of South African politics turned on the Afrikaner Broederbond and National Party, their apartheid principles and the anti-apartheid powers. It was clear that the Afrikaner Broederbond and National Party was opposition to the Anglo-American principles of ‘establishment’.

In turn, the Central Intelligence Agency used the British to create a multi-racial attack on South Africa by means of a propaganda war.

Mi6 (the British Intelligence Service) worked closely together with the Illuminati members and organizations in South Africa to establish a multi-racial democratic system in South Africa. Bother the Central Intelligence Agency and Mi6 misused the Free Masons and the Oppenheimer front organizations (the SA Institute of Race Relations, the SA Institute of International Affairs and the SA Foundation) to infiltrate strategic structures inside the South African government, such as the Department of the Exterior, the Security Police and the Military Intelligence.

Advance knowledge of important political changes and developments in South Africa was of great importance to the Mi6 and the Central Intelligence Agency. Their intelligence researchers pulsed their informers on specific information. Overt operational informers collect information from public sources such as newspaper and magazine articles or conversations at social facilities such as in pubs. Covert informers work under cover in an underworld of espionage. In the underworld, the intelligence services can select their own agents, who can penetrate an organization, or establish a clandestine source.

Because the general elections in South Africa did not carry through the pro-English influence as well as the Illuminati desired, it caught the Mi6 and Central Intelligence Agency on the wrong footing. At this stage, they did not possess the power to gather information on the Afrikaner Broederbond and National Party, therefore were forced to move with the anti-apartheid groups. From these groups they identified people who carried enough sentiment to destabilize or reform the political arena.

**b) The Crown maintained control of the South African defence force**

While still a Crown colony, the South African Fleet of Simonstown made an agreement with Britain in 1955 wherein it was agreed upon that the two countries would work together to defend the sea route to the Cape. This agreement took away the duty of the South African Prime Minister to act as the Minister of the Exterior.

The Union took over the duties of Britain at the Simonstown naval base.

**c) A flag for South Africa was designed with the Union Jack in the centre of the design**

In 1957, the ‘Union Jack’ was removed and the Union flag of 1928, which still contained the Union Jack within its design, remained as the only South African flag.

**d) The Referendum for a Republic of South Africa did not include all races**

Shortly before the Sitting of Parliament in 1960, Dr. Verwoerd announced a vote for the referendum on the principle of a republic. Only the votes of the White communities would be taken into account, and it would be announced at a later stage if such a republic of South Africa would be inside or outside the United Nations.

A visit from the British Premier, Harold MacMillan, to influence the South African government on their policies of Apartheid, was unsuccessful.

On 5 October 1960, the referendum took place. The result proved that the voters desired a republic (850 000 voted in favour of a republic, as against the 750 000 negative votes). In November 1960, the concept was published.

**l) The Crown held possession of South Africa throughout the Verwoerd regime**

To serve South Africa after its independence, the South African Constitution, which was based on the British parliamentary system, was kept with minor changes, and provision was made for a State President to be chosen by the British parliament to serve in the South African government for a period of seven years. He would replace the position of the Governor-general.

On the 20th of November 1960, Dr. Verwoerd announced that he preferred a Republic within the United Nations provided that there would be no humiliating prerequisites to this position. On advice from MacMillan, he decided to put the matter to the premiers of the United Nations at their meeting in London in March 1961.

The ministers of the new Afro-Asian nations attacked the principle of separate development and Verwoerd withdrew the membership application for a Republic of South Africa as a member to the United Nations. When it became known that South Africa would not be remaining as a member of the United Nations, disinvestment in South Africa followed.

On the 10th of May 1961, CR Swart was voted in as the first President of the Republic of South Africa.

On the 31th of May 1961, South Africa was formally declared a republic.

**Economic growth of an independent South Africa does not suit the globalization ideal of the Crown.**

South Africa experienced such economical and political progress under leadership of Dr. Verwoerd that he decided to break the Bonds between the Republic and the United Nations. Shortly before he was assassinated by the Crown, he concurred with his cabinet to end the membership of the Republic with the United Nations, as well as fighting for the right to South West Africa to the end. After his death these matters were no longer pursued.34

**(i) Economic growth of the South African economy and nation under Verwoerd**

In 1950, Dr. Verwoerd was selected as Minister of Bantu Affairs (African Affairs) and became known as the ‘architect’ of apartheid.

As a republic outside the United Nations, South Africa no longer had access to information from foreign sources within the United Nations and became responsible for the gathering of information by itself.

In June 1961, foreign reserves fell to R142 million, the lowest level since the Second World War. For the first time in its history, South Africa put strong limits on monetary flow out of South Africa, and embarked on various other means to build faith in the future of the South African economy, and stimulate growth. Shortly before Dr Verwoerd was assassinated, the country’s foreign reserves began to recover.

**Dr. Verwoerd indicated to the Broederbond that he was going to make constitutional changes to change the presidency and the flag of South Africa.**

The great progress South Africa made as an economically strong and growing nation of all colors within the sphere of segregation wherein each tribe of South Africa could prosper independently was not conducive to the globalization ideal of the Illuminati, who already control the British Crown, as well as many other countries.

At that stage the Illuminati had the use of two opposing factors to further their plans towards One World Order under their control, - the multi-national democracy and capitalism of the Americans; and the multi-national democracy and communism of the Russians. – Apartheid with its nationalism of various tribes was a concept the rulers of the British Crown had no control over.

Jaap Marais wrote in his book ‘Die era van Verwoerd’ on page 11 that Dr Verwoerd had stressed the importance of independence on the 18th of September 1958, translated as follows:

“We have set our general goal to make South Africa as independent as possible on the economical field, and with regard to financial matters, to draw capital into the country as far as possible, as no country can strive for constitutional independence without seeking economic independence.”

The principle of separate growth of the different cultures inside South Africa was not developed to de-humanize any particular group within South Africa, but to allow for progress at a rate which was acceptable and comfortable to all.

In 1968, Dr. Meyer said that one of the main tasks of the Broederbond was to give a greater Christian-Afrikaner content to the Republic. He added: “A week before Broeder HF Verwoerd was murdered in Parliament; he gave me, as chairman of the Executive, permission for the Afrikaner Broederbond to start campaigning for a new Republican flag and a change in the presidency to bring it more in line with the position in the Transvaal and Free State republics .....We will give attention to this when the time is right for it.” 35

“In comparison to the Fascism of Hitler, it is important to note that his rise as a Nazi-Germany was an important part of the Illuminati’s plan for three World wars, and was supported by the Illuminati.

“Dr Verwoerd managed to keep Afrikaner nationalism as a pure tendency for growth of the nation as a whole.”

During the leadership of Dr Verwoerd, South Africa progressed as follows:

* The living standards of whites improved by 3.9% per year, and the non-whites by 5.4% per year;
* Unemployment did not feature;
* In 1965, the overall growth of South Africa was set at 7.9%, the second highest in the world next to Japan, while the inflation rate was only 2% and interest rates were fixed on 3% per year;
* International loans were superfluous.36

The healthy economy allowed for a strong military power to be established and maintained. In 1966, the Atlas factory in Kempton Park evolved into airplane manufacturing.

**DIRECT OPPOSITION TO THE INCREASING INDEPENDENCE OF SOUTH AFRICA FROM THE CROWN THROUGH HARRY OPPENHEIMER**

The National Party and the Afrikaner Party merged in November 1951, which allowed the insurgent elements of the Free Masons/liberals into the National Party, and used the National Party to penetrate the Afrikaner Broederbond.

Much value was placed on the opinions of the leaders within the Afrikaner Broederbond.

**(I) The United South Africa Trust Fund**

As the Afrikaners gained strength in the political arena, the Crown tried to counter their strength at the voting booths by creating a liberal front. In July 1951, Harry Oppenheimer established the ‘United South Africa Trust Fund’ (also known as the United Trust Fund) to eliminate the National Party during the 1953 elections.

This fund collected more than one million pounds.

**(II) The political United Party**

The strategy of the United Trust Fund was to create a united South African nation (white and non-white) with democratic ideals. To cancel out racism, a spirit of co-operation, patience and understanding had to be developed between all sectors of the nation.

To the public eye, they represented the following: “the promotion of understanding between different sections of the nation; to convince all South Africans that they are interdependent and carry community interests; to research the fundamental problems of the country – race, social and economically – for progress; to give financial assistance to the United Party or any other party that strives to create multiracial co-operation and instills the democratic ideals in the country.”

**The Crown aligned with other organizations to enforce Communism on South Africa**

**(I) Political, media and intelligence organizations**

The United Party, which belonged to Harry Oppenheimer, became the official opposition to the nominated South African government, and tried to introduce the ‘one man one vote’ policy as opposed to the ‘vote in your own area’ policy of the reigning National Party. They protested to have Law 46 of 1951 on Colored representation changed, which ended up in the Constitutional Court.

New organizations were established all over South Africa, of which the ‘Torch Commando’ (British supporting veterans from the 2nd World War) and ‘Springbok Legions’ (retired soldiers under leadership of the Communists) took the lead.

Public meetings and protests were arranged, and the English media (Oppenheimer controlled) went on an intensive anti-government propaganda campaign.

The Afro-Asiatic block under leadership of India reported the South African policy of segregation to the United Nations in December 1952. A special commission was formed to investigate the political policies of the Union of South Africa, which the government refused to accommodate. Negative verbal and written reports were brought out by this commission about the South African policies on separate development, which were constantly on the agenda of the Afro-Asiatic governments and strongly supported by the Communist bloc.

The Blacks launched a gradual opposition attack on the government, known as the ‘Defiance Campaign’ under leadership of Nelson Mandela (from the African National Congress Youth League). Identification documents known as ‘Pass books” were thrown on a pile in front of police stations and burnt.

One of the arguments which the United Party and the English media (under control of Harry Oppenheimer, the key person to the Rockefeller/CIA connection in South Africa) used was if the Rights of Coloreds could be changed in Constitutional Court by the Government, so could the rights of the English speakers, and that English could lose its right to be one of the main South African languages. This argument created dissertation and outrage within the English community.

In 1953, The United Party under leadership of Advocate Strauss presented Communism as the solution to race discrimination.

Along with funding from the Harry Oppenheimer funded United Trust Fund, the United Party integrated with the Torch Commandos, Springbok Legions and the Labor Party to become the United Democratic Front, which carried the slogan “vote for the right to vote again’. At the election in 1953, they became the United Democratic Party.

At the 1953 general election, the National Party government under Dr. Malan won 94 seats, the United Party won 57 seats and the Labor Party won 5 seats.

After defeat at the general elections, the United Party established the Liberal Party during May 1953 in Natal, which questioned the succession policy and called for a homeland for neo-liberals inside South Africa.

Besides his power in the political arena of South Africa through the Liberal Party, Harry Oppenheimer continued in his support of alternative political organizations to destabilize the progress which Verwoerd made in creating an independent South Africa. His influence was also found within the intelligence services set up to protect the South African nation, as is discussed in the matter of the assassination of Dr. Verwoerd.

Under the cloak of giving aid to the non-white resistance movement, the South African Communist Party played a great factor in creating international sympathy for the resistance against separate development principles in South Africa, wherein the Central Intelligence Agency was one of the greatest driving forces.

Unrests and disturbance of the peace were escalating in South Africa, which was the basis on which Parliament introduced a law in 1953 regarding Public Safety, which provided unlimited power in the hands of the government to curb resistance movements should the country be in a state of emergency.

In November 1954, J.G.Strydom, who supported a Republican movement, was selected as Prime Minister as opposed to Havenga (a Free Mason). Strijdom became ill and passed away in September 1958 as leader of the National Party, and was replaced by Dr. H.F.Verwoerd as Prime Minister.

In 1955, the ‘Freedom Charter’ was drawn up as the manifest of the African National Congress. The illegal South African Communist Party based the equal rights principle of the Freedom Charter as grounds on which to move the African National Congress to action in creating a Communistic revolution to attain political dominance.

**(II) Educational, religious and cultural organizations**

Until 1954, Black education had mostly been managed by churches and mission stations according to European teachings which did not cater for the cultural beliefs or needs of the Black communities. Education was stifled through a shortage of funds, official principles and uniforms. In 1954, the Bantu Education Law was adopted, which provided for centralized and state controlled Black education in alignment with own cultures. This law had, for the first time, allowed Black parents a measure of control in the education of their children through the introduction of school committees and organizations. However, liberal elements were quick to object to this system of education based on ethnic culture.

In May 1955, the ‘American Friends Service Committee’ staged a conference with 18 representatives from religious, educational and cultural organizations at the Haverford College in the United States of America where change in South Africa was discussed. They decided that the most important thing Americans could do to promote peaceful change in South Africa was to develop exchange programs between leaders and potential leaders. This led to the establishment of the ‘United States South Africa Leaders Exchange Program’ (USSALEP).

Anton Rupert, Nic Oliver and church minister W.A. Landman was prominently involved with the establishment of the United States South Africa Leaders Exchange Program in January 1958. Scholar exchange systems were designed to indentify young leaders that could be influenced by liberal ideas. This had been an ‘obvious vehicle of the American imperialism movement’.

According to Jaap Marais in his book ‘Die era van VERWOERD’on page 128, the United States South Africa Leaders Exchange Program was established by the Council on Foreign Relations, and was initially connected to Dr. Anton Rupert, who rose in social standing after the second World War as cigarette magnate through the Rothschilds’ House.

Just as Vorster, Rupert was also a member of the Ossewa Brandwag, which was connected to the African American Institute of the Central Intelligence Agency.

The United States South Africa Leaders Exchange Program was a front for the Council on Foreign Relations, which had connected with the American State Department and the Central Intelligence Agency; and the establishment of the United States South Africa Leaders Exchange Program was a calculated move to infiltrate and influence the Afrikaans speakers nation to the benefit of the Pax Americana, in which anti-Verwoerd propaganda played an important role.

**(III) Workers organizations**

The ‘South African Congress of Trade Union’ (SACTU) was established in March 1955 as a non-racial organization to protect the rights of the Black workers. This Trade Union worked closely with the African National Congress.

**(IV) International organizations**

**United Nations**

Worldwide destabilization of governments was called for under the concept of equal rights to establish the system of communism. In 1955, India expressed her concern to the United Nations that the system of separate development of different race groups in South Africa could affect the rest of Africa, and called for the enforcement of equality on all the people in Africa. The United Nations agreed to monitor the situation closely during the following year. South Africa claimed that the United Nations prodded agitation which tended to disturb law and order in South Africa and recalled her delegation as a sign of protest.

**Embassies**

A strong anti-Communist sentiment in the South African government led to the closing of the Russian Embassy in South Africa during 1956.

**Free Masonry**

In 1958, Ernie Malherbe in his position as a Free Mason revealed to Harry Oppenheimer the name of John Vorster who had been appointed as an Assistant Cabinet Minister at that time, to have been an ex-agent for the South African Police Force, to Harry Openheimer.

**Part 5. In 1960, the Crown consolidated their plans to annex the whole of Southern Africa through destabilization.**

After South Africa was granted her Independence from the British Empire, the Crown held possession of South Africa throughout the following regimes until the present day regime. South Africa had been earmarked as the base from which the Crown would operate to annex the whole of Southern Africa. For this to be possible, total control of South Africa was essential.

The ‘Washington Observer’ of January 1975, reported that the Free Masonry in Southern Africa had established the Grand Lodge of Southern Africa in April 1960, which was indicative to and in line with the aim of the Crown, which had the following plans:

1. politicise federalism in the form of a Super government in southern Africa;
2. interlink the economies of Angola, Zaire, Zambia, Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe), Malawi, Mozambique and the Republic of South Africa;
3. the removal of Dr. Verwoerd as Prime Minister;
4. the destruction of Portuguese colonial control in Mozambique and Angola, and
5. political reform in South Africa to a democratic system.

**a) A political base for intelligence services was set up in South Africa**

As a part of the Central Intelligence Agency, Harry Oppenheimer established the ‘Suid-Afrikaanse Stigting’ (South African Establishment) early in 1960 for the main purpose of destroying the power base of the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party in order to hand over the control of South Africa from White management to a ‘majority Black government’ in pursuance of the principle ‘one man one vote’.

During the establishment of the Suid-Afrikaanse Stigting it was stressed that it was a non-political body in which people from different political persuasions are drawn together to ‘sell’ South Africa abroad. However, it became clear that the Suid-Afrikaanse Stigting was a political pressure group, which took on the form of the American Council on Foreign Relations as it systematically buried itself in the strategic areas of the domestic affairs of the nation.

Initially members were drawn from industrialists, and later on from prominent Afrikaner politico, academics and beaurocrats.

The Suid-Afrikaanse Stigting became an artery of the Council on Foreign Relations through which Council on Foreign Relations agents such as Henry Kissinger and Samuel Huntington influenced the highest circles of the South African politics.

In the ‘Africa South’ edition of April-June 1960 (volume 4 no.3) the article titled “Portrait of a Millionaire: I, Harry Oppenheimer” is long and written in the first person, in which Oppenheimer also shows that the Crown had changed its strategy of attack against South Africa. B.M. Schoeman set this article out in his book ‘DIE GELDMAG Suid-Afrika se onsigbare regering’, translated as follows:

“The first reference to the Suid-Afrikaanse Stigting appears in the next paragraph: ‘but in the subsidizing of the United Party (in a stage when most of my colleagues had withdrawn from it) I did the necessary and expected thing. I established the United South Africa Trust Fund together with ten of my friends (Eric Gallo, R.B. Hagart, and Claude Leon was also with me in the Stigting) and through this organization we channeled funds to the United Party. When we entered the second decade of National Party governance, the situation required a new approach. The hefty resistance against the Nationalism which defined the first decade (1950-1960), was no longer desirable...therefore we were required to make other plans.

“‘This had a two-fold task: nationally and internationally.’ Mr. Oppenheimer, the initializer of the Suid-Afrikaanse Stigting, hereby admits that the Stigting was actually brought to life to continue the work of the old United Trust Fund. What is of extreme importance, is how Mr. Oppenheimer saw the task of the Stigting nationally. ‘Nationally,’ the article states, ‘it should strive to cancel out the hostilities which are a part of life. The spectacle of Whites who argue amongst each other, can only plant ideas in the minds of Non-Whites. Fortunately we have prominent newspaper representatives in the committee of the Suid-Afrikaanse Stigting who will ensure that criticism against the racial policy of the Government remains moderate. This does not only apply to their own criticism against the Government in main articles, but also criticism by the great variety of organizations and individuals which use the media freely as a medium for the attacks against the Government.’

 “‘Once the air has been cleared from hostilities, we will also open the way for the uniting of the two White sections. This is, after all, the only safe way to get rid of Dr. Verwoerd. All other methods would only consolidate his position. We have to undermine him from the inside.’ To ensure that he is not misunderstood, Mr. Oppenheimer sums up his statement as follows:

“‘To summarize: The immediate task of Suid-Afrikaanse Stigting is to create an atmosphere in which it would be possible to form a coalition between liberal elements in the Government and the Opposition...In reality it is the establishment of large monetary power in politics. It is high time. My business associates have allowed this condition to deteriorate far too long.” - Here are the true motives of the Suid-Afrikaanse Stigting as given by the most important foundation member of this organization.

Further in the article Mr. Oppenheimer poses the question: “To try replace Verwoerd through elections is absolutely futile. This, according to me, has been accepted by everyone. Is there thus any alternative to the selection of those who are in positions which the Stigting have suggested?’ And then the article is concluded with his personal confession ‘I think that I can claim the most credit of this exciting perception for myself; yet all I have done was to allow myself to be led by that which is in the interest of Anglo-America. Are you still not convinced? How can that which is good for Anglo-America, ever be bad for South Africa?’”

**b) Religion was used by the Crown to strengthen their control over Southern Africa**

Religion was also used to change the system of governance in South Africa.

During preparations by the World Conference of Churches for the Cottes Loe Church Conference of December 1960 in Johannesburg, that Beyers Naudé as a member of the Nederduitse Geformeerde Kerk (NGK – Netherlands Reformed Church) and other prominent Broederbond members attacked the Boer traditions and way of living. The Cottes Loe Conference of 1960 had been organized for South African church leaders to meet up with a number of foreign church leaders. Their Committee arrived during the debate on Coloreds. Strong criticism was expressed against the principle of separate development in South Africa, and the Conference held the following principles:

No one that believes in Jesus Christ, may be excluded from any church on the basis of his color or race; There is no Scriptural grounds for the ban on mixed marriages; The right to own land on which someone already has a permanent place of residence, and to share in the governance of his land, is part of the honour of an adult; In principle, there can be no objection to the direct representation of the Colored nation in Parliament.37

The Nederduitse Hervormde Church immediately distanced itself from this declaration, and the other two Afrikaans churches, the Nederduitse Geformeerde Kerk and the Geformeerde Kerk, untied themselves from the Cottes loe decisions at a later stage.

After the Cottes loe declaration, Beyers Naudé became part of the ‘Christelike Instituut’ and was the first editor of ‘Pro Veritate’. The Pro Veritate was established by funds collected through the South Africa Institute of Race Relations from America and other foreign funds to introduce the political ideals of the World Conference of Churches within the pro-church communities in South Africa.

Soon after the founding of Pro Veritate, the Christian Institute of Southern Africa was established. It soon became evident that the Christian Institute of Southern Africa was established to propagate the political theologies of the World Conference of Churches, and the acceptance thereof.

The Christian Institute of Southern Africa was designed by the SA Institute of Race Relations. Together, a planned program of leftist propaganda on multi-racialism was followed and carefully disguised as ‘scriptural’.

Many young Afrikaans ministers received study bursaries from the World Conference of Churches, which was handled by the South African Institute of Race Relations, and were sent to leftist training centrums.

**c) The lives of children were used to strengthen control in Southern Africa**

In March 1960, the African American Institute (front organization of the Central

Intelligence Agency) instituted political unrests. This led to a Pan African

Communists (PAC) march in Sharpeville, near the industrial areas of Vereeniging

and Vanderbijl Park. See Attachment 9 - Objections to the formation of the Union

of South Africa, subsection: Attack on Sharpeville Police Station, 21 March 1960 for

greater details on this event.

More than 20 000 people were involved, and this march led to the deaths of 69 people and 180 wounded in a clash with the South African Police Force.

This event prodded international protests and great domestic agitation promoted by the English supporters.

A State of Emergency was announced and Black political leaders were arrested.

A part of the army was also mobilized. The African National Congress and Pan African Congress were declared illegal on the grounds of the Law on Suppression of Communism. Some extremists fled the country. This event affected relations of the Union of South Africa negatively with other countries.

After the African American Institute became too well associated with the Sharpeville unrests, the Institute withdrew from the United States South Africa Leaders Exchange Program.

**d) An attempt on the life of the South African Prime Minister Verwoerd was made to strengthen control in Southern Africa.**

On 9 April 1960, David Beresford Pratt shot Dr. Verwoerd twice in the head twice with a pistol at point blank. Beforehand, Pratt had been seen in Britain in the company of ‘left’ (those who support the Communist movement) minded people. It was reported that Pratt had been influenced by the British intelligence service Mi6 in the late 1950’s to murder Verwoerd.

In his book ‘Die Era van Verwoerd’ on page 9, Jaap Marais mentioned the following as translated:

“It is irresistible to deduce that within certain circles there had been preceding indications that Dr. Verwoerd would be murdered, and that with this in sight, pre-planning would have had to be done. If Dr. Verwoerd had been killed by Pratt on 9 April 1960 amid great instability in the country due to the Sharpeville and other unrests, international pressure and the economical shock of strikes, falling share prices and the outflow of capital, South Africa would have tottered in total crises on the edge of a revolution. Apparently there had been tentative plans within certain circles for such an event. The idea that came to head, was that the National Party had to conclude a coalition with the United Party, which would inevitably have brought about the end of the NP policy, with agreements to the demands made which accompanied the unrests.”

P.O. Sauer was reported to have teamed up with Anton Rupert and the British Mi6. Jaap Marais continues on pages 107-110 translated as follows:

“The key for the unfolding of the political plans was the role which Paul Sauer, a minister within Dr.Verwoerd’s cabinet, had to play. Ten days before the attack on Dr.Verwoerd’s life, Sauer staged an improvised meeting in the Humansdorp ward where he was represented. In revision of the immediate preceding events, he said: ‘The old books on South African history are closed’. South Africa has reached the stage which needs a serious and honest approach to the question of the Bantu position. A new spirit, he said, would have to be developed to regain the confidence of the White and Black nations abroad.... From Sauer, this was a calculated step. As an experienced politician, he was aware of the affect such a speech would have in the unstable condition which would exist in the country after the attack on Dr.Verwoerd’s life, unrests which ruled the country widely and the international pressure that accompanied this.

“The English media eagerly used this speech to glorify Sauer as the leader which ‘would lead the country out of a swamp’. It was clear that Sauer was working hand in glove with the organized anti-Verwoerd group at that stage, and that his speech was given to carry the ideas and goals of this group into the NP consul. In hindsight it is difficult, if not impossible, to avoid the conclusion that in 1960 there had been wide planning to:

* get Dr. Verwoerd out of the way, for which Pratt was brought into factor;
* avoid the establishment of a Republic;
* take over political power with Sauer in the place of Verwoerd through a co-alition between the NP and the UP.”

Dr. Verwoerd survived miraculously but lost faith in the capability of his Minister of Justice to secure state safety which provided Assistant Minister Vorster the opportunity to be promoted to Minister.

The emergency system restored law and order and on 31 August 1960, the State of Emergency was lifted.

**e) The Crown placed politically prominent members of their intelligence services in top governance positions to overpower existing political structures in Southern Africa**

**Nelson Mandela**

Nelson Mandela engaged in various plans to force the government to change the South African Constitution and hand over the whole of the land to Black rulership.

In his document ‘How to be a good Communist’ which was handed in at the Rivonia trial as evidence, he had written: “Do-it-yourself multi-racial convention —- or a series of interracial consultations — that specifically excludes Dr. Verwoerd, must achieve something useful. First it would serve to isolate Dr. Verwoerd and the 12 per cent of the population as a whole who support him. It could at least try to formulate a non-racial alternative government to be ready to take the place of the present regime when it fails, as it must.”

He stimulated an agitation during the first half of 1961 to force the government to hold a multi-racial national convention to work out a new Constitution for South Africa. He threatened country wide strikes to prevent the inauguration of the State President on 31 May 1961 if such a convention was not tabled. The government ignored Mandela, and when he embarked on this strike action, a nationwide search by the South African Police was called for him.

While the police search was on, the English media published reports which Mandela gave them from public telephone booths. The English media tried to create an atmosphere of tension and great country wide unrests in South Africa.

On 15 May 1961, the editor Horace Flather of ‘The Star’ (part of the Argus group under control of Harry Oppenheimer) wrote a main article in which he said that it would not help to ask the government for a national convention, 38 translated as follows: “Everyone in South Africa, except of right-winger Afrikaans speakers, must convene to work out a new constitution for South Africa. The English speakers, the Blacks, the Colored, the Indians must, with the exclusion of the Afrikaans, decide on the constitution of South Africa. The right-wing Afrikaans speakers must not only be excluded from the process, but also be isolated. In any strategy a person should isolate your enemy, and you try to isolate him with the purpose of beating or destroying him.”

**John Vorster.**

During an interview for the Sunday newspapers in January 1980, John Vorster was asked to comment on the Mcgiven revelations regarding the espionage of the Bureau of State Security on the Herstigte Nasionale Party and the Progressive Federal Party. In his reply, Vorster said that he had inherited the Bureau of State Security from General Smuts. To understand his statement, we refer to his youth.

During his student years (1934-1938), Vorster was influenced by the leftist Free Mason Professor W.M.R. Malherbe.

“Prof. Morty Malherbe was one of the university characters. He could not tolerate stupidity, but spent a lot of time with students he considered as gifted. His stamp of approval was to receive an invitation for a walk with him on a Saturday afternoon. He would invite a clever student to his home, they would climb into his car, and his wife would take them to the mountains around Stellenbosch. Prof. Morty and his chosen student would walk back from there and along the way, the professor would set in-depth questions to the student on law, politics and general knowledge...Vorster often walked with Monty, and at times his points were put across so well that the discussion would continue the following Saturday.”

The influence of Monty on Vorster created a leftist mindset in Vorster in 1936, with which he entered the Free Masonry and the SA Institute of Race Relations. In September 1937, Vorster was employed as a police agent and received training until February 1938 to penetrate the Ossewa Brandwag. It was reported that after completion of this training, Vorster received £1 000 to enable him to embark on his espionage project.

Along with the Boerevolk, Vorster objected to the call of Jan Smuts to fight against Germany in 1939. He was caught in 1942 and sent to the Pretoria Central Prison. From there, he landed up in the Koffiefontein camp for political prisoners. A person who had been with Vorster at all three places, knew that he had been planted there. The first father-in-law of Joe Slovo, known as Julian or Julius Furst, visited Vorster within the first week, and it soon became obvious that there was a strong bond between them. 39

Vorster was released from Koffiefontein in 1944.

After the 2nd World War, the National Party did not want to accept the Ossewa Brandwag. John Vorster wrote hereof 40 (as translated):

“I was very concerned about the chasm between the OB and what was then known as the Herenigde Nationale Party (reunited national party); I discussed this with Hans van Rensburg in the OB offices in the Sanlam building in Pretoria. Hans van Rensburg felt the same way as me about this, and realized that there was only one way to bridge this chasm: the OB members must join the Afrikaner Party and then Havenga must seek an alliance with Dr. Malan, leader of the NP. We realized that it was impossible for the OB to come to an understanding with Malan due to the events that happened in the past. Die only way to establish unity, was for the OB to be absorbed totally by the Afrikaner party.”

Therefore, when the Afrikaner united with the National Party in 1951, Vorster joined the National Party through the ‘back door’ along with many of his Ossewa Brandwag comrades.

In 1953, he was offered to be nominated as a National Party candidate in Nigel. There he was chosen as the Nigel representative Member in the South African House of Assembly. The first 5 years, Vorster kept a low profile.

By 1958, he was a popular ‘ultra-right’ speaker. Vorster became a member of the Afrikaner Broederbond shortly before he was appointed as the Assistant Minister for Education, Culture and Science in the Verwoerd Cabinet in October 1958, from where he was promoted to Assistant Minister for Welfare and Pensions.

In October 1958, the ex-Head of Military Intelligence, Ernie Malherbe, mentioned to Harry Oppenheimer during a Free Mason session at a Johannesburg Lodge that Vorster, who had been appointed as Assistant Minister, had previously been a government agent for the Smuts government to penetrate the Ossewa Brandwag.

Minister of Dr. Verwoerd’s Cabinet, J.J. Serfontein, required help as his wife had become very ill. Vorster, as the Assistant Minister, took over many important issues and made management decisions which would usually have been made by the Minister himself, which included the implementation of laws.

Vorster received loud acclaim for his political achievements from Anton Rupert in ‘Die Burger’ newspaper of the National Media, and Harry Oppenheimer’s newspaper ‘Die Stem’ of the Argus group.

Faith in Vorster kept growing to such an extent that he was promoted to Minister of Justice in August 1961.

After John Vorster shared the message of his promotion with his wife Tini Vorster, she told John that he should also tell Anton Rupert. On 24 July 1961, John Vorster phoned Rupert on 24 July 1961.Rupert told Vorster to see him at his home in Cape Town. An appointment was set up for 26 July 1961. Vorster flew to Cape Town on 26 July 1961. In Cape Town, Vorster was appointed as a Central Intelligence Agency agent in Cape Town on 26 July 1961. Whist his enlistment, Vorster was promised the Premiership. Voorts also made his first contact with Harry Oppenheimer through the telephone at Rupert’s house.

The day before the official announcement on 31 July 1961 of Vorster’s official appointment as Minister of Justice, the Sunday Times (which belonged to Harry Oppenheimer) already carried the news of his appointment.

Thereafter, the liberal media which belonged to Oppenheimer spoke of the’ extreme rightist’ three-man team of Dr. Albert Hertzog, Dr. Verwoerd and Vorster. Furthermore, Vorster propelled his position as a rightist leader by announcing stringent safety regulations, and vigorously fought Communism and Liberalism.

In 1962, Vorster broke off his connections with the South African Institute of International Affairs, the SA-Stigting and the British intelligence Service Mi6 (in September 1962) and played the role of double agent, being on the right wing publically, and on the left wing secretly. For this, he required help, and used Hendrik van den Bergh.

**Political Profile of B.J. Vorster**

Free Mason : Since 1936

Connection with the South African Institute of Race Relations:Since 1936

Recruited as agent for the South African Police to infiltrate the Ossewa Brandwag: September 1937

Affiliated with the Central Intelligence Agency: Since July1961

Affiliated with the British Intelligence Service Mi6: Since September 1962

Affiliated with the South African Institute of International Affairs:Since 1962

Affiliated with the South African Foundation**:** Since 1962

Affiliated with the Council on Foreign Relations:Since 1963

Minister of Justice: August 1961

**Van Den Berg**

In 1962 Vorster drew Hendrik Van Den Bergh in as his Head of the Safety Police. They had met in 1940.

The ‘curriculum vitae’ of Hendrik Van Den Bergh included the following:

In 1928 he was transferred to the Johannesburg Liquor department. This was the police department that had to spy on the Ossewa Brandwag.

In 1933 he had joined the Special Service Corps of the army.

In 1934 he joined to SA police force.

In 1942, he was arrested along with Vorster. While being a political prisoner, Van Den Bergh became a Free Mason in September 1942.

In 1944 he worked as a clerk at the South African Institute for Architects.

In 1949 he re-joined the police force. Since then he worked as an investigating officer in Woodstock, Belleville, Pretoria and Bloemfontein.

In 1960 he was transferred to Welkom as Major and Department Investigating Officer, shortly after he was transferred to the Security Police.

In 1961 he was promoted to second in command of the Safety Police Force. He was not satisfied about the way things were managed in that department.

In 1962 Vorster asked Van Den Bergh to take over the Safety Police Force. Van

Den Bergh agreed on the condition that the Safety Police Force would be re-organized.

On 14 January 1963 he took on the position as head of the Safety Police Force.

In 1962, Vorster insisted that Van Den Bergh should broaden his leftist contact base. In 1962, he connected with the South African Institute of International Affairs and in 1963 Van Den Bergh connected with the Central Intelligence Agency and the Council on Foreign Relations.

**Political profile of H. van den Bergh**.

Free Mason:September 1942

Connection with the South African Institute of Race Relations:1945

Agent of the South African Police to infiltrate the Ossewa Brandwag: 1938

Connection with the Central Intelligence Agency:April 1963

Connection with the South African Institute of International Affairs:1962

Connection with the South African Foundation: None

Connection with the Council of Foreign Relations:1963

Vorster and Van Den Bergh made a formidable team, backed by the strongest security legal system in the history of South Africa.

The security situation in South Africa endorsed the credibility of John Vorster. The rulers of the Crown did everything possible to position Vorster as Prime Minister, and increased his credibility amongst the National Party voters and the South African voters as a whole, in which the English media was used to its maximum.

As illustration we offer the 30th of December, 1962 issue of the Sunday Times newspaper review of the year, which named Vorster as their ‘strong man of the year’.

The safety situation in South Africa was manipulated to overpower the political management of the country, and the Illuminati managed to do this by incorporating foreign intelligence services to help both the anti-apartheid groups as well as the South African government.

Terror as new dimension was drawn in to make security a top priority of the government.

One the one hand, the intelligence services promoted violent anti-apartheid movements, and on the other hand, intelligence services worked in an advisory capacity with Vorster and Van Den Bergh to diffuse the violence in SA. The immediate goal of the Illuminati was not to place Anti-Apartheid organizations into governance of South Africa, but to break the nationalism of right-winger Afrikaans speakers through Vorster. To promote the stature of Vorster within the voting community, the Anti-Apartheid organizations were initially sacrificed.

**f) The Crown used their foreign Intelligence Services to promote violent politics in order to destabilize the governments in Southern Africa to force them to accept a communist system**

As the Transkei moved towards independence in the early 1960’s, it received strong international resistance. The independence of Black homelands weakened the justification of Black rulership across the whole of South Africa.

The British Intelligence Service Mi6 offered the drive behind the activities of ‘Poqo’ to prevent the development of the Transkei.

**(i) Poqo.**

Poqo means ‘pure’ and was used in the context for pure black rulership in Africa. Poqo developed from the banned Pan African Congress, which was one of the revolutionary terrorist organizations with a Communist foundation that became active in South Africa in the 1960’s.

Poqo, which had more Black members than other revolutionary organizations, was the biggest and most widely spread underground movement which ever existed in South Africa.

At the end of 1961 and beginning of 1962, Black people in ever increasing numbers were forced to become members of Poqo. They were told that all White people were going to be murdered or chased into the sea, and that then members of Poqo would get their women (if any survived), their farms and all their other possessions.

Black people who refused Poqo membership were physically attacked and even murdered. In Black towns around big cities huge fights broke out between Poqo groups and Black people who resisted them.

The ‘Snyman Commission’ of Investigation in the Paarl unrests of 1962, made an urgent inter-report on 21 March 1963 to be laid on the table of the national Committee.

Snyman had found that the unrests were caused by the actions of the Black political movement Poqo. Furthermore he found that Poqo was the banned Pan Africanist Congress which was operating underground; that the movement was planning to usurp the Government during 1963 by means of revolutionary methods and to create a social-democratic African state wherein Whites would have no political rights.

He suggested that the Government should take action quickly to regain the confidence of the Blacks in the ability of the Government to give them protection.

In May 1962, the first Poqo cell was discovered in Stellenbosch. Due to fast action by the police, a large amount of home-made weapons were found in the possession of Poqo members. They had planned to attack Stellenbosch on a given time, murder the Whites and set the city on fire.

In October 1962, police Captain Gconoza was murdered by a Poqo gang and a week later, a Poqo gang which had been sent to murder Captain Kaiser Matanzima in the Transkei, were arrested in Queenstown.

At midnight in November 1962, about 200 Poqo members from Mbekweni (a Black township between Paarl and Wellington) marched to the Paarl police station with the intention to free suspects which were being held on suspicion of being guilty of Poqo murders. The attack on the police station was unsuccessful, whereafter the march turned into riots and the shops and houses of the area were attacked. Two Whites were murdered and five were seriously injured. Seven Blacks were killed.

On 12 December 1962, a police patrol which was investigating the assassination plan in Matanzima near Qamata in the Transkei, were attacked by a Poqo gang of about 60 men. Seven members of the gang were shot to death and three Constables were seriously injured.

In February 1963, five Whites and a Black man were murdered at a bridge over the Bashee River.

Potlako Leballo, the ex-secretary of the banned PAC, was in Maseru in Basutholand (which became an independent state in 1966). During a press conference he declared that he was the leader of Poqo, which according to him had 165 000 members. He said that he would give the sign for a general revolt throughout South Africa. (According to later information, it would have been on the 8th or 9th of April 1963.)

On 21 March 1963, Vorster declared that the government would take action against Poqo.

On 29 March 1963, the police arrested two Black women in the Free State, of which one was the secretary of Leballo. They discovered 150 letters on her which had been addressed to Poqo leaders throughout the country. The men were arrested and the planned revolt did not materialize.

On 3 April 1963, the Basutholand police raided Leballo’s office and found a list with the names of more than 15 000 Poqo members. At this stage, about 3 000 Poqo members had already been taken into custody and the more law abiding Black people produced information, the stronger the action against Poqo was taken. By the end of 1963, Poqo disappeared after the police managed to arrest many more members.

Another anti-government movement which was promoted by foreign Intelligence Services was the Umkonto we Sizwe.

**(ii) Umkonto we Sizwe**

Umkonto we Sizwe (Assegai of the Nation), was a combination organizations, such as the ‘Yui Chi Chan’ (mostly Brown); the ‘African resistance Movement’ which was the military arm of the African national Congress. For more information on the attacks against the civilians of southern Africa carried out by this organization, please see Attachment 14 – MK Soldiers, Section B: Terrorist operations by the MK soldiers against the lives of South Africans

Members from other organizations who had joined Umkonto we Sizwe were mostly Black, with Whites from foreign intelligence services often in leading roles. They took their name for this organization from the title of a book about guerrilla warfare by Mao Tse-tung.

Umkonto we Sizwe gathered its members mostly from the Black communities, of which many were sent for military training outside South Africa in Black and Communist countries.

**Military Training Courses**

Military trainingcourses were designed to produce a cadre with a broad range of skills, well equipped to execute the various tasks of the liberation struggle. Lectures were conducted on political science, and the art of warfare.

The following military subjects were taught in the camps:

1. Military topography
2. Military Engineering
3. Military Tactics
4. Physical Training
5. March and Drill
6. Firearms
7. Artillery
8. Political Education
9. First Aid
10. Anti-Air Weaponry.
11. Military Combat Work (i.e. underground or clandestine methods of organization, and methods of planning insurrection)

Courses ran for three weeks, three months, six months, and nine months or longer depending on the mission/tasks for which the individual or unit was being prepared.

Over the years thousands of cadres were produced, among them commanders, commissars, instructors and specialists in various military fields. Some would remain to staff the camps and continue to train other cadres; many infiltrated the country for various tasks; yet others joined the diplomatic corps to run the many external missions of the liberation movement.

Today many of these cadres are to be found among the leadership of the Alliance between the African National Congress and the South African Communist Party; some are ambassadors and officials in foreign missions; others are Ministers, members of Parliament, in the civil service and the private sector. Others served many years of imprisonment, or gave their lives for the liberation of this country.

**(iii) Rivonia Raid**

On 12 July 1963, the police raided the farm Lillieslief in Rivonia outside Johannesburg, which appeared to be the head office of Umkonto we Sizwe.

More than a hundred maps were found on which a multitude of places were marked for sabotage action. Amongst these places were police stations, post offices, Bantu Administration offices, electrical power supplies, high voltage towers and cables, railway lines, telephone wires and cables. Many of them had already been sabotaged.

A document titled ‘Operation Mayibuye’ was also found which carried a plan of attack. An action plan of terrorist warfare was followed by a full scale rebellion against the government. According to this plan, two areas in the Cape, one in Natal and one in the Transvaal would serve as base camps. Trained terrorists would be brought by airplane or ship to South Africa amongst which at least 7 000 heavily armed men would wait inside the four base camps to begin the attack they named a ‘struggle’.

According to other documents which had been found on the scene, the national higher command of the movement would make provision for 210 000 hand grenades, 48 000 landmines, timing mechanisms for bombs and tons of other explosion devices.

Amongst the ten people who were arrested at the scene, the leaders were white and black Communists. See Attachment 12 – Zionist Jewry supported the pre-1994 reigning NP South African government, Subsection Prominent National Socialist Jewish Leaders were Key Role Players of the SACP/ANC Alliance and Terrorist Activities against South Africans.

Some of the white leaders of this movement had managed to escape before and after the arrests were made and fled the country. Those that stayed behind, amongst which were Nelson Mandela and Walter Sisulu, were convicted to life long prison terms.

**g) The Crown prepared rulership by succession by giving Vorster instructions on how to govern South Africa in the position as Prime Minister before they assassinated Prime Minister Verwoerd**

The manner in which Vorster handled the security of South Africa as first priority, put him under the spotlight. He became a man with a prominent status. He controlled all the power of the police force. Not only did he carry all the confidence of the Prime Minister, but also that of the other Ministers and the National Party voters. It became clear that after Dr. Verwoerd, Vorster had become the most important man in the Cabinet.

In 1964 Paul Sauer, a veteran politician of the National Party who had been a Cabinet Minister for many years, wrote a letter to Vorster, in which he mentioned the following:

“I have a very high regard for you, especially that which concerns your future. You have, through your actions against undermining elements, earned a considerably high reputation. Just remember – a reputation is easy to attain – but it is difficult to sustain. Be careful and do not say too much!”40a

**Blueprint Instructions on how to govern South Africa were given by Oppenheimer to Vorster through the Intelligence Services of the Crown.**

In July 1963 Vorster received a blueprint concept from the Central Intelligence Agency and the Council of Foreign Relations on what they expected him to do in the Republic, and what not.

This blueprint was given to Vorster in the presence of Rupert, Oppenheimer, Quinton Whyte, the Director of the South African Institute of Race Relations, the Central Intelligence agent and Council of Foreign Relations agent in the Republic of South Africa, as well as an unknown Mi6 member of the British Intelligence Service. The blueprint carried the instructions of the Illuminati for Vorster to bring the national safety structures in line with those of the United States of America. They also called for more attention to be given to the collection of information. Based on the American National Security Act, he was ordered to re-organize the Special Branch of the South African Police. This reorganization was done to satisfy the Central Intelligence Agency.

Vorster wanted a central information bureau in which the head of the bureau would only be responsible to the First Minister, and General Major P.M.Retief, as head of the Military Intelligence in South Africa, asked for it, on grounds that legalities could be circumvented and therefore publicity could be avoided. Dr. Verwoerd was strongly against this and turned it down.

Nevertheless, a secret service was established within the Security Police services, known as the Republican Information Service (RI) which did not fall under any laws and no mention of this service was made during the Budget, nor was it mentioned on any official government document. Members from the Security Police were transferred to the Republican Information Service. Besides these members, the Republican Information Service also made use of paid agents selected from the general public communities.

Albert Hertzog mentions in his book ‘Waarheen Suid-Afrika? Oproep tot die Stryd’ on page 16 translated as follows:

“The American CIA were quick to know that there (in the Afrikaner Broederbond) had been organized that John Vorster would be chosen in the place of Dr. Verwoerd should he retire as Prime Minister. Soon the CIA gained entry to Mr. Vorster through General Van Den Bergh and prepared the aforesaid to establish an organization similar to the CIA in South Africa. Mr. Vorster was very pleased with this and immediately called such an organization into life. When the Prime Minister, Dr. Verwoerd, heard about this, he ordered Mr. Vorster to disband the organization immediately because, he said. It could develop into a dangerous monster. Mr. Vorster scrapped the name but did not disband the organization... He (Van Den Bergh) was actually an innocent, caught up in the net of very sly enemies. Through the information he now received from the CIA...he could always communicate with Vorster and advise him...”

Information co-ordination took form and in 1963 the State Security Committee was established. Because there were no permanent positions on this committee, it had no solid basis. As the security of South Africa became a government task, the rules on information drew the attention of Dr. Verwoerd and he decided to change the State Security Committee to the State Safety Advisory Commission.

This commission had a secretarial base which consisted of members from the information community and was also known as Department of Information Co-ordination. This department, with the exclusion of the director, consisted of non-permanent members who were reliant on government department members for basic information. This factor limited its function.

**h) Sports was used as a political tool by the Crown to introduce Communism as the system of governance in South Africa**

On the 13th of January 1963, the ‘South African Non-Racial Olympic Committee’ (Sanroc) was established, which would later play a leading role in the ban of sports in South Africa under the leadership of Kleurling Denis Brutus.

In June 1964 the International Games in Tokyo refused South Africa membership, conditional to the South African Olympic Organization aborts all racial discrimination publically in the media, which it was not prepared to do.

In 1964, the South African Soccer Association was banned by the international soccer controlling body, FIFA.

South African membership to various United Nations agencies, such as the International Labor Organization, was ended.

On 24 July 1964, John Harris as a member of the African Resistance Movement (an affiliate of the African National Congress) left a handbag with a bomb in it at the Johannesburg railway station. Its explosion left many people injured, a child crippled and a white woman dead. Harris was given the death penalty which was executed on 1 April 1965. Amongst those that attended the cremation of his remains, was Peter Hain, who idolized Harris. Hain played the leading role in calling for international boycotts against South African sports events.

In 1965, the matter of the ‘All Black’ Maori rugby team’s upcoming visit in 1967 to South Africa came under discussion. On 4 September 1965, Dr. Verwoerd said during a speech at Loskop dam that any team which visited South Africa would have to operate within the customs of the country.

Senator De Klerk announced four days later that no Maori as members of a visiting ‘All Black’ team would be acceptable. In February 1966 the New Zealand Rugby Union decided not to send any teams to South Africa on account of their policies of racial discrimination.

**(i) Sanctions were imposed on Rhodesia by the Crown to enforce a communist system of governance**

Following the example set by South Africa, Rhodesia declared itself independent on the 11th of November 1965. Britain reacted by declaring sanctions against Rhodesia.

On the 12th of November 1965, Dr.Verwoerd announced that South Africa would not interfere with the matters between Britain and Rhodesia, and wished to maintain friendly relationships with both countries. Furthermore, South Africa would not partake in boycotts and sanctions against Rhodesia.

In 1966, members of the South African police force were sent to help Rhodesia in their battle against terrorists that entered the country from Zambia. The reason for this action was given that the terrorist attacks in Rhodesia were perpetrated with South Africa as their goal.

The manner in which Dr. Verwoerd handled this Rhodesian matter gained him more respect with the South African public, especially the English speakers. This became evident in the general election on the 30th of March 1966, wherein the National Party won 126 seats from a total of 166.

**j) The Crown broadened their political base in South Africa after Harry Oppenheimer inherited most of South Africa’s mineral wealth**

After the death of Sir Ernest Oppenheimer in 1963, his son Harry Oppenheimer replaced him as head of the Oppenheimer Empire, which included the Anglo-American Corporation and De Beers. Hereby he took control of more than 40% of South Africa’s gold production and 80% of the world’s diamond production and a sixth of the world’s coal production.

The talks which Willem Coetzer and Tom Muller (respectively the chairman and the managing director of Federal Mining Industries) had in 1957 during an appointment with Sir Ernest Oppenheimer, were continued with his son after his death in 1963. They had asked for his help to help them gain a foothold in the world of the gold mine industry.

Federal Mining Industries was an Afrikaans controlled industry at that stage. Harry Oppenheimer complied by incorporating General Mining (which was a part of his Anglo American Corporation) with Federal Mining Industries. John Vorster was one of the guests that attending the event which celebrated this business union. It was clear that Vorster was part of the Harry Oppenheimer click, which also included Anton Rupert, Jan Marais, Wim De Villiers, D.P. Du Villiers and Etienne Rousseau — all member of the SA Stigting.

Vorster followed the blueprint instructions as the Crown positioned ‘leftist’ liberals into position amongst the right-wing Afrikaans speakers to weaken their political structures. A number of English members broke away from the Harry Oppenheimer funded United Party and joined the National Party. Amongst them were Howard Odell from Pietermaritzburg in 1963, Harry Lewis in 1969 and Owen Horwood in 1970. This put them in line for being absorbed into governance.

When Eric Louw resigned as Minister of Foreign Affairs and member of the National Committee on the 31st of December 1963, Vorster was instructed by the British Intelligence Service Mi6 to advise the appointment of Dr. Hilgaard Muller as Louw’s successor.

Hilgaard Muller had been a Rhodes scholarship holder, a Free Mason, a member of the Afrikaner-Orde and the Afrikaner Broederbond. He had also been connected with the South African Institute of Race Relations since 1936, the British Intelligence Mi6 since 1964, and the South African Institute of International Affairs since 1965.

Dr. Muller became member of the Cabinet on the 9th of January 1964, and was voted in unopposed as a member of the National Commission shortly after.

In his position as Minister of Foreign Affairs, he worked closely together with the South African Institute of International Affairs to restructure the Department of Foreign Affairs to allow greater influence from the leftist liberals, which strengthened the hand of the Illuminati inside the governance of South Africa. Later on he was given the position of Honorable President of the South African Institute of International Affairs.

As the leftist liberals entered the Afrikanerdom, conflict arose between the ‘enlightened’ liberals and the ‘verkrampte’ (cramped) traditionalists.

By the selection of General ‘Lang’ (tall) Hendrik Van Den Bergh (a member of the Afrikaner Broederbond) into the Governmental Ministry service by B.J.Vorster in his position of Minister of justice, Police and Prison Services in 1964, the principle was established within the Afrikaner Broederbond that the chief leaders of the Security communities should also be Afrikaner Broederbond members.

Van Den Bergh presented a ‘Confidential Report’ (part of the American master plan) for this principle to be established within the Afrikaner Broederbond to Mr. Piet Koornhof (which Koornhof showed to Jaap Marais) to concrete this system whereby the Afrikaner Order was penetrated.

Ivor Wilkins and Hans Strydom wrote in their book ‘THE SUPER-AFRIKANER -INSIDE THE AFRIKANER BROEDERBOND’ on page 179: “Mr. Vorster realized while he was still Minister of Justice that the battle between verkramptes en verligtes would be won or lost in the powerful Broederbond. Who ever won control of the organization would win control in the party.”

The Central Intelligence Agency, in conjunction with the liberal nationalists of the Cape - in specific Piet Cillie, planned a rip in the National Party to strengthen their power base in the South. (The people in the South were generally more known for their liberal views on life style and the world events.)

The Sunday Tribute and The Sunday Post of 26 August 1966 reported:

“Backed by the influential ‘Burger-Beeld’newspapers, they are planning into re-capture control from the hard-core Nationalists of the North .... The new power drive from the south is reported to be spear headed by Mr. Piet Cillie, editor of ‘Die Burger’.... The feud between northern and southern Nationalists has been a long and bitter one. When the Nats come to power in 1948 under Dr. Malan, the power centre was in the Cape. But when Mr. J.G. Strijdom assumed power, control shifted to the North. There have been periodic outbursts, most of them quickly hushed up. Now there has been a carefully planned operation to isolate Dr. Verwoerd and force a showdown. Their tactics are to spill the North line-up by creating suspicion and unrest among them and so isolate Dr. Verwoerd. First, it was accepted that the area of circulation of ‘Die Burger’was too limited to promote its ideas. Then Nasionale Pers launched the new national Sunday news paper, ‘Die Beeld....”

**Dr. Verwoerd called for the investigation of organizations in South Africa which belonged to the Crown.**

In 1964, the Opposition in Parliament called for an immediate investigation into the actions of the Afrikaner Broederbond. Dr. Verwoerd replied in the National Committee that if the Afrikaner Broederbond was to be investigated, other organizations form the English speaking world (such as the Free Masonry) should also be investigated. One of the organizations he mentioned was Anglo American. A while later, the assistant chief manager Professor Piet Hoek of Iscor asked Dr. Verwoerd to open an investigation into the activities of Anglo American. He was deeply concerned about the grip Mr. Oppenheimer had achieved on the South African economy and sook methods to break this grip.

Dr. Verwoerd told him that he agreed with Hoek as far as Anglo American and

Mr. Oppenheimer was concerned, but that it was not in his position to open an official investigation, but in his non-official position, he requested Hoek to start such an investigation.

On the 25th of September 1965, during a speech at his ward in Heidelberg,

Dr. Verwoerd gave a speech in which he said that not only was South Africa’s problems interlinked with an international money powerhouse, but also with a new money powerhouse which was developing within South Africa. Boer capitalism and South Africans in general, were steadily gaining control of powerful financial, industrial and mining projects. With the development of this South African money power, the political life of the country should be taken into consideration. Dr. Verwoerd said that it was important that the new money power does not serve personal interest which grow away from the national interest, and added as translated: “There is a present danger that the South African money power will unite with the money power which is foreign to South Africa and its nation. The country will have to ensure that the developing money power stays loyal to the nation and does not clash with the ideals and safety of its people.”

**k) The Crown had the Prime Minister of South Africa assassinated to maintain the power in the governance of South Africa**

On the 6th of September 1966, Dr. Verwoerd was stabbed to death in Parliament by the communist and Parliament messenger Demetrio Tsafendas. His death was the first milepost reached in the attack against the freedom of South Africa as a Republic.

Jaap Marais mentioned in his book ‘The Founder of the New South Africa’, that: “The revolutionary developments in South Africa culminating in the April 27, 1994 general elections and the handing over of political power to the Communist-controlled ANC have been gaining momentum since the assassination on the 6th September 1966 of Dr. H. F. Verwoerd, the South African Prime Minister, by the Communist Demetrio Tsafendas.”

Events leading up to his murder include the trip of Tsafendas to Britain in May 1959 during which he was observed in the company of ‘Leftists’. After the murder, Tsafendas admitted that certain people in this company circle with whom he mixed, had mentioned the possibility of Verwoerd being shot, which materialized in April 1960.

As pro-Communism and as a Colored person, Tsafendas had the sentiments to commit this murder. According to reports, Tsafendas had shown intention to murder Dr. Verwoerd in May 1960 when he told workers at the British Rothmans International factory which belonged to Anton Rupert that he would murder Dr. Verwoerd if he had the opportunity. In May 1960, his statement was brought to the attention of Anton Rupert. In July 1960, Tsafendas was employed by Rothmans International. This service contract was formally ended in January 1962. Rupert did not personally speak with Tsafendas.

Since February 1962, Tsafendas was unemployed but received payment form the financial sources of Rupert.

According to reports, the plan to murder Dr. Verwoerd took form in March 1963 in the Birmingham area during a meeting which Rupert had with four other people, which included members of the Council on Foreign Relations, the Central Intelligence Agency and Mi6.

At this meeting it was decided that Dr. Verwoerd would be murdered by an assassin for whom Tsafendas was drawn in. Mi6 would train and pay Tsafendas to carry out the assassination. The Council on Foreign Relations and Central Intelligence Agency would communicate with MI6 on high levels only with regards to the progress of this project.

Training by the Mi6 of the assassin Tsafendas was in two phases.

The first phase of training was in the Kerkira area of Greece at around July 1963, during which Mi6 brainwashed Tsafendas through hypnotism. The Assegai was given as the signal to activate the murder order. A drop of blood indicated a time factor.

According to a newspaper article, the psychologist Dr. Willie Visser, reported:

“Demetrio Tsafendas murdered Dr. HF Verwoerd whilst under the force of intense brain washing and powerful after-hypnotic suggestives.” 41

The second phase concentrated on the mastery of weapons. Exactly where and when if unclear.

On the day of the murder, a Member of Parliament Dr. E.L. Fischer, stated to the newspaper ‘Die Vaderland’ as translated:

“It is clear that the assassin had received training in the art of handling a knife. The blade had slipped between the ribs every time and was not handled right across the chest as a usual stabbing would have done.”

Mr. Jaap Marais stated in the ‘Afrikaner; on 7 September 1988 as translated that:

”I also saw a photograph of the corpse and it was totally clear that Tsafendas chose the points of contact with professionalism and performed the stabbing with dexterity. In just fourteen seconds he administered four jabs with a dagger, each a death blow. The first stab was at the heart, the second in the right lung, the third in the left shoulder and the fourth in the left lung. There was no sign of amateurism in this act – not in the speed, nor in the precision of the wounds.”

In November 1963, Tsafendas entered South Africa ‘legally’.

In June 1964, Tsafendas was fired from his work of employ. With reference to this, J.J.J Scholtz wrote in his book ‘Die Moord op Dr. Verwoerd’ on page 124 as translated:

“The Commission investigated other incidents and allegations. Amongst them was the threat made by Tsafendas in June 1964 to Mr. Vercuiel who fired Tsafendas from his position of employ in the service of the Pretoria firm ‘F.A. Poole (Edms.) Bpk.’ because his work and behaviors was unsatisfactory. ‘Mr. Vercuiel witnessed, according to the report of the Commission, that Tsafendas was very upset about this and uttered the following threat: ’You are just like your bloody Government. I will get you. I will also get your Prime Minister’.’”

The Commission found that Vercuiel made a positive impression.

On the 27th of July 1964, at 16:00, John Vorster was drawn into the murder plot. The exact reason as to why Vorster was involved, is unclear. It is probable that as Minister of Justice, the influence Vorster had in the Police could have been used to cover the murder plot.

Oppenheimer, Rupert, Quinton Whyte (the Council on Foreign Relations and Central Intelligence agent, as well as the Director of the South African Institute of Race Relations) and an unknown person from the Mi6 were present at the Oppenheimer residence in Parktown, Johannesburg between 16:30 until 20:00 for a meeting. They greeted each other as Free Masons.

Vorster was blackmailed to become involved with the plot through the fact that he had passed information from inside the inner circle of the government and the Broederbond to the Central Intelligence Agency since July 1961, and to Mi6 since September 1962.

Initially he hesitated to agree to co-operate with the plot of this murder, but eventually he agreed. In exchange for his co-operation, premiership was promised to him.

During that meeting, Whyte handed a final blueprint to Vorster on how he should govern the country after Dr. Verwoerd’s death. For information on the blueprint, we refer to Schoeman translated as follows: 42

“It is important to take note of each of the main points of this ‘master plan’ because it provides insight to the developments under the leadership of Mr. Vorster and the goals which the foreign powers strove towards in South Africa.

“In the document it admits that the Blacks are increasingly starting to share in the progress of South Africa and that they could increase their economical power and possibly their political power thereby.

“The following goals were stated amongst others:

(a) The South African principle of ‘White dominance’ must be moderated to adhere to some of the world critique and to avoid racial friction and possible bloodshed in South Africa.

(b) Adjustments must be readily acceptable to the White voters should the National Party government want to stay in governance.

 (c) Execution of the plan must mainly be based on the political power structure of the country and cannot involve economic development and progress in the battle.

(d) It has to please Afrikaans ‘nationalism’, the English financiers and industrialists, and ensure the protection of South Africa and ensure national safety.

“This ‘master plan’ from the leftist plotting rooms in South Africa had indeed become the blueprint of politics during the Vorster era.”

With regards to the immediate stance America would take towards South Africa, Schoeman mentioned the following:

“(a) The USA will consider making available methods whereby to assist the Non-Whites in South Africa to ensure forms of independence and training to reach different areas such as sport, music, jazz, specialized training, etc.

(b) That the USA declares categorically that Non-White political rights may be nothing less than White political rights and that, in the light of the international scenario, the USA demands that White South Africa prepares himself in mind and deed to accept the unavoidable political results and increasing Non-White numbers and economic and cultural power.

(c) That the USA points to the increasing economical inter-dependency of all groups in South Africa albeit the ‘border industries’ and the ‘homeland developments’. Last mentioned will in reality increase economic integration.

(d) That the USA does not want to spoil the influx of capital to South Africa unnecessarily, because it will lift the Non-White power and strengthen the bond between all groups and areas in and around South Africa. This also heightens the power of the USA to influence South Africa.

(e) That the USA will continue with public international pressure on South Africa through South West Africa and the United Kingdom and that he will maintain the closest contact with Britain in this matter.”

Vorster involved ‘Lang’ Hendrik Van den Bergh with the murder plot on the 27th of July 1964, during a meeting between them, at the home of Vorster in Pretoria between 21:00 and 22:00. That evening, Vorster took Van Den Bergh deeply into his confidence and told him about the ‘intelligence folly’ which led to the necessity that Van Den Bergh had to work extremely close with Vorster.

On the 9th of June 1965, Tsafendas was paid R5 000 in cash by an unknown Mi6 agent at around 12:30 in Cape Town to commit the murder. It was reported that the agent had been transported in Rupert’s car. Rupert was not present, but his chauffeur was (name unknown) but did not know about the plot. A report was received that the Greek consul in Beira had received a message from Tsafendas that he had received thousand rand in South Africa43.

The where and when for the murder to take place was thought of by Vorster, who knew the movements of the government system intimately. In February 1965, he suggested that the best time to assassinate Dr. Verwoerd would be after lunch in Parliament.

According to data which was supplied by the United States of America Department of Justice, Immigration and Naturalization Services, General ‘Lang’ Hendrik van den Bergh in the capacity of Head of Safety Police visited the offices of the Central Intelligence Agency and Council on Foreign Relations in Washington from 27 July 1965 to 6 August 1965, where he served as the personal messenger of Vorster.

Van Den Bergh was in consultation with Henry Kissinger and three other people (unknown) of which there were members of the Mi6 and Central Intelligence Agency. At that stage, Kissinger was in the service of the Council on Foreign Relations.

According to reports, the reason for this meeting was to finalize the plot of the murder of Dr. Verwoerd. Mi6 updated everyone present on the progress of the plot.

The idea of Vorster to stage the murder in Parliament was divulged during this meeting to the Council of Foreign Relations, Central Intelligence Agency and Mi6. Vorster and Van Den Bergh were instructed to assist Tsafendas to gain entrance to the parliament. They were to ensure that Tsafendas is employed as a messenger for the Parliament without any problems. Furthermore, Van Den Bergh was well briefed by the Americans on how to cover their steps, and to destroy certain security documentation regarding Tsafendas.

Shortly after the visit of Van den Bergh to the United States of America, the Mi6 visited Vorster and Van den Bergh in the Pretoria home of Vorster. Mi6 required more information about the Parliament and its procedures.

In June or July 1966, Tsafendas ate regularly at the house of Mrs. Scott at 42 Chamberlain Street, Woodstock, where he was named ‘the Pig’ because of his bad table manners. In her absence, work opportunity in South West Africa was mentioned. He replied that: “‘I cannot go to South West Africa. I have a job to do here before I go back ....”44

On 20 July 1966, Tsafendas was employed as messenger for the Parliament to commence duties on 1 August 1966, on recommendation of Vorster.

General H.J. Van Den Bergh and Vorster, who were personally responsible for the safety of the Prime Minister Dr. Verwoerd, ignored the regulation as set out in the memorandum by the Speaker to the Parliament in 1962 wherein it was ordered that:

“When new staff is employed, a thorough investigation of their background has to be conducted. It has now been decided to request police reports regarding any people about whom any suspicions may arise.” 45

No background investigation into the life of Tsafendas was made with regards to his position in for the state by the security police.

On 8 August 1966, minister of the Interior P.M.K. le Roux, signed deportation orders for Tsafendas, but these orders were not sent through to the police. It was reported that Vorster and Van Den Bergh ensured that these orders were not carried out.

On 26 August 1966, ‘The Time’ magazine (mouthpiece of the Round Table) cover page showed the face Dr. H.F.Verwoerd, and to the left of it an assegai blade with two drops of blood. It carried a six page article on South Africa under the heading ‘Murder in the heart’.

According to reports, Tsafendas was ordered to look out for The Times magazine, and had been hypnotized to react when he saw the assegai with two drops on The Time cover.

On 26 or 27 August 1966 Tsafendas said to members of the Eleni squad that he wanted to purchase a pistol or a knife as he could get a good position at a hotel and needed a weapon to protect himself.

On the morning of 6 September 1966, Tsafendas bought two knives at Wm. Rawbone & Co. He murdered Dr. Verwoerd that afternoon.

J.A. Marais referred to the murder in his book ‘The Founders of the New South Africa’ on page 18 as follows:

“Now certain aspects of the assassination must be looked at more closely. Tsafendas after such a short time in parliamentary service could not have had sufficient insight in parliamentary proceedings to know what time would be the suitable for the attack. He must have been advised that the most unguarded and most relaxed time was shortly before the commencement of their benches chatting, or already, paged through documents. This was the atmosphere in which he entered the Assembly Chamber and proceeded to where Dr. Verwoerd was seated. He stabbed Dr Verwoerd four times, three of the wounds being of a fatal nature.”

After the stabbing, Vorster put Van Den Bergh in charge of investigating the murder on Verwoerd. After interrogating Tsafendas for 48 hours, Van Den Bergh reported that Tsafendas is crazy and had worked alone.

Five days after the murder on 11 September 1966, the newspaper ‘Die Beeld’ reported that the name of Tsafendas had appeared on a ‘Blacklist’ of people who were to be watched should they be allowed to enter the country. It also mentioned as translated:

“The Security Police had a file on him and when General Van Den Bergh, Head of the Security Police and Inspector-General of the Police, was approached on Tuesday (6 September) about the man’s history, he got the file within a very short time.

“The amazing thing that happened next, was that Vorster (then still Minister of Justice) on grounds of information given by Van Den Bergh, issued a declaration the ‘the report that the Security Police had a file on Tsafendas has been found void of all truth”... Van Den Bergh later explained that he had indeed received full information on Tsafendas within a few minutes, because he had made enquiry immediately after the assassination and received reply from the Security Police of Mozambique.”

Jaap Marais referred to this enquiry into the assassination of Dr. Verwoerd in his book ‘The Founders of the New South Africa’ on pages 18-19 as follows:

“This is of the same quality as the second paragraph of the Chapter of the Commission’s report entitled ‘Were there accomplices?’ It reads as follows: ‘The Commission could find no evidence which could justify a finding that there were accomplices.’ In itself this would have caused eyebrows to rise, but what made it more suspect was the remarks of the man who had appointed the Commission, BJ Vorster, Dr. Verwoerd’s successor.

“The day after the assassination (September 7) ‘The Star’(Johannesburg) had a headline: ‘No sign of assassination plot. This was the work of a lone killer, says Vorster’.” Of interest also is the fact that these statements were made before Van Den Bergh had completed his interrogation of Tsafendas. It is clear that the newspapers were privy to information before the police investigation had been conducted and their report on the matter completed.

**(III) The Crown held possession of South Africa throughout the Vorster regime**

On 13 September 1966, B.J.Vorster was inaugurated as Prime Minister in South Africa, and promised to walk in the footsteps of Dr. Verwoerd.

**Section A. The Crown planned to maintain possession of South Africa by placing pro-Communist leaders in government**

**a) The Crown had established a ‘think tank’ within South Africa to plan the political future of South Africa**

In 1967 the Cape Liberal Nationalist Piet Cillié, editor of the newspaper ‘Die Burger’, said that a ‘think scrum’ was necessary for the policy on race to be re-formulated. The South African Stigting member, Sir Francis De Guingand, replied by suggesting a committee of chosen members. However, such a committee was already in existence under leadership of M.C. O’Dowd of the Central Intelligence Agency with members from the South African Stigting, United States South Africa Leaders Exchange Program, the South African Institute of International Affairs and the Central Intelligence Agency. It had existed secretly and came together during April 1967 until June 1969. This committee had eleven members which included Advocate D.P. Du Villiers, Tjaart van der Walt, Gerrit Viljoen and Willem De Klerk.

A five year economic plan was announced in September 1967, wherein the South African Stigting announced their position of the political road for the Republic of South Africa. In this, Schoeman is quoted as translated:

“What the purpose of these Stigting people are, has been shown clearly in a document drawn up by M.C.O’Dowd in September 1967, and was distributed in the name of the SA-Stigting.

“Mr. O’Dowd’s viewpoint of the politico boils down to that there exists a set pattern in the economical development of countries with similar patterns of social and political development. He is convinced thereof that South Africa would follow the ‘normal’ pattern of development – from minority rule, through a liberal era, to a progressive state. In this process, he says, the racial issue of South Africa would be solved, or maybe it will be revealed that such an issue never existed. It is important to note that Mr. O’Dowd sees the economic development would finally define the South African community. He foresaw that by 1980 South Africa would incur ‘radical constitutional changes’ which would bring in a governance era of Liberalism, which would also solve the racial devision of the country. Mr. O’Dowd says that such a development would not necessarily accompany a change of government. A change of rulership is not a pre-requisite for this. It will happen spontaneously. It is the Stigting members who, along with Mr. O’Dowd, saw the year 1980 as the beginning of an era of liberalism, the year of radical constitutional restructuring without having to change the government.”

It was also this committee that suggested a ‘liberal state coup’ be performed on the Afrikaner Broederbond to create a multiracial government. Anton Rupert resigned from the Afrikaner Broederbond in 1972 when he realized that the coup by the liberal leftists of the far right ‘verkramptes’ in the Afrikaner Broederbond had been complete.

The Afrikaner Broederbond remained as an illusion of Afrikaner Nationalism until 1993 as a vehicle for the Central Intelligence Agency and Free Masonry to place liberal ‘verligtes’ into political power.

This committee also suggested that Connie Mulder be eliminated to ensure that the political integration is not hampered.

**b) The Crown prevented anti-communist members from gaining positions in government**

Non-Communist supporting Afrikaans speaking white South Africans were labeled as the ‘verkramptes’ (conservatives/anti-communist).

In August 1968 Vorster relieved Albert Hertzog from his position as Minister. Hertzog, as leader of the ‘verkramptes’ established the Herstigte Nasionale Party (HNP) in 1969.

At this stage as few as 200 of the 800 members of the Afrikaner Broederbond were ‘verkramptes’. To note that from the pool of the Afrikaner Broederbond, Cabinet Ministers for the National Party were chosen.

 Members of the Herstigte Nasionale Party were denied membership in the Afrikaner Broederbond early in 1971 by order of Vorster. Both the National Party and the Afrikaner Broederbond had become vehicles for the Liberal/communist politicians. From there, all ‘verkramptes’ lost their positions in the government.

**c) The alliance between the South African President Vorster and the pro-Communism Harry Oppenheimer which appeared in the Hoek report on the Anglo-American Corporation, was hidden from public knowledge**

In 1969, Professor Piet Hoek completed his unofficial report on the Anglo American Corporation, also known as the ‘Hoek’ report. This report re-enforced the submission of Vorster to the instructions of Harry Oppenheimer. It drew attention from the government departments and ended up on the desk of Vorster, who put it out of circulation.

**d) The Crown used their large business enterprises to keep possession of South African governance.**

In 1971, Advocate D.P.de Villiers was the chairman of United States South Africa Leaders Exchange Program and managing director of ‘Nasionale Pers’ (national printing media). In July 1971 he held the first conference of United States South Africa Leaders Exchange Program behind closed door at the Jan Smuts airport.

Advocate Smuts told the delegates (Afrikaners, English, and Negros from the United States of America, Blacks, Coloreds and Indians) that he gave them the assurance that the Coloreds would receive representation within the White political system within five years – be it in the form of a Senate, or any other legal body.

By the end of this conference, De Villiers told a press conference that he would endeavor to bring about the establishment of a ‘multi-racial super-parliament’ in which the White Parliament would be sub-servant. “In such a new structure, the White Parliament would only have White jurisdiction and no control over other race groups.

“The present White Parliament would in truth be equal to the Colored Representative Council, the South African Indian Council or any other homeland government. The super-parliament would consist of representatives with equal powers for each race group and they will rule the country together by means of a consensus. Decisions made by the super-parliament will be handed over to all the different representative bodies for execution, so that each can administrate his own race group in terms of decisions which are made through the higher body. I will do everything in my power to make this super-parliament a reality. People may call it political integration, but it is the only solution to the problems of South Africa. It is of importance that this succeeds, because the one or other method must be found to give the Coloreds equal authority in the governance of South Africa.”

With reference to the above words of De Villiers as well as the secret discussions with the money powers, the ‘Sunday Tribute’ had an article on the secret meetings of the government with the money powers under the heading ‘The Secret Business’ dated 22 October 1983 translated as follows:

“A secret 12 year old associate bond between prominent business leaders and the government was revealed a week ago. The most powerful men in the government and the economy work together to their combined advantage which ensures massive business and industrial support to secure the Constitutional suggestions made by the Prime Minister.”

The report explains the secret operations as follows: “Amongst the business leaders there exists a ‘corporate forum’ who meets regularly. Only the chief executive officials attend this and all participants agree to secrecy. These meetings are also attended by the Prime Minister and three or four of his Senior Ministers. Both the business officials and the government officials state their interests.

The article continues as follows: “The ‘corporate forum’ was established in a huge effort from the large business enterprises to influence the government to their advantage.”

The article also states that John Vorster attended these meetings regularly.

Lunches were attended by the whole cabinet, so that private conversations could be conducted ‘over the dining table’ to the advantage of both sides.

During his reign, Vorster the ties between government and the English money powers in South Africa was clearly visible on Friday, the 1st of November 1968 at the Rand Club in Johannesburg through the speech he delivered to English mining magnates, industrialists and businessmen.

**e) The Crown entered illegal business deals to remove funds from South Africa and established front organizations to expand their intelligence services in South Africa**

In May 1971, Nico Diederichs erstwhile chairman of the Afrikaner Broederbond received an invitation from David Rockefeller to attend a ‘Bilderberger Conference’ in Bermuda.

During his visit to Bermuda, a business deal was closed between Diederichs and a certain businessmen from Switzerland (which included the Union Bank of Switzerland) without the knowledge of the South African government.

According to their agreement, Diederichs would receive commission on every valuate transaction in which the South African government used the Union Bank of Switzerland as its banker. Furthermore, he would also receive commission on every gold transaction which transpired through the Zürich gold market.

They undertook to open a separate account on his name, besides the account on his name as the Minister of Finances, into which the commissions would be paid.

In February 1972, Diederichs was recruited as an agent by the Central Intelligence Agency.

In April 1972, the Central Intelligence Agency used Diederichs to plant a seed of a clandestine information project with Hendrik Van Den Bergh. The idea was to run the operation on a basis similar to the Central Intelligence Agency by managing front organizations.

Hereby, the Central Intelligence Agency could use the secret commission channel of Diederichs to gain entry into the Union Bank of Switzerland.

It has been reported that Diederichs advised Van Den Bergh to use the Information Department of Minister Connie Mulder as a front from which to operate the clandestine information operation.

* + - 1. **The Verligte-Aksie-Beweging was established to serve as a vehicle for the Central Intelligence Agency between politicians and the international bankers**

In June 1973, the Central Intelligence Agency opened a front organization in South Africa which recruited members without their knowledge that they were following instructions from the Central Intelligence Agency, although they were aware that the organization was connected to the United States of America Embassy. Led by Gerrit Viljoen, 29 ‘liberal minded’ people belonged to this organization, known as the ‘Verligte-Aksie-Beweging ’ (the communist/enlightened action movement which was funded by Harry Oppenheimer). In 1975, the membership was expanded from 34 to 36 members.

The secretive Verligte-Aksie-Beweging (nick-named the CIA in South Africa) became the most influential organization within the South African politics.

From this liberal minded group of people, the Central Intelligence Agency recruited their spy agents, of which Gerrit Viljoen, Pik Botha and Tienie Groenewald became the most known. Only the agents were paid by the Central Intelligence Agency and also received American citizenship.

The Verligte-Aksie-Beweging met quarterly, but also had ad hoc meetings if circumstances required this. It had a constitution, but was not registered in South Africa as a legal entity. The chairman was the most important contact person, and his home was the contact point, as the organization had neither official telephone number nor address whereby the public could have made contact with it. Only the members and the Central Intelligence Agency knew about its existence. The Central Intelligence Agency of the American Embassy office in Pretoria handled the administration work of the Verligte-Aksie-Beweging .

To the best of our knowledge, the chairmanship ran as follows: Gerrit Viljoen from June 1973 until April 1978, Pik Botha from April 1978 until August 1986, Tienie Groenewald from August 1986 until November 1995, and Neil Van

Heerden after November 1995.

Other well-known people who were members of the Verligte-Aksie-Beweging at one or another stage was Hilgaard Muller (founding member), John Vorster, Willem de Klerk (founding member), Nico Diederichs (founding member), Prof. Tjaart van der Walt, Prof. Johan Heyns, Roelf Meyer, Magnus Malan, Constant Viljoen, Jannie Geldenhuys, Koos van der Merwe, Piet Koornhof, Sam de Beer, Kent Durr, F.W. de Klerk, Cobie Coetzee, Adriaan Vlok, Dawie du Villiers, L.A.P.A. Munnik, Barend du Plesis, Neil Barnard, Mike Louw, Chris Heunis, Wynand Malan, Stoffel van der Merwe, Fanie Botha, Alwyn Schlebusch, ‘lang’ Dawie du Villiers, ‘dik’ Dawie de Villiers, Ettiene Rossouw, Tim du Plessis, Prof. Willie Esterhuysen, Prof. Sampie Terreblanche, Leon Wessels, Prof. Pieter de Lange, Tobie Meyer, Owen Horwood, Eli Louw, Albert Nothnagel and Hendrik Schoeman. Most of these members are also connected to the Free Masonry.

The Verligte-Aksie-Beweging served as a vehicle for the Central Intelligence Agency since 1973 in the South African politics through Vorster-mainstream, and expanded in 1974 to the Afrikaner Broederbond when the Free Mason Dr. Gerrit Viljoen, replaced the ‘chosen’ Dr. Andries Treurnicht as chairman of the Afrikaner Broederbond.

The Verligte-Aksie-Beweging co-operated to close the gap between the National Party and Afrikaner Broederbond with the Free Masons (mostly English) and international money power.

Many members of the Verligte-Aksie-Beweging were also members of the South African Stigting and the South African Institute of International Affairs, which helped the members of the British Crown with interests in South Africa to carry through their agendas into the Afrikaner Broederbond, from where the existing regime of National Party mostly chose their leaders, as well as other integral organizations, such as the police force.

The Verligte organization played an important role in the isolation of the ‘Verkramptes’ and ensured that they did not easily gain positions of authority within the South African communities.

What made the Verligte-Aksie-Beweging such an affective front organization for the Central Intelligence Agency was that through their well-placed members, they had access to the security structures of South Africa such as the National Intelligence Service, the State Security Council, and the Department of the Exterior, Military Information, and even the Safety Police.

* + - 1. **The Crown ordered the murder of innocent civilians to hide their secret operations with reference to the Smit family**

In March 1976 Robert Smit, employee at the South African Reserve bank, went to see Owen Horwood (the Minister of Finances) in Pretoria and asked him if he was aware that there had been, for a long time, a flow of South African currency out from the country which was not being declared. It was established later that this referred to the funds for the Bureau of Information.

In August 1977, Horwood contacted Smit, who was then employed at Sanlam. Smit was asked to perform an urgent investigation on behalf of the government regarding the illegal flow of currency which he had discovered to a bank in Switzerland. Smit accepted and received a written instruction from Horwood. This investigation took about 3 months during which Smit visited the Union Bank of Switzerland in September 1977 and requested the famous ‘menu’ and ‘all’ on behalf of the South African government. They gave him a computer printout of all the banking transactions registered on the names of South African clients. Through this, Smit traced the private bank account of Nico Diederichs into which there had been deposited undeclared currency of about 17 million dollars.

Smit completed his report and convened a meeting with Horwood on the 12th of November 1977. During this meeting, Horwood made an appointment for Smit with Prime Minister Vorster.

Smit kept his appointment with Vorster, during which he asked directly if Vorster was aware of the fact that a secret bank account in Switzerland contained millions of rands in the name of Diederichs for the intention of purchasing weapons, which had not been done, and thereafter it had been earmarked for Information, of which Vorster was aware. Smit also informed Vorster about the private bank account of Diederichs and the payments which had been made into that (which Smit did not realize at that time had been made from the Central Intelligence Agency), of which Vorster had not been aware.

 Vorster contacted Diederichs and asked for an explanation.

Niek Diederichs was the State President at this time and a currency scandal would ruin him. Diederichs called for assistance in sorting out this matter from the Central Intelligence Agency. One of the Central Intelligence Agency agents who called himself MacDougall made an appointment with Smit. MacDougall was an American assassin which the Central Intelligence Agency had used previously for murder contracts.

On the 22nd of November 1977, Diederichs along with two American Central Intelligence Agency agents went to the home Smit hired on 17 Wedze Lane, Selcourt, Springs.

 Jeanne-Cora Smit, the wife of Robert Smit, was concerned when she saw Diederichs at her door, as she was aware of the currency fraud. She invited Diederichs and MacDougall into her lounge and phoned her husband at his work to advise him that he had guests waiting for him at his home.

Jeanne-Cora Smit was shot to death by MacDougall in the presence of Diederichs inside her home.

When Dr. Robert Smit entered his home, Diederichs took position behind MacDougall in the dining room next to the passage.

Smit had brought a briefcase along with him which contained the report concerning the currency fraud of Diederichs.

After Smit closed the front door behind him, four shots were fired at him in the presence of Diederichs.

The second agent waited in a car outside the Smit home in the street.

Diederichs removed the report on him from the briefcase of Smit personally.

The East Rand police found the fingerprints of Diederichs on the briefcase of Smit after the attack and advised Vorster of this.

Vorster contacted the Bureau of State Security which was controlled by Van Den Bergh. As evidence grew which tied the Central Intelligence Agency with the bullets which killed the Smit couple, the case was iced.

**(iii) The Afrikaner Weerstand Beweging was established to polarize Boers**

The South African Parliament had instructed the ‘Erika Commission’ to investigate the formation of a new Constitution for South Africa. Should race equality be established, the principle of ‘one man one vote’ would come into effect. With consideration to the majority of Non-whites in South Africa, the minority Whites would lose representation in the governance of the Republic of South Africa. This would not appease the ‘far Rightist’/’Verkrampte’/’anti-Communist’ Boers who were still well aware of their legal claim to their Boer republics (ZAR and OFS), which had been tied into the Constitution of South Africa during the 1910 Union of South Africa.

With this in mind, the government accepted the suggestion of Hendrik Van Den Bergh (from the Bureau of State Safety) and as presented by Eschel Rhoodie from the Department of Information, to establish the Afrikaner Weerstand Beweging (AWB) as a possible revival of the Ossewa Brandwag, for the outlet of Boer Nationalism which may lay claim to the ownership of South Africa as their land.

The Afrikaner Weerstand Beweging would act as a resistance organization, provide the basis of a right-wing army, and carry a ‘Volkstaat’ concept of a white ‘homeland’ should there be objections to the handing over of the country to black Rulership. Such a Volkstaat would be run by a non-political government, led by specialized representatives from different occupational and professional groups. The President would be chosen by white members of the Volkstaat community.

In 1973 the Afrikaner Weerstand Beweging movement was established in Heidelberg to portray the image of an organization brought about by government intervention to protect the values and interests of the Boers and to provide a political balance as a result of the government changing its policy.

Initially the Afrikaner Weerstand Beweging operated under the supervision of the South African Police department of Safety Police. Until 1979, this was a secret movement. Thereafter they became public and the ‘Kom Ops’ (special operations department in the SA defense force) supervised the operations of the Afrikaner Weerstand Beweging.

The Weekend Star issue of 1-2 April 1995 reported on page 3 under the Heading “AWB ‘formed by Vorster govt’: Plan back fired and resulted in rise of militant neo-Nazis, says secret document” the following:

“The Vorster government anticipated a black majority government and set out to form the nucleus of right-wing army ‘to protect’ the whites”, according to an official document leaked to Weekend Star. Norman Chandler reports.An astonishing official document leaked to Weekend Star claims the Afrikaner Weerstandsbeweging (AWB) did not arise spontaneously from the political urgings of conservative Boers but was formed by the BJ Vorster government ‘to protect the interests of whites’. It says the AWB was established in 1973 to act as ‘a resistance organization’ and to provide the basis of a right-wing army. It was hoped that this along with the Volkstaat concept, would appease militant rightist aspirations.....Reacting to the contents of the document, the AWB denied it was ever government-backed. But a top rightwing source is adamant that the document’s claims are fact and that the AWB formed part of government strategy of government at the time.....’ Rhodesia (now as Zimbabwe) was already at that stage in fight against a black majority take over.’ The bush war in Rhodesia - in which the UDI government of Ian Smith fought black liberation movements such as ZANU and ZAPU — resulted in Robert Mugabe becoming president of a newly-independent Zimbabwe. Describing how the AWB was formed, the document says ‘(Jan) Groenewald and other persons were brought together by a government representative (this person is not named). It was said (to them) that a resistance organization had to be established, and an army built up, to protect the interest of the whites in the future.

“Members of the group were apparently consulted by the ministry of law and order (now known as safety and security) and became founder members of what became known as the Afrikaner Weerstand Beweging. No confirmation of the consultations could be obtained from political sources this week. TerreBlanche was chosen as leader and the founders, including Groenewald, were appointed to the management council (hoofraad) - ‘the management council worked in association with the government’, the document says.......The document gives this background to the formation of the AWB: ‘As a result of pressure from outside the country and from certain political groups, the National Party (then the governing party) was encouraged to state its future policy and was at the same time under the impression that it was losing support from the electorate. This meant also that right-wingers would lose.’ The AWB, and, it is also claimed, the Conservative Party, came into 20-odd years ago (to) ‘provide a political balance as (a result of) the government changing its policy’. It was apparently decided to form party to the right of the political spectrum but in such a manner that the public would not know about it (the government interest). TerreBlanche was chosen as leader and the founders, including Groenewald, were appointed to the management council (hoofraad) - ‘the management council worked in association with the government,’ the document says......”

In later years, the Afrikaner Weerstand Beweging had become the only hope for many impoverished white Boers for survival under a hostile black government. Unfortunately the matter of a ‘Volkstaat’ was never finalized before the ‘political coup’ was finalized in 1994.

**(iv) Establishment of Inkatha to create international pressure on South Africa to accept Black leaders as an alternative to hostile Black liberation movements**

Inkatha yeNkululeko yeSizwe (Freedom of the Nation) was established in 1975 under leadership of Gatsha Buthelezi.

On suggestion from the Vorster regime, Buthelezi called for a meeting of various Black groups (which included trade unions, leaders of Black Consciousness movements, homeland leaders and the business sector) to form a United Black Front to work out a constitutional future for South Africa.

The expectancy was that should the neighboring states accept the concept of the Constellation of States, they would, together with Inkatha, lead to international recognition and investment.

Inkatha did not follow a principle of violence, and called for liberation on all levels, specifically in the political, economical and cultural fields. Best described as follows:

“Apart from the process of peace evolution, it believes liberation will also come through education for equal citizenship, equitable land distribution, and the encouragement of foreign investment to provide employment for a growing population.”

However the ANC/SACP communist onslaught on South Africa undermined Black unity and targeted Inkatha as the enemy of the Black nation.

Buthelezi intensively marketed his new party internationally.

In 1978, Buthelezi was instrumentally responsible for the establishment of the

‘South African Black Alliance’ which consisted of the ‘Labor Party of SA’, the ‘Indian Reform Party’ and Inkatha.

**Section B. Annexation of the rest of Southern Africa was planned by the Crown based on the political structure they had established in South Africa**

With the ‘coup’ of the nationalist government in the land of South Africa reaching completion, the Crown planned to bring the rest of southern Africa into this alignment of their goal towards a “United Africa”.

**Constellation of States**

In South Africa, a false front of rulership had been established. The reigning National Party had become a mouthpiece of the Illuminati, connected to each other through the Central Intelligence Agency as messenger.

It had become time to establish a false front of leadership in the countries adjacent to South Africa, strung together as a powerless body. The precedent would be set in South Africa, and work on a ripple effect, crossing the borders into its neighboring countries. For this idea to take effect, friendship of the Black people (who held the majority in race numbers) inside and outside of South Africa had to be gained. Thereafter their land would be broken up into ‘constellations’ with individual ‘powers’ yet controlled by one central organ, the established ‘democratic’ South African government.

Vorster readily accepted the idea of a ‘Constellation of States” once he had been told that South Africa would be the leader of the area.

In 1968 he said that a “growing constellation of Southern African States” should be established and that South Africa would then be the leader.

**Vorster passed legislation to facilitate South Africa as the leader of a Constellation of States**

The Law on Citizenship of Bantu Homelands was approved in 1970, which specified that each Black person that belongs to one or the other homeland be issued a citizenship certificate for that homeland. According to International Rights that person would still remain a citizen of the Republic of South Africa.

This law was accepted in 1971, which allowed the procedures for the establishment of law, providing meetings with capable and law giving powers of the area governors through proclamation of the State President with the intention to provide independence to the homeland.

**The homelands were set up for annexation**

Various homelands then followed the example of the Transkei which had been given its independence by the previous Verwoerd government. These included

Bophuthatswana (with Lucas Mangope as chief minister); Ciskei (with Lennox Sebe as chief minister) and Lebowa (with Dr. C. Phatudi as chief minister) which became independent in 1972. In 1973 Gazankulu (with Prof. Hudson Ntsanwisi as chief minister) and Venda (with Patrick Mpephu as chief minister) followed suit. Basotho QwaQwa (with Wessels Mota as chief minister) gained partial independence in 1974. By the end of 1974 it was only KwaZulu (with Gatsha Buthelezi as chief committee member) and the homelands of the Swazi’s and the Ndebele that had not received partial independence.

**It became known that the Central Intelligence Agency planned a regional block of homelands**

During a Vote of Confidence debate in February 1974, Vorster mentioned the idea of a regional block of homelands. It was since discovered that this idea had in fact been suggested to the Secretary of Information, Eschel Rhoodie by the Council on Foreign Relations. Rhoodie had told Connie Mulder of this idea, and Mulder relayed the message to Vorster. Vorster did not take the matter any further. The Illuminati went back to the drawing board and ensured that there would be no further information leaks which did not suit them which could be taken up in debates. It was during the P.W.Botha era that the ‘Constellation of States’ plan was crystallized.

**a) The Crown kept control of State politics and national security by modifying the system to suite them**

According to the blueprint Vorster had received at the start of his premiership from Harry Oppenheimer, political power structures and national security structures had to be ensured.

Based on the AmericanNational Security Act, the Vorster government endorsed the ‘Law on Safety Information’ in 1972, which allowed for the establishment of the ‘State Security Commission’ (Staatsveiligheidsraad - SVR).

In compliance to the Law on Safety Information, the State Security Commission could use members from the Safety Community to establish other functions and duties with regard to state security.

This law also stated that any information regarding safety should be sent through to the Bureau for State Security without delay and without interpretation.

The Bureau for State Security became a mighty instrument in the hands of the Central Intelligence Agency-Rockefeller connection to manipulate the politics in South Africa.

Groups that advocated racial integration drew attention to the safety situation inside South Africa. A Parliamentary Commission of Enquiry was ordered in 1972 to investigate the actions of certain organizations, such as the ‘National Union of South African Students’ (Nusas), the ‘South African Institute of Race Relations’, the ‘Christelike Instituut’, the ‘University Christian Movement’ (which disbanded shortly hereafter), and the ‘ Ford Foundation’ which Vorster suspected of helping terrorists in Tanzania.

In February 1973, the commission brought out a report on Nusas wherein the actions of the organization was considered as a threat for safety and that action should be taken against six of its leaders and two of its helpers.

The law on Affected Organizations was adopted in 1974 which gave the government authority to take action against extremist organizations which in its opinion performs politics with or under the influence of foreign organizations or persons. Such organizations were not allowed to receive foreign funding.

In 1974, Nusas was declared an ‘affected organization’, and in 1975 the Christelike Instituut was also declared an affected organization.

The Bureau of State Security was not only an extended espionage service, but a ‘government inside a government’ with incredible powers which would change the structure of South Africa.

**Establishment of the Bureau of State Security (BOSS)**

On the 23rd of August 1968, Vorster requested Gen. Van Den Bergh to establish an intelligence organization.

Van Den Bergh was sent to the United States of America (5-13 July 1969) to be trained and helped by the Central Intelligence Services to create an organization for the Republic of South Africa. Hereby the Bureau of State Security opened on the 1st of May, 1969 to investigate all matters concerning state security.

Members from the Republikeinse Inligtingsdiens (RI) were absorbed into the Bureau of State Security and Republikeinse Inligtingsdiens ceased to exist. It fell directly under management of Vorster and Van Den Bergh, and Van Den Bergh became Vorster’s mentor. This made Van Den Bergh one of the most influential people in South Africa until 1976. Van Den Bergh followed instructions from the Central Intelligence Services, and through him, the Central Intelligence Services had passage to the governance of South Africa.

Budget for security in South Africa favored the Bureau of State Security and the department of Military Information became neglected, which created animosity between the two departments.

The sharing of information between the Central Intelligence Services and the Bureau of State Security led directly to the decisions made by Henry Kissinger in the 1969 National Security Study Memorandum 39. This secret report said that:

“The whites (in Southern Africa) are to stay and the only way about is through them. There is no hope for blacks to gain the political rights they seek through violence, which will only lead to chaos and increased opportunities for the Communists.”

This report laid the foundation for the strategy of ‘deténte’. The position the Central Intelligence Services took concerning matters of Southern Africa was largely based on information provided them through the Bureau of State Security.

**b) The Crown used personal information of South Africans as a political tool to keep possession of South Africa**

The Bureau of State Security was established at a point when division in the Afrikaner politics caused by the influence of leftist liberals reached a critical point.

The Bureau of State Security was also used to intimidate the ‘verkrampte’ Boers. Without any warning or substantial proof, suspicions often based on artificial hearsay, they searched private possessions of Boers and imprisoned their leaders.

Hendrik van den Bergh relied heavily on a member of the Bureau, Pieter de Wit (Free Mason), for information concerning opinions on matters outside the country. De Wit became an influential member of the South African Institute of International Affairs through the assistance of the Council on Foreign Relations.

* 1. **The Crown kept possession of South African Sport regulations and used it as a political tool to enforce their will upon South Africans**

The South African principles on sport changed after Verwoerd was replaced by Vorster according to the blueprint on governing the country he had received from Harry Oppenheimer. At the same time, the Crown controlled the regulations on international sports regarding South Africa through stipulations they made to the United Nations.

On the 11th of April 1967, Vorster announced in Parliament that he would not prescribe to the countries with which South Africa had traditionally enjoyed sporting ties, which sportsmen should be allowed in their teams and which not. Yet this change did not alter international pressure on South Africa to accept multi-culturalism in all aspects of her domestic structures.

In April 1968 the invitation for South Africa to the Olympic Games in Mexico was withdrawn.

A proposed British cricket team visit to South Africa was cancelled in 1968.

On the one hand, the Central Intelligence Agency (American Intelligence) infiltrated Broederbond stoked the fires by influencing the Governing Body on Sports of the Broederbond to make an announcement on the 1st of October 1968, with regard to its principles on International Sports relations translated as follows:

‘The principle of separate development should also be applied in the sports arena and no competition between Whites and Non-Whites inside the country of South Africa should be allowed.”

On the other hand, the Mi6 (British Intelligence) supported its front organization ‘the Anti-Apartheid Movement’. Mi6 agent Peter Hein was used as a leading figure in the Anti-Apartheid protests against the 1969-1970 South African rugby tour in England.

Multi-racial influences from America such as the Black pop star Percy Sledge, the Black tennis player Author Ash and the Black boxer Bob Fischer broadcast on international media televised and printed put further pressure on the South African government to change its domestic structures.

In April 1971, the Broederbond Governing Body wrote an article on sport which was published in their Circular translated as follows:

‘A fruitful two day conference between a large number of friends from different sport controlling bodies throughout the country was held. From them a committee was established which offered fundamental formulas for consideration to the UR, and it is expected that these formulas would be found during the next days and weeks by the official government declarations.”

In April 1971, Vorster announced a new policy on sport wherein he differentiates between multi-racial sport and multi-national sport. He said that multi-racial sport wherein Whites and Non-whites play in the same team are still banned. Multi-national sport wherein Whites and Non-whites play against each other in the same team was still banned.

Multi-national sport wherein White teams and Non-White teams competed against each other, would be acceptable in the future on international level but not in club, provincial or national level.

In 1972, the South African Minister of Sport Piet Koornhof was awarded the ‘Large Officer’s Cross for Services’ by the Order of Malta (a Free Masonry order) for his contribution to the racial integration in South African sport.

In September 1976, Koornhof announced further adjustments with regard to the principles on sport by the government, which amounted to the fact that multi-racial competitions would be allowed in clubs. Later in the same year, he also announced that all South African teams would be chosen on the basis of merits, that multi-racial test trials would be held, and that Non-White and White athletes could earn Springbok sports colors.

* 1. **The Crown used international pressure as a political tool to keep possession of South Africa**

In February 1967, the American aircraft-carrier ship ‘Franklin D. Roosevelt’ en route from Vietnam to the United States of America, docked at the Cape Town harbor. The United States of America restricted their manpower to unbark. This behaviour was meant as an insult to the South African Government concerning their policy on Separate Development.

In 1969, the Central Intelligence Agency front-organization ‘African-American Labor Center’ (AALC) strongly supported the ban put onto South Africa by the United Nations, international boycotts against South Africa and launched campaigns for the withdrawal of foreign investments from South Africa.

In 1973, the African-American Labor Center again made huge protests against the policies of the South African Government.

In 1973, the ‘Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries’ (OPEC) placed an oil restriction against South Africa. Thereafter, the greatest oil imports to South Africa were done in secret from Iran.

In reaction to the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, the South African Government announced that Sasol II would be opened in the Eastern Transvaal at a cost of R1 billion and which would supply work to 75 000 people. The oil and petroleum products which would have been made from coal, would have made the Republic of South Africa less dependent on oil imports.

At the general meeting of the United Nations in 1974, the Letters of Confidence South Africa produced to stave the attack on her Separate Development policy were ignored on the basis that she had not included any Black ambassadors in its contingency to the meeting. The connection of judging a country for its domestic policy to that of an illegitimate government set a precedent and affects the existing rules and universal concept of the United Nations.

After the South African Government placed three Non-White members into its contingency, the United Nations referred the Republic of South Africa to the Security Council of the United Nations on recommendation from Mexico for her membership to the United Nations to be withdrawn the grounds that she is guilty of ongoing desecration of the Resolution.

On the 24th of October 1974, Minister Pik Botha denied allegations against South Africa at the governing body of the United Nations on grounds of the historical background of the Republic of South Africa. He did admit that discriminatory practices and laws existed in the Republic of South Africa but pointed out that these had nothing to do with racism.

He furthermore declared that his government would do everything in its power to move away from discrimination on grounds of color or race, a standpoint which Vorster confirmed. For the first time in history, the permanent members of the United Nations (the United States of America, Britain and France) declared a veto against the Republic of South Africa on the 30th of October 1974.

On these grounds, the membership of the Republic of South Africa to the United Nations was withdrawn during a General Meeting on the 12th of November 1974. This action was, however, illegal and irresponsible. The General Meeting also awarded ‘witness status’ to the ‘freedom movements’ of the African National Congress and the Pan African Congress.

In November 1974, Harold Wilson declared the ‘Simonstown Declaration of 1955’, which allowed Britain the only dry dock between Gibraltar and Singapore, void. This see route to the Cape hand been protected in a joint effort by Britain and South Africa in the past.

On the 16th of December 1974, the General Meeting recommended a compulsory and total arms embargo against South Africa.

**e) The Crown negotiated with the Komitet Gosudarstvennoy Bezopasnosti (KGB) to keep possession of South Africa**

The journalist Hans Germani had worked at the government publication ‘To the point’ and was in close communication with Rhoodie, Mulder and Van Den Bergh. In 1978, he published an article in a German magazine with reference to the close association between the Vorster regime and Russia in response to the declaration made by P.W.Botha that South Africa had given up its unconditional pro-Western attitude, and had adopted a political policy of limited neutrality with the world power blocks which it would follow.

Germani mentioned that Hendrik Van Den Bergh, in his capacity as the Head of the Bureau of State Security, had negotiated in 1974 with President Julius Nyerere from Tanzania to enter communications with Russia on his behalf. As a result thereof, the Bureau of State Security entered discussions with highly placed officials of the KGB during April 1976 in Cape Town.

The demands which the Russians made during these communications were as follows:

* The surrender of Rhodesia and South West Africa through South Africa
* The availability of harbour facilities at Simons Town and landing rights at the Cape for the Red fleet and air force, plus the entry of South Africa to the ‘mineral-community-market’ of the Soviet Union as a satellite of the Soviet Union.

In exchange, the Soviet Union and its Black satellite states would guarantee the future existence of the Whites in South Africa.

Germani further referred to the article in the American weekly tabloid ‘Newsweek’ dated 25 October 1976, which covered their interview with Armaud de Borgrave.

De Borgrave admitted during his interview that he was a part of the KGB team which met with the Bureau of State Security on the 5th floor in their head office in the Consillium Building in Skinner Street, Pretoria. He set out the viewpoint which the Bureau of State Security expressed to the safety factor in Southern Africa as follows:

* The economy of the land was in a much worse condition than most people suspected;
* A total political collapse within two years unless the Prime Minister ignores the ‘rightist’ members of the country and brings about massive changes;
* A Federal constitution should be drawn up with Black, White and mixed states. Nothing less would work.
* South Africa did not buy itself time through the Vaster plan for Rhodesia and South West Africa. The opposite was true. There was a re-grouping of political powers within South Africa, which included a radical new movement lead by Captain Gatsha Buthelezi with traditional conservative leaders of Black homelands.
* Domestic changes could include nothing less than a constitutional replacement of the policy for separate development. They were considering the Swedish ‘canton’ system.
* When drastic political changes by Vorster are brought about by Vorster, he would have to seek support from Russia.
* The ‘rightists’ should end their support for pro-Western factions in Angola, as these groups are only liabilities. The MPLA is totally in control.
* The South Africa Government should support SWAPO rather than fight them to protect the mineral wealth of South West Africa.
* The Vorster plan for Rhodesia would not be a success. Rhodesia would become a second Angola with a Marxist victory. A Communist victory in Rhodesia would not place the safety of South Africa into danger.
* Détente with a Communist ‘‘Zimbabwe’ would have to follow the same pattern as the relationship South Africa has with the Communist Frelimo regime in Mozambique.

This information evaluation of the Bureau of State Security not only shows the involvement of the Vorster regime involvement with secret information projects such as the Afrikaner Weerstandsbeweging and Inkatha, but also the ‘Verligte’ (liberal/socialist/communist) view the Bureau of State Security had for the solution of South Africa, which had already made provision for a ‘Volkstaat’.

The utter holistic view of the Bureau of State Security which provides a foothold for Communism was a reproduction of the Jan Smuts policy, and is part of the principles held by the Anglo-American chain - the Central Intelligence Agency; the Mi6 which protects British interests in South Africa; and Mossad (which protect the Jewry in South Africa).

**f) The Crown destroyed the governments of South Africa’s neighbouring countries to keep possession of South Africa, through which they planned to bring the rest of Southern Africa into alignment of their goal towards a United Africa**

On instruction from the Information Department under leadership of Eschel Rhoodie, Vorster delivered a speech to the Senate on the 24th of October 1974, which had been written by Tienie Groenewald. In this speech, Vorster warned against the implications an escalation of the struggle in Southern Africa, and expressed his hope that an alternative of peace, common sense and normal relations would be chosen.

Vorster also expressed his view that the war on Rhodesia was a huge stumbling block to peace in Southern Africa, and that he hoped to enforce a peaceful settlement.

The following day, Pik Botha in his position as Ambassador at the United Nations, delivered a speech at the Safety Commission, in which he announced that the policy of his government has moved away from the policy of racial discrimination on the grounds of race.

Vorster supported this statement in the Senate. He followed it up with a ‘give six months’ speech on the 5th of November 1974, which had also been written by Tienie Groenewald. This speech drew wide reaction. President Kaunda (Free Mason) from Zambia welcomed the speech as the ‘voice of reason for which Africa had been waiting’.

Zambia had been the carrier of the terrorists which forced their way into Rhodesia. Various secret visits from Zambian officials to South Africa followed, who flew to Cape Town to meet with Vorster where he was in sitting with Parliament.

Shortly thereafter, Vorster ‘disappeared’ from Cape Town to meet representatives of the Rhodesian government in Pretoria. He played the middle role between Kaunda and President Ian Smith from Rhodesia. In November 1974, Vorster met for the second time in secret with President Banda (Free Mason) from Malawi.

The famous ‘give six months’ speech of Vorster on 5 November 1974 which President Kaunda from Zambia welcomed as the ‘voice of reason for which Africa had been waiting’, was based on the assurances given by Tiny Rowland who offered to use his ‘good contacts’ in Africa whereby they would establish a process of détente with South Africa.

The association between Rowland and the South African Cabinet is notable since 1973. At that time, the South African government had opened a criminal case of fraud against Rowland.

Dr. Hendrik Lutting, Ambassador to South Africa in London, convinced the South African Minister of the Exterior, Dr. Hilgaard Muller, to have the charges dropped. Thereafter, the Attorney-General of South Africa ruled that there was ‘insufficient evidence’ to continue the matter against Rowland. It was against this background that Rowland made the assurance of a détente in 1973.

**The Tiny Rowland factor in politics for a neo-imperialist Africa**

Roland Walter Fuhrhop, the British business man also known as Tiny Rowland, was born on the 27th of November 1917 in India. He was not a prominent factor in the business sector of Africa until 1961, when he became involved with the London and Rhodesia Mining and Land Corporation Ltd. (Lonrho).

The Lonrho group, based in London, indentified Rowland as the man who would be instrumental in developing their business interests throughout Africa and the Middle East according to a neo-imperialist system.

Such a neo-imperialist development was also instrumental on the policies the Afro-Asia Block, the United Kingdom and some other countries took against the policy of the South African government for separate development. The bridge between the two systems of development was seen to be the détente system.

Rowland built the multi-national Lonrho Company to ‘rule’ all the mineral land of Africa. Within three decades, it gained a hold on most economies in Africa and through this process became one of the largest companies in Britain.

Through the years, Lonrho worked in alliance with the British Intelligence Service Mi6, which at times was the channel used to provide secret funding to terrorist organizations such as Frelimo, SWAPO and the ANC. At times Lonrho served as an extension for the British Crown to promote friendly relations with Black leaders from Africa.

As a highly placed member of the Free Masonry, Rowland had friends in high positions all over the world. Rowland also proved himself to be self serving to the point that he had crooked Lonrho to enrich himself.

With regard to South Africa, Rowland served as the middle-man or contact person for the Department of the Exterior. It was Rowland that helped to orchestrate the comradeship between Vorster and Kaunda in 1975. He dealt with Kaunda in Zambia whilst another South African businessman served as contact person with Vorster.

The plan to formulate co-operation between Kaunda and Vorster began to materialize in March 1974. The few confidants that knew about this plan did not include Hendrik van den Bergh, head of the Bureau of National Safety for South Africa until much later.

Shortly before his ‘give me six months’ speech at around the end of October 1974 in the Senate, Vorster received a visit from Mark Chona from Zambia, a representative of Rowland. During this meeting the speech was edited through Tienie Groenewald in preparation for the projected meeting between Vorster and Kaunda in August 1973 at the Victoria Falls Bridge-meeting.

Détente was in full motion. In his reaction on the speech of Vorster, Kaunda made three conditions for co-operation:

1. Withdrawal of South African army from Rhodesia;
2. Independence for South West Africa on the basis of ‘one man one vote’;
3. The ending of apartheid in South Africa.

It became clear to the Zambian government that the Central Intelligence Agency had been the driving force behind the requirements set out by Kaunda.

In reaction to Kaunda, the Department of Foreign Affairs of South Africa drew up plans ‘behind the screens’ in line with his requirements which would be acceptable for the other Black states. One of those plans was for Rhodesia to acquire a majority Black government within 5 years, and another culminated in the ‘Turnhalle Committee’ which would be a step closer to an independent South West Africa based one man, one vote.

This set the climate for the ‘peace initiative’ meeting between Vorster and Kaunda. They met in August 1975 at the Victoria Waterfalls.

**1. Rhodesia**

**The role players in the destruction of the Rhodesian political system.**

The five year plan which Vorster offered Kaunda with regards to a majority Black government in Rhodesia was drawn up by the South African Department of the Exterior under leadership Hilgaard Muller as proposed by the ‘Verligte-Aksie-Beweging ’.

Hendrik van den Bergh became actively involved in the Broederbond with discussions on the ‘great danger’ the situation in Rhodesia had become for South Africa. He was also heard bracing this subject at ‘Rapportryers’ (cyclists) meetings.

Leaders of the Broederbond did not speak out against the latest plans of the Vorster regime, but agreed with it.

The Vorster regime then commenced in 1975 to put pressure on the Ian Smith government to accept a majority Black government in Rhodesia, which included the following actions:

* Dr. Hilgaard Muller, Minister of S.A. Foreign Affairs, pressurized Ian Smith to release Ndabaningi Sithole from custody after the Chief Justice of Rhodesia found him to be a communist;
* In August 1975, the South African government withdrew South African Police from Rhodesia;
* The conciliatory role the Vorster regime played between Smith and Nkomo at the Bridge Committee in August 1975. Vorster had attended this meeting personally;
* The initiative role Vorster took for negotiations with the American minister of the Exterior in 1976, Henry Kissinger regarding the political situation of Rhodesia. At first, Kissinger was not eager to interfere with the domestic policies of Rhodesia, as technically Rhodesia was still seen as British territory. Upon Vorster’s insistence, Kissinger agreed to meet with him during one of his visits to Europe – first in West Germany, then in Switzerland, and finally in Pretoria. In Pretoria, Vorster spoke privately to Kissinger in September 1976. For two days they planned their way forward on the issue of Rhodesia. Thereafter, on suggestion of Vorster, Ian Smith was included to the discussion. Kissinger painted Smith a picture of what condition his country was in, and in what condition it would be after months of economic and military isolation. Then the proposals of a Black majority government were read out to home and Kissinger informed Smith that Vorster and South Africa would no longer support Rhodesia. At that stage, Rhodesia was totally isolated by the rest of the world.

After he had listened to them, Smith replied: “What you want is my head on a tray.” This was too much for Smith. He conceded and accepted the relinquishing of power from White governance to a Black majority rule.

During an interview with ‘Rapport’ in September 1995, Ian Smith said the following as translated:

“The death blow was when South Africa and especially John Vorster turned against us. We thought that South Africa was our true friends. They who had believed in the same principles as us – the implementation of a Christian Western civilization in Africa. We could still handle the attacks from the British and the rest of the world, but we would not survive without the help from South Africa. Mr. Vorster thought that his new principle of deténte would work, that he would win favour of the African states through that. He personally told me how the African leaders eat out of his hand. This did not happen...Mr. Vorster initially supported Rhodesia well until he came with his principle of deténte. He and Mr. Pik Botha had always assured me that they would not interfere in Rhodesia’s business. This was not true. It was Vorster who blocked the export of ammunition and fuel to Rhodesia.”

While Vorster and Kissinger held ‘the gun against Smith’s head’ (as he later described it in a later media report), the Chairman of the Broederbond Constandt Viljoen, circulated a document which attacked the Smith government in the sharpest terms, but kept quiet about the Black majority rule the Vorster regime were enforcing onto Rhodesia.

**The role players in the destruction of the Lorenzo Marques and Angolan political system.**

Lorenzo Marques, now known as Mozambique, was a colony of Portugal. Although Portugal was of no strategic threat to any super power, she would have had to be attacked in order for her to lose control of her colonies. The Caetano regime in Portugal was overthrown during a government coup by Anglo-American sponsored movements in 1974.

To break up Southern Africa, America and Russia instigated a revolution in Portugal.

The Portuguese Communist Party was a weak and small political entity of which the leaders fled out of Portugal for many years due to the strong action President Salazar took against all Communists. This is why it became important to instigate repeated terrorist attacks against Mozambique, and the other Portuguese colony, Angola. These attacks would force Portugal to build up large and expensive armies which exhausted her economy, demoralized her citizens, and created a climate ripe for a revolution.

The small Communist party in Portugal was not able to achieve much in the destabilization of Portugal until the American Central Intelligence Agency supported them. The Central Intelligence Agency worked on strengthening the Communist Party by penetrating the lower Officer ranks of the Portuguese Army, especially in Mozambique. It was in Mozambique that the plans and preparations were carried out for the revolution in Portugal. According to information which leaked out from the Bureau of State Security in South Africa, this Bureau under the leadership of Hendrik van den Bergh collaborated in secret to make the coup in Portugal possible. At that stage, he was strongly connected to the bosses of the Central Intelligence Agency.

The plans made left South Africa vulnerable with ‘egg in its face’ as can be seen in retrospect.

The radical safety situation in South Africa intensified and placed huge pressure on the South African Defense Force when the Portuguese regime in Mozambique was replaced with the pro-Communist regime of the Frelimo gang in 1974.

**(i) The Crown used their Intelligence Services to involve South Africa in war against her neighbours**

According to the South African safety laws, communists both inside and outside of South Africa should be put out of action to prevent Communist expansion.

Together the Central Intelligence Agency and the Bureau of State Security (under leadership of Van Den Bergh) utilized the South African Defense Force to support the Frelimo terrorist organization.

‘Die Vaderland’ newspaper report dated 30 May 1974, stated that: “South Africa knew a year beforehand that the coup in Portugal would be unavoidable.”

Die Vaderland reacted on information received which had leaked out from the Bureau of State Security. The involvement of the Bureau of State Security to aid pro-Communist movements was totally against the South African policy on Defense to eradicate Communism at grass roots.

**2. Angola**

When the military coup in Lisbon, Portugal broke open, the terrorist war in Angola had practically died down. As the planned withdrawal of the Portuguese army withdrew from Angola, the MPLA under leadership of Meto, the FNLA under leadership of Holden Roberto, and UNITA under leadership of Jonas Savimbi embarked on new actions and enlarged their powers within their areas. This created a 3 way split in of influential areas in Angola.

The Central Intelligence Services instigated a propaganda onslaught of inflated stories which were leaked to the International media about Russian and Cuban involvement in Angola, long before such involvement existed. This revelation was made by a senior official of the Central Intelligence Services, John Stock, in his book ‘In Search of Enemies’.

The alleged involvement of Russia and Cuba in Angola led South Africa and certain of her neighbors to feel threatened of their sovereignty.

Zambia, Tanzania and Botswana decided to support Savimbi as the Leader of National Unity (UNITA) in Angola. Through these countries, UNITA was able to enlist further assistance from Red China, Ghana and Nigeria.

An illusion of Soviet involvement in Angola was created by the Central Intelligence Services with the exclusive goal to involve the South African Minister of Defense, P.W.Botha, with an ‘across the border’ offensive. The Central Intelligence Services knew how P.W.Botha thought.

‘Operation Savanna’ was launched on Angola by P.W.Botha and the South African Army. The participation of South Africa in this operation was done without the permission of the South African Parliament, even though the Defense Laws of that time stipulated this regulation.

The Broederbond, under leadership of Gerrit Viljoen, did not question this movement.

It has since been revealed that the involvement of South Africa in the Angolan war had been upon the request of the Central Intelligence Services, and that P.W.Botha had believed that it had been the American government which had requested the South African Defense Force to become involved in this war.

It has been reported that the Central Intelligence Services called on the help of Henry Kissinger to urge the South African government to become involved with this war.

The Americans gave Vorster and the South African Defense Force the assurance that they would give Alberto Holden from the FLNA military support if the South African Defense Force would support Jonas Savimbi of UNITA.

The Chief of the American Defense Projects and a senior officer of the Central Intelligence Services, John Stockwell, further mentions in his book ‘In Search of Enemies’ that it was, in fact, the Central Intelligence Services that became involved with military operations in Angola without the permission of the White House.

The historian, A.J.P.van Rensburg, reports in his book ‘The Tangled Web’ that ‘Lang’ Hendrik van den Bergh insisted in communication with Vorster that the South African Defense Force should not attack Angola, as it was not conducive to the détente movement of Vorster.

However, the military solution put forward by P.W. Botha was decided upon, which caused a rift between the Bureau of State Security and the Department of Military Information, and the relationship between Van Den Bergh and P.W.Botha.

**(ii) The C.I.A. involved the rest of the world in the war against Angola.**

In his book ‘In Search of Enemies’, Stockwell revealed that the Central Intelligence Agency financed the recruitment of ‘hired’ soldiers secretly and worldwide for the war against Angola.

During this time the Soviet Union had started to help the MPLA in small measures.

**(iii) The Angolan War went according to C.I.A. Planning**

South Africa strictly adhered to the American program on the war against Angola, hoping to foster a positive relationship and recognition of comradeship between South Africa and America.

Stockwell mentioned that “For the C.I.A. the South Africans were the ideal solution”.

The Head of the Central Intelligence Agency Africa devision James Potts, and the station commanders in Pretoria and Lusaka “welcomed the admission of South Africans to the war... particularly in the field, the Central Intelligence Agency members liked the South Africans – who were prone to be blunt, aggressive and without slyness...quietly South African airplanes and transport vehicles arrived in Angola carrying only fuel or ammunition required for a planned operation.

On the 20th of October 1975, after a series of cables between the Central Intelligence Agency head office and Kinshasa, two South African C130 airplanes landed at the Ndjili airport during the night to meet a C141 flight of the Central Intelligence Agency, and then proceeded to move his cargo of weapons and ammunition quickly to Silva Porto. Members of the Central Intelligence Agency and the Bureau of State Security met the airplanes at Ndijili and delegated the reloading (of the weapons) together.

According to Stockwell the working relationship between the Central Intelligence Agency and the South African Bureau of State Security in Angola was very close but informal, without any written witness to prove it, until the whole Angola issue collapsed. He added that “In the Angolan Operation we lied to each other”.

Genl. Hendrik Van Den Bergh knew that the Central Intelligence Agency was hoodwinking the South African Army but he played along to neutralize P.W.Botha as a factor in the upcoming election for premiership. During the South African intervention in Angola, Van Den Bergh visited the Central Intelligence Agency head office in America twice.

**War of Bridge 14**

On 9 December 1975, the South African unit ‘Foxbat’ clashed with the Cubans and the MPLA at Catofé. About 200 Cubans and 200 MPLA soldiers against 4 South African soldiers were killed. This skirmish became known as the ‘War of Bridge 14’ and a film was made of it, which has been televised.

**(iv) The Angolan war effect on the Republic of South Africa left her with a Communist border conflict and increased taxation, which suited the international bankers of the Crown in their plan to rule the world through a system of Communism**

The covert co-operation between the Central Intelligence Agency and South Africa was not only a ploy by the Rockefeller-CIA-set to increase taxation within the South African Republic due to higher defense costs, but it was also the first indications that the premiership of Vorster was coming to an end.

In 1975, Israel followed Secretary of State Henry Kissinger's advice and helped South Africa with its invasion of Angola. Even after the passage the following year of the Clark Amendment forbidding United States covert involvement in Angola, it appears that Israel considered Kissinger's nod a continuing mandate.

After South Africa had deployed its Defense Force on Angola, the American money powers used the American Congress on the 21st of December, 1975 to withdraw the American Central Intelligence Agency aid to the FLNA.

During the first week of January 1976, the situation in Angola had changed drastically. On the 5th of January 1976, Cuba began an offensive with 50 T54 armored vehicles. By the end of January there was a daily intake of 200 Cuban soldiers in Luanda. The amount of Cuban soldiers in Angola grew to 10 500.

Meanwhile, the Central Intelligence Agency and the British Intelligence Service Mi6 announced that the Soviet Union had delivered 100 BM14 rocket missile launchers, 12 000 BM24 rocket missile launchers, 30 000 guns, 400 grenade pitchers, 3 000 heavy duty guns, 1 000 grenade pitchers of 82mm design, a large amount of land mines, 160 armored vehicles of the BMP type and 300 anti-aircraft missiles to the MPLA movement.

Hereafter Portuguese refugees streamed in across the south-west borders of South Africa.

On 12 January 1976, the MPLA troops conquered the city of Ambriz in Angola, which was the FLNA head office.

The overpowering Communist presence in Angola forced South Africa to reconsider its participation in the Angola war. On the 22nd of January 1976, the South African government made the final decision to withdraw its troops from Angola. This was in accordance with the instructions it had received from the head office of the American Department of the Exterior from Washington, that South Africa withdrew its army from Angola. On the 4th of February 1976, the South African government made its decision of withdrawal from Angola to South West Africa public followed by the accusation of P.W.Botha that the American government had deserted South Africa in the Angolan war.

The matter was made worse as the neighboring countries of South Africa then allowed the ANC/SAKP/SWAPO Communist movements to set up training camps within their territorial areas to launch terrorist attacks from those areas on South Africa. South Africa found she had been left alone with a border conflict. The attack on South Africa was intensified by an International oil and arms boycott, at a time when world trade experienced oil price shocks.

It is clear that the Rockefeller-C.I.A connection had planned to weaken the South African economy as quickly as possible at that stage. High Defense Force budgets carried negative economic implications for the voters in South Africa. Besides that, more than 600 000 Portuguese settled in South Africa, which added an additional weight to the South African domestic situation.

**3. South West Africa**

The assassination of Dr. Verwoerd marked the end of the authority of South Africa over South West Africa (S.W.A.).

**The role players in the destruction of the South West African political system.**

3.1 **The Crown created legislation through the United Nations to annex South West Africa**

On the 27th of October 1966, the United Nations adopted resolution nr. 2145 - under pressure from 36 African countries.

According to this resolution, the United Nations viewed South West Africa as its direct responsibility. An ‘ad hoc’ committee from fourteen countries was created to find practical ways by which to administer the country and make it independent.

Thereafter, the United Nations gave South Africa instructions to gain control over South West Africa.

3.2 **Vorster, as Prime Minister of South Africa, followed instructions from the blueprint he was given on governance by the Crown to object to the legislation created by the United Nations**

On the 2nd of November 1966, Vorster declared: ‘South Africa sees the decision of the United Nations to remove the mandate of the Republic over South West as illegal and unconstitutional. Best I can say on this matter. Is that it is a despicable decision. We shall proceed to administer the area as we have been doing in the past.”

3.3 **The Crown set up a Committee in South West Africa through the United Nations**

Between the 21st of April and the 14th of June 1967, the United Nations decided to set up a Committee for Namibia in South West Africa.

3.4 **The Crown increased terrorism in South West Africa to create confrontation between the United Nations and South Africa**

The threatening confrontation between South Africa and the United Nations took on greater form as terrorism in South West Africa increased.

3.5 **Vorster carried out instructions from the Crown to declare his loyalty to the whites in South West Africa for unity with South Africa**

On the 29th of August 1967, Vorster declared in Windhoek that the South African government would act on the requests of the Whites in South West Africa to create unity between South West Africa and South Africa.

3.6 **Vorster followed instructions from the Crown and relinquished authority over South West Africa to gain greater acceptance in Africa**

Hardly three years after his declaration of unity with the whites in South West Africa, Vorster proceeded to relinquish the authority of South Africa over South West Africa and it became evident that Vorster wanted to get rid of South West Africa.

His advisors (mainly Hilgaard Muller as leader of the intelligence Services in South Africa) reckoned that the relinquishing of South West Africa would give South Africa greater acceptance in Africa.

3.7 **Vorster followed instructions from the Crown to create homelands for different tribes in South West Africa**

In 1968, Vorster adopted another regulation in parliament, which allowed for the establishment of Black homelands for six of the most important ethnical groups in South West Africa.

3.8 **The Crown forced South Africa to relinquish all rights to governance of South West Africa and stressed that South West Africa would become independent as a single nation, under a ‘one-man-one-vote’ system**

During March 1969, the United Nations sharpened its political attack against South West Africa. The United Nations Security Committee ordered South Africa to withdraw from South West Africa. The United Nations also used South West Africa as a reason to instigate boycotts against South Africa. Both the United Nations and the United Nations Security Committee take orders directly from members of the Crown.

In July 1970, the United Nations Security Committee requested an advisory opinion from the World Court regarding the legalities of the presence of South Africa in South West Africa. By his presence at these meetings, Vorster proved by implication his doubt about the legality of the presence of South Africa in South West Africa and the right to the United Nations of shared authority of South West Africa.

The court proceedings had already progressed to an advanced level in 1971 when Vorster advised the court that he had a better suggestion. His better suggestion was that an election should be held in South West Africa for ‘all the people’ of South West Africa to choose if they which to be under administration of the United Nations or South Africa. Hereby Vorster implicated his willingness to accept the ‘one man, one vote’ system.

On the 27th of June 1971, the World Court decided that the presence of South African government administration in South West Africa was illegal and had to be ended.

Hilgaard Muller advised the United Nations Safety Council that South Africa does not accept the decision of the International Court and that South Africa would continue to lead the different ethnic groups of South West Africa to independence.

On the 20th of October 1971, the United Nations Safety Council decided to accept Resolution 301 and to enforce the decision of the International Court. It held an untraditional meeting at Addis Ababa on the 4th of February 1971, to decide what action would be taken if South Africa refused to impart with his authority over South West Africa.

Meanwhile, the Secretary General to the United Nations, Kurt Waldheim, obtained an order (Resolution 309) to consult with the Committee of Namibia for the arrangement of all parties to lead ‘the nation” of Namibia to independence according to the Ruling of the United Nations.

On the 4th of February 1972, Vorster extended an invitation to Waldheim to discuss South West Africa.

On the 17th of February 1972, Waldheim accepted this invitation, but made it clear that the talks would correspond with Resolution 309 (the independence of the Southwest). Waldheim visited South Africa in March 1972. During his visit, Vorster confirmed his principle on the independence of the ethnic groups of South West Africa. Waldheim stressed that South West Africa would become independent as a single nation.

3.9 **Vorster followed instructions from the Crown to establish a multi-racial central authority in South West Africa**

After a lengthy process of negotiations between Vorster and Waldheim and the personal representative of Walheim – Alfred Escher, Vorster agreed during October 1972 to the establishment of a central authority in South West Africa. After this, Vorster declared a multi-racial Advisory Board for South West Africa with himself as Chairman. This Board held three meetings.

During April 1973, Hilgaard Muller conducted meetings with Waldheim in Genève. Muller handed Waldheim a document in which he declared that South Africa had no jurisdiction to delay the independence of South West Africa, and would co-operate with the Secretary General of the United Nations and the citizens of South West Africa. Regulations would determine how such independence would be applied, and that South Africa would view no part of South West Africa as its own.

3.10 **Vorster followed instructions from the Crown and relinquished all claims on South West Africa on behalf of South Africa**

On the 30th of April 1973, Waldheim handed in his report (S/10921) to the United Nations Safety Commission. It contained concessions from the South African government.

On the 12th of October 1973, Vorster declared that the Republic would not lay claims to an inch of South West Africa.

3.11 **The rulers of the Crown declared the militant communist organization SWAPO as the official representatives for South West Africa through the United Nations**

On the 13th of October 1973, the United Nations declared SWAPO as the official representatives for the people of ‘Namibia’ and again ordered the withdrawal of South Africa from South West Africa.

3.12 **The whites in South West Africa heard of the Turnhalle Committee plans for their country through a magazine article**

In October 1974, the magazine ‘To the Point’ mentioned a master plan for South West Africa. This article stated that the man who would be responsible for the execution of the plan would be Dirk Mudge. It was also in this manner that the Whites heard that the plans of the Turnhalle Committee had been put into operation. The authority of the Vorster regime would be replaced by a multi-racial Advisory Board to lead South West Africa to independence.

3.13 **The Crown included African countries to decide upon the governance of South West Africa**

In December 1974, the United Nations Safety Committee insisted that African countries attend an untraditional ‘sitting’ to discuss the Southwest matter. Hereby a decision was made that South Africa would be granted until the end of May 1975 to prove by its actions that it was intending to honour the agreements with the United Nations for the independence of Southwest.

During a meeting, the ‘Organization for African Unity’ put forward that SWAPO should follow a multilateral strategy. This was also meant to convince SWAPO to use the negotiation table as a weapon against South Africa, and not only terrorist activities.

Vorster reacted upon this on the 18th of April 1975, by declaring that South Africa does not recognize SWAPO.

3.14 **Under instructions of the Crown, Pik Botha told the whites of South West Africa to remove discriminatory regulations**

In May 1975, Pik Botha was flown to Windhoek. Behind closed doors, 450 ‘chosen’ officials and members of the National Party were warned that the Western Super Powers in the United Nations Safety Committee would no longer uphold their veto to benefit South Africa, and that ships carrying products from South West Africa would be confiscated.

Botha told the Southwesters that they must get their house in order and remove discriminatory regulations.

On the 25th of May 1975, Vorster ensured the United Nations of its intentions to withdraw from South West Africa.

3.15 **On behalf of the Crown, Henry Kissinger laid out the plans concerning the future of South West Africa**

During June 1976 in Bodenmais, West Germany, Henry Kissinger laid out a plan concerning South West Africa to Vorster.

Further negotiations followed between Kissinger and Pik Botha on the 2nd of August 1976, wherein he demanded a set date for the independence of South West Africa, and that an election should be held wherein all political parties in South West Africa could partake.

 On 3 August 1976, the Turnhalle Committee had their first meeting. On 18 August 1976, this committee decided unexpectedly to establish an interim government in South West Africa to create a new Constitution for South West Africa.

During a meeting in Pretoria in September 1976, Vorster and Kissinger discussed South West Africa two weeks later; Kissinger issued a declaration in which he advised President Julius Nyerere that Vorster had agreed to the following:

* South Africa was prepared to allow SWAPO to the conference table to discuss the future of South West Africa;
* The United Nations may play a role in discussions concerning the strategic future of South West Africa; and
* The constitution conference has to be conducted by the ethnic and indigenous groups of South West Africa.

**Section C. From ‘moderate’ Afrikaner politics to ‘aggressive’ Afrikaner politics.**

The process of changing the governance system of South Africa from an Imperialist

Democratic order to a Socialist Communist order, was speeded up by replacing the

moderate leaders to aggressive leaders, who could enforce great changes within the

South African economy.

**1. The Crown removed ‘Moderate’ South African Afrikaner politics as an option to Communism**

The Central Intelligence Agency devised the ‘information scandal’ dubbed the ‘Muldergate’ to get rid of the ‘moderate’ South African politics. Their plan shook the faith of the nation in the ability of the government to such an extent that a Commission of Enquiry was set up which led to the resignation of Connie Mulder the Minister of Information, and the State President, Vorster.

To offset their plan, the Central Intelligence Agency drew on the abilities of Eschel Rhoodie. His history of experience in the sharing of classified information started when the South African Bureau of Information sent Rhoodie for training in Sydney Australia under the ultra conservative Ambassador Anthony Hamilton in the late 1950’s. Hamilton insisted on using traditional methods to trade information.

In the 1960’s the Central Intelligence Agency placed Rhoodie in the New York world of espionage where he learnt their unconventional methods to make friends on higher levels and to influence people with front organizations.

On behalf of the Bureau of Information in Den Haag, Rhoodie helped a Dutch publisher establish the magazine ‘To the Point’ and funded it with secret financing.

In 1971 Rhoodie became the assistant editor of the South African version of the magazine with the dual purpose of keeping an eye on government funds.

The Central Intelligence Agency was aware of the friendship between Connie Mulder and Rhoodie. In 1972, the Central Intelligence Agency pulled Eschel Rhoodie in as a key agent to the Information Project.

Diederichs, as Minister of Finances, was on the inside circle of the Central Intelligence Agency. He was to monitor the ‘information project’ and report on its progress to the Central Intelligence Agency.

In 1972, he influenced Van Den Bergh to work together with Connie Mulder, the Minister of Finance, on the Information project. They discussed the project with Vorster, and he approved of it in principle. Their discussion with Vorster led to Mulder being the driving force for the placement of Dr. Eschel Rhoodie as Secretary of Information in August 1972. Mulder was not aware of the Rhoodie Central Intelligence Agency connection. In 1975, Rhoodie was later replaced by Owen Horwood to continue passing information to Diederichs for the Central Intelligence Agency on the Information project.

By the end of 1973 Rhoodie began his action plan. During a meeting with Mulder, Vorster and Diederichs, he stressed the importance of positive propaganda and placed the reason for the isolation of South Africa to be due to the lack of knowledge. He wanted South Africa to align with the United States of America, Britain, France and West-Germany ‘opinion developers’, and also cited the importance of front organizations and secrecy to make any knowledge fed to the media by the government as credible and not biased.

Rhoodie called for a free reign in the ‘propaganda war’. He drew up a 5 year plan and put it to the 3 Cabinet Ministers. Two weeks later it was passed.

Many state departments were drawn into this project. The Bureau of State Security

 Saw this as an opportunity to use the Department of Information as a stepping stone to open certain clandestine operations. Members from the Bureau of State Security

as well as information officers from the Defense Force were drawn in to work on the Information Project. One such member from the Defense Force in 1972 was Tienie Groenewald, who became the most influential person in South Africa to be used by the Central Intelligence Agency to help establish the Afrikaner Weerstandbeweging (Afrikaner Resistance Movement – AWB), the Inkatha yeNkululeko yeSizwe (freedom for the nation) and a multi-racial system of governance in South Africa.

To ensure that the project remained secret, it was arranged that it would be financed through a secret fund. Vorster agreed that for the book-year 1973-1974 a budget of R293 000 would be set aside to be transferred to the Department of Information from the Special Account of his department for Safety Services.

The following year, the Information Project required such a large amount of money that Vorster’s Department could not carry it, and he decided that the Department of Defense would also be used as a channel for transferring funds to the Information Project. The Minister of Defense, Mr. P.W.Botha, did not agree with this arrangement, but submitted to it.

In May 1975, Groenewald put forward a document in which he showed the problems with the secret actions are rooted through lack of co-ordination. He also offered the concept of Total Assault and Total Strategy as the solution.

These concepts led to sub-structures in the State Security Commission.

He then asked the Defense Force to terminate his transfer to the Information Project, as he already knew that this project would collapse.

Within the four book years 1974-1978, an amount of around R56, 9 million had been transferred from Defense to Information.

Rhoodie and the Department of Information used a large part of this money to secretly buy newspapers. One of their first targets was the liberal English media in South Africa. However, the Central Intelligence Agency was well aware of the fact that the Illuminati would never relinquish its mightiest instrument – the media.

After Van Den Bergh and Mulder were unsuccessful in buying the majority shares of the English media from Harry Oppenheimer, they financed their own ‘mouth piece’ – The Citizen.

In 1974 Rhoodie tried to buy the ‘Washington Star’ with the help of the American John McGoff. Their plan was not successful, and McGoff went ahead and bought the ‘Sacramento Union’.

In 1975, Rhoodie lent R12 million to the manure magnate Louis Luyt, to distribute ‘The Citizen’. The newspaper was not showing any profit and to keep it going, they kept on pumping money into it from secret funds.

In June 1975, the South African Minister of Information and the Interior Connie Mulder, and Information Secretary Eschel Rhoodie, made a secret trip to Israel. Their meetings with Prime Minister Yitzhak Rabin, Defense Minister Shimon Peres, and six other members of the Israeli cabinet, was arranged by Oscar Hurwitz - a Jewish South African and an instrumental figure in the plot that would become known as the "Muldergate" scandal.

Les de Villiers, the South African Deputy Information Minister who also attended that meeting, asked the Israelis to recommend a "lobbyist."
The name of New York public relations man Sydney Baron was mentioned and the South Africans retained him. Baron, who had past connections to New York political boss Carmine de Sapio, would funnel $200,000 of South African money into the 1976 United States senatorial race of Republican S.I. Hayakawa in an attempt to defeat South Africa's nemesis, California Senator John Tunney, a Democrat.

In 1978, Baron would repeat the process with a $250,000 South African donation to Iowa Republican Roger Jepson in his challenge to Democratic Senator Dick Clark (the author of the Clark Amendment, forbidding Central Intelligence Agency involvement in Angola).
In the 1975 meetings in Israel, the Labor government under Yitzhak Rabin agreed to play a consultative role in the Mulder-Rhoodie Pro-South African information offensive. (It also appears that they agreed to let the South Africans operate Project David in Israel, which funded propaganda and brought South African sports teams to Israel.)

In 1976, Rhoodie tried to get control over the British distributing company Morgan Grampian, with the help of two Johannesburg businessmen, Abrahamson and Pegg. They managed to purchase a large amount of shares, but could not manage to get a controlling amount.

More than 160 secret projects were launched which the department of Information funded from their secret funds, which established a variety of front organizations, such as the Afrikaanse Weerstand Beweging and the Inkatha yeNkululeko yeSizwe.

Funds were distributed to a small pro-South African political party in Norway, funds for the political election campaigns of both Gerald Ford and Jimmy Carter in 1976 were donated and trips for Vorster were funded to Israel and the Ivory to create a diplomatic break-through.

**2. The Crown removed opposition to their possession of South Africa by lowering its economy**

**a) The Crown supplied arms to South Africa through Israel to create African ‘detente’**

In 1976, South African Prime Minister Vorster went to visit Israel to discuss arms deals, and Israel received Vorster warmly, with a red carpet running to the door of his plane.

At the other end Israeli Prime Minister Yitzhak Rabin headed the pack of dignitaries waiting to greet him. Vorster met with Foreign Minister Allon, with President Ephraim Katzir, and numerous other Israeli leaders.

Half the cabinet turned out to a farewell banquet for Vorster hosted by Rabin, despite a formal communication from the Netherlands warning that the visit would make it more difficult for "Israel's friends abroad to persuade the world that there is no connection between Zionism and racism."

Vorster, who had been jailed for 20 months during World War II by the British for his pro-Nazi activities and had never repudiated his Nazism, had last been made welcome in Paraguay. At the state banquet Prime Minister Rabin turned to his South African counterpart and said, "We here follow with sympathy your own historic efforts to achieve detente on your continent, to build bridges for a secure and better future, to create coexistence that will guarantee a prosperous atmosphere of cooperation for all the African peoples, without outside interference and threat."
When the head of the ‘apartheid’ regime was not being received, or visiting religious sites, or climbing to the Masada fortress where Jewish rebels made a last stand against the Romans in the first century, or laid a wreath at the Yad Vashem Holocaust memorial, Vorster spent his four days in Israel touring military installations, including the state-owned Israel Aircraft Industries (IAI).
These visits gave rise to reports that the South Africans were shopping for Israeli arms. Both Israeli and South African officials denied that this was the case. Yet obviously, at least from the Israeli standpoint, there was more to receiving Vorster than a provocative and defiant political statement.

It is generally accepted that among the comprehensive set of bilateral agreements announced as having been concluded during Vorster's trip to Israel covering commercial, trade, fiscal, and "cooperative" arrangements - were secret pacts covering arms sales and nuclear cooperation.

All of the agreements, the departing Vorster told reporters, would be overseen by a joint cabinet-level committee which would meet annually to review and promote Israeli-South African economic relations. Vorster also spoke of a "steering group" to coordinate the exchange of information, and encourage the "development of trade, scientific and industrial cooperation, and joint projects, using South African raw material and Israeli manpower."

What Israel and South Africa had accomplished was a strategic meshing of strengths and weaknesses: South African capital and raw materials to Israel counterpoised against the transfer of Israeli weapons and advanced technology to South Africa. The 1976 agreements have been periodically renewed. As the years progressed, the strength generated by Israeli-South African cooperation would be turned outward to sanctions busting, allowing South Africa to fend off internal and external pressure for reform.
Israel has also reaped benefits from the relationship in the tangible sense for the development of its arms industry, and in a not altogether ephemeral sense, politically: as long as South Africa remained the focal point of international outrage, Israel escaped the brunt of that attention; moreover, as long as it can be shown that sanctions are ineffective against South Africa, there is less chance they will be imposed on Israel.
The relationship between Israel and South Africa with reference to shared business ventures is discussed in Attachment **12** – Zionist Jewry supported the pre-1994 reigning NP South African government, Section 1: The history of relations between the South African Government and Israel included funding for a Jewish State.

**b) The Crown lowered the standard of living of white voters in South Africa to maintain possession of the country.**

In November 1976, Dr. F.J.Cronje from Nedbank said that, “The living standard of the Whites must lower, but this should not lower the living standards of the other races.”

This had become the theme which the money power of South Africa wanted the Vorster regime to carry through.

Harry Oppenheimer had instructed Vorster to employ his Free Mason colleague Owen Horwood in his cabinet as Minister of Finance in 1975. Along with this position, Horwood became a prominent member of the leftist South African Institute of Race Relations.

The Task Harry Oppenheimer conveyed to Horwood as Minister of Finances was to impoverish the Afrikaner in his private domestic capacity by encouraging him to buy on credit. This was done by financiers both inside and outside of South Africa.

As the Rand Exchange Rate dropped, the Afrikaner found himself living way above his income capability. Even though the economy showed growth, it was consumer related growth and not investment related growth, which led to a domestic economic downward spiral.

**c) The Crown created civil unrests to change the leadership in South Africa from a liberal to a communist system**

The Soweto Unrest of 1976 was instigated by the Central Intelligence Agency as the shift from a ‘liberal’ to a ‘Verligte’ (communist) leadership was made, and funded by the Anglo-American Corporation. The delicate safety issue this unrest caused, brought about an interdepartmental committee which acted as a temporary work committee of the State Security Committee, in which the Department of the Exterior played a leading role, and gave more information on the domestic situation to the Illuminati for their planning of the future for South Africa.

These unrests caused huge economic damage to the country as schools, shops and other property were destroyed, as well as more manpower and arms was needed to create safety, and governmental medical expenses were incurred for the injured and murdered.

The Soweto Unrest is discussed in Footnote 7.

**3. The Crown phased Black leaders into prominent positions in South Africa to spread the power of Communism in South Africa through them**

As the majority of the South African population was Black, the Crown sought

alignment with their way of thinking and provided them with prominent

positions of leadership in South Africa to maintain possession of South Africa

through them.

1. **The Crown used the labour market as a political tool to introduce Communism in prominent leadership positions for them to keep possession of South Africa**

The tremendous rush of the international bankers (also referred to as the ‘gold bugs’) to extradite the gold and other valuable minerals from the South African soil created a shortage of labor.

At the beginning of 1971, the government estimated a shortage of 4 700 qualified workers in the construction industry, whereupon the Minister of Labor, Marais Viljoen, eased the constraints placed by Labor Regulations to include qualified Colored workers to the work force in South Africa, and the mining industry could employ Black workers in positions for qualified workers. The railways and Post Offices were also permitted to fill positions with non-Whites employees that had been reserved for White workers previously. Furthermore the government also allowed the constraints on Labor Regulations of the Homelands to expire in 1971.

While social integration within the labor market was encouraged and accelerated, a class distinction of Afrikaans speaking ‘snobs’ with liberal and communist views became prominent. Most of these ‘snobs’ were connected to the South African Stigting.

Members from the English Round Table and Rotary organizations were allowed and welcomed into the Afrikaans social circles.

Sasol, which had been seen as a monument of the Broederbond, and Gencor began recruiting English Speaking staff from the above circles for management positions within their companies. Non-whites were progressively employed in production departments. Employment regulations were broken down systematically, most prominently in the English business sector, where it became evident that White employees should be managed by Black employees.

Prominent members in the Broederbond decided that the Whites should be nursed from the idea that they should not work for Non-whites. Afrikaner Broederbond Professors brought the philosophies from other races into the most important Afrikaans Academic institutions to promote cultural integration amongst white Afrikaans speaking students.

The ‘Stedelike Stigting’ (Urban Establishment – an offshoot from the Communist ‘Verligte’ Party) came into existence in 1976. Judge Jan Steyn, director of this Stigting, admitted that his main goal had been to cancel all race discrimination to channel funds to the Blacks in urban areas, in order to strengthen their economical position, improve their political aspirations and enforce their ideals upon the whites, such as in consumer boycotts. Anglo American Corporation of Harry Oppenheimer was one of the main funders for the Stedelike Stigting.

In the interim the American government indicated that it would concentrate on the labor market of South Africa. Ellen Ray commented on this in his book ‘Dirty Work 2: The CIA in Africa’ as follows:

“In a ‘confidential’ Telex sent by the U.S. Embassy in Cape Town in February 1976, to various U.S. missions in Africa, it was stated : ‘In South Africa, (U.S.) Embassy would give first priority to the labor field,’ in terms of training black South Africans. At least sixteen South African unionists have visited the United States in the last five years (1975-1980), as guests of the State Department. “They tend to be drawn from the ranks of the most moderate black trade unionists and TUCSA."

The Sunday Times newspaper referred to the acceptance of the South African government to the plans laid down by the international bankers in an article dated the 20th of April 1975, called “Secret Plan can Change SA Lifestyle”, translated as follows:

“By the acceptance of the highly secret (‘Top Secret’) Collective Action Program against inflation, the government has tied himself to the suggestions which will change the political, economical and social face of South Africa. So far it is only the private sector whose part in the program has been made public.” With reference to matters which would change the face of South Africa, the article explained: “Education, training and employment of the Blacks for more qualified work in White areas. Concerning the private sector, the investigation is aligned with the laws concerning the reservation of occupations and infux control.”

In 1977, the famous ‘Riekert Report’ was issued under leadership of Dr. P.J. Riekert (member of the Afrikaner Broederbond since 1973 and also a highly placed member within the Free Masonry) for the ‘Commission of Research on Labor Law in South Africa’, regarding the utilization of manpower in preparation of a new system in governance.

This report set out the upliftment in living standards of the Black people and the progress of industry and service in the urban areas.

The Afrikaner Broederbond followed a medium term strategy based on the Riekert Report to spread numbers of the political spectrum to the left. Besides the 600 000 Portuguese who were already living in South Africa, immigration by liberal minded Swedish and Irish citizens to South Africa was promoted for the main reason that they could establish techno-structure for an industrial community in South Africa.

4. **The Crown used their intelligence agency to replace moderate leaders with aggressive leaders in government.**

**(i) Under instructions from the Crown, their intelligence agents in South Africa spread insinuations, lies and insults to block the moderate political leader, Connie Mulder, from becoming Prime Minister.**

Harry Oppenheimer had taken it as a huge personal insult when the Information Department of South Africa under the leadership of Minister Connie Mulder, attempted to gain control of the English media using government funding in 1974. Oppenheimer, the Central Intelligence Services and Anton Rupert were instrumental in replacing Mulder with PW Botha as candidate for the position as the next Prime Minister should Vorster step down. The manner in which the Crown used their news media to discredit Mulder is discussed in Footnote 8 – Propaganda onslaught on Connie Mulder

**(ii) The Crown chose the Minister of Defence, Minister of Foreign Relations and the Prime Minister of South Africa to create an aggressive leadership to accept Communism**

The Crown ensured that P.W. Botha was placed as Minister of Defense, and Pik Botha as Minister of Foreign Affairs, the two most influential positions in government. Their direct influence on Vorster retracted from the influence Van Den Bergh had on Vorster. This was part of the reason why Van Den Bergh supported Connie Molder’s bid for presidency.

Vorster was prepared to accept P.W.Botha as his successor, and this caused a difference of opinion which caused a rift in the relationship between Vorster and Van Den Bergh.

**a) Double Agent Pik Botha**

In 1977, Dr. Hilgaard Muller resigned as Minister of the Exterior. Harry Oppenheimer instructed Vorster to replace Muller with Pik Botha.

**Political profile of Pik Botha**

R.F. ‘Pik’ Botha was employed as a legal advisor at the department of the Exterior in around February 1953. By 1969 he had already joined the Free Masons and had become a member of the Afrikaner Broederbond.

Pik Botha entered the political arena in April 1970 as a National Party candidate in the Wonderboom (Pretoria) ward during the general election. He was chosen as a Member of Parliament for his ward. The theme he chose as his first speech in Parliament was based on the Declaration of Human Rights by Eleanor Roosevelt, and he begged that the government would associate itself more with it. The Minister of Foreign Affairs Hilgaard Muller (a Rhodes bursary student) congratulated Pik with his speech.

In 1971, Botha visited the International Court in Den Hague. During a Netherlands television interview he declared that South Africa had advanced from a time period domination to development in its domestic race relations and its policy towards its neighbors. ‘My government’, he said, ‘believes that its policy will bring equality, because my government believes in equality and humanity.”

In February 1972, Pik Botha was recruited as an agent by the Central Intelligence Agency in the United States of America.

His position as Ambassador of South Africa to the United Kingdom contributed to the many long hours he spent in the company of Samuel Huntington, a Professor of Political Science at the Harvard University in the United States of America, who also worked for the Rockefeller Foundation and the Council on Foreign Relations. During this time in the United States of America, Pik Botha made repeated promises, as the Ambassador of the Republic of South Africa, that the Republic of South Africa would denounce apartheid and that he would personally see to it that South West Africa gains independence.

**(IV) The Crown held possession of South Africa throughout the PW Botha regime**

**(i) The Crown created various political parties in South Africa**

As the Crown changed the governance of South Africa from moderate to aggressive leaders, **t**he United Party (funded hugely by Harry Oppenheimer) dissolved in July 1977 and split into three groups, - the South African Party under leadership of Myburgh Streicher; the New Republican Party under leadership of Sir De Villiers Graaff; and the Basson followers which united with the Progressive Reformist Party under leadership of Colin Eglin to form the Progressive Federal Party.

**(ii) The Crown ensured that the Intelligence services of South Africa remain under their control.**

The media campaign against Mulder and the Department of Information under his leadership reshaped the National Party leadership structure.

On the 15th of June 1978, Vorster announced that the Department of Information would be disbanded and replaced by the Bureau for National and International Communication. He also announced that Rhoodie, who had worked closely with Mulder, would leave the state department on the 1st of July 1978, and that the Head of the Bureau for National Safety, General Van Den Bergh, would embark on a valuation of the secret projects of the Bureau of Information.

The ‘Verligte-Aksie-Beweging’ (enlightened action movement – funded by the Crown) worked behind the scenes to avoid the new Bureau of National and International Communications (from Kommunikasie Operasie ‘Com. Ops.’.) reasserted itself under the leadership of Mulder, and to place Pik Botha in control of the Department of Information.

Rhoodie was replaced by Tienie Groenewald for leadership of the secret information projects of the disbanded Information Department, which continued within the new Bureau for National and International Communication established in June 1978, which was responsible directly to the Prime Minister. This gave the Prime Minister supreme authority concerning all information and safety matters of South Africa.

On the 20th of September 1978, Vorster announced that he would be retiring due to illness. He did, however, make himself available as State President, which position had become vacant after the death of Niek Diederichs in August 1978.

**(iii) Prime Minister Vorster was under pressure from the Intelligence agents of the Crown to resign from his position in government in order for them to place PW Botha as Prime Minister**

According to the Erasmus Commission, Reynders concluded his investigation on the funds of the Information Department and released a certificate on the 19th of November 1978, which cleared the Information Department under Mulder from the accusations regarding the misappropriation of funds. Van Den Bergh handed this certificate to Vorster on the same day.

The section of the Reynders certificate which indicated that there had been no misappropriation of funds in the Department of Information was leaked to ‘Die Transvaler’ newspaper which published an article to this regard. This revelation led to Advocate Retief Van Rooyen, who had been a trusted friend of Rhoodie, to visit Pik Botha on a Saturday afternoon in Pretoria, where he informed him on some information concerning the secret projects of the Information Department. Pik Botha informed the other members of the Cabinet, and together with Chris Heunis and Alwyn Schlebusch, confronted John Vorster.

During a Cabinet meeting on the 26th of September 1978 Vorster revealed for the first time that ‘The Citizen’ had been distributed with state funds.

On the 28th of September 1978, Vorster resigned as Prime Minister, and was selected by the National Party as its candidate for State President.

Regarding the following Premiership, Eschel Rhoodie wrote in his book ‘THE real INFORMATION SCANDAL’ on page 507:

“P.W. Botha became Prime Minister of South Africa not because the caucus of the National Party believed that he was the best man for the job but because a dozen men believed a rumor that the man the majority preferred, Dr. C.P.Mulder was going to be hauled up before a Judicial Commission of Inquiry two days after the election to answer questions concerning a secret R2 million personal account in a Swiss bank. It turned out to be a lie spread by Botha supporters just before the election, citing as their source the Mostert Commission into currency violations. Dr. Mulder, in fact, was never questioned. Had it not been for this malicious rumor Mulder would have won on the first ballot. He was six votes short of victory.”

As P.W.Botha had become the most senior minister in the cabinet of Vorster, it had become his top priority to stabilize security and defense of South Africa. He had also become the chairman of the Committee of the Cabinet, to find a new system of governance wherein racial discrimination could be erased without objections from the White communities. The ‘Verligte-Aksie-Beweging ’ recognized P.W.Botha as their vehicle to gain greater control of the South African political and economic structures, and he received premiership in August 1978.

**The governance of South Africa had already been overpowered by the Crown economically and politically at the time PW Botha became Prime Minister.**

(i) **P.W.Botha inherited a weakened economy controlled by foreign businesses**

During his governance, Vorster weakened the independency of South Africa by allowing international investment in South Africa to gain control over the economy.

By 1978, the United States of America had invested interests of about 26.3 billion USD in South Africa (of which Ford, General Motors, Gillette, IBM, General Electric, Mobil and Caltex were the largest) which made the United States of America the most important economic partner of South Africa. However, this was only 1% of the total international investment the United States of America had, and although there were certain American multinational companies that made a great deal of profit from the South African economy, the Central Intelligence Agency and Pentagon had greater interest in the sea route of South Africa, and her mineral wealth.

Besides the mining industry, the South African economy did not have the latest technology, and the country was dependent on heavy machinery, electrical equipment and vehicles which had to be imported.

South Africa did not have natural oil, a product which needed to be imported.

These factors made the economy susceptible to international political blackmail.

**(ii) The P.W. Botha Cabinet re-shuffle placed the governance of South Africa directly under the Military Intelligence Department which was under direct control of the Crown**

In September 1978, Botha set about trying to find the best way to control the unrests inside South Africa, and the increasing war on her borders. He had inherited the systems created by Vorster which were in alignment with the blue print he had received from Oppenheimer, as well as the double agents which had been planted in the Intelligence Services of South Africa. By boiling his power base around the Department of Military Intelligence, Botha unwittingly placed the safety of South Africa directly in the hands of the very same group that were funding the unrests through the Anglo-American Corporation, and using their secret agents to motivate the ‘Black Consciousness Movement’ to create a civil war under the pretence of a ‘liberation movement’ in South Africa. The combination of members Botha chose as his new cabinet, was described as a coup d’état of South Africa, and is discussed in Footnote 9 – The re-shuffle of Cabinet Ministers when Botha took Premiership.

a) **P.W. Botha inherited Double Agent Pik Botha in his Military Intelligence Department**

In August 1977, while Pik Botha was the South African Minister of the Exterior, he became a member of the Verligte-Aksie-Beweging , and by April 1978, he became the chairman of the Verligte-Aksie-Beweging . The combination of these two positions made Pik the chief spy for the Central intelligence Agency in the foundation of the South African government structure. Pik Botha was also awarded American citizenship. He had become the personification of an American in an Afrikaner body.

During 1979-1980, Pik Botha made many flights to the United States of America for in-depth discussions and ‘strategic sessions’ with Professor Sam Huntington and Dr. Chester Crocker. At that stage, both Huntington and Crocker were involved with research for the Rockefeller Foundation regarding an American strategy for the annexation of Southern Africa as a whole. This research led to the publication of ‘The Rockefeller Foundation Study Commission on US Policy towards Southern Africa’.

b) **P.W. Botha inherited the aggressive ‘total strategy and total onslaught’ proposal from the Vorster regime**

**The Groenewald Proposal - Total Strategy and Total Onslaught continues.**

P.W. Botha realized that reform of the political policies in South Africa would not be enough to satisfy every living soul and that the onslaught against White minority rule was overwhelming. To withstand this onslaught, Magnus Malan advised P.W.Botha to follow the dual strategy as was laid out by Tienie Groenewald to Magnus Malan during the Vorster regime.

All elements that opposed the system of a White minority rule, he labeled Communistic.

In line with these principles, General Magnus Malan established a ‘National Safety Management System’ to ‘fight’ revolutionary activities. At the forefront of this system was the State Security Council — a cabinet committee which played a very important role during P.W. Botha’s rule. He himself was the chairman of this committee, which also included the Minister of Foreign Affairs, the Minister of Defense, the Minister of Justice, and the Minister of Police, the head of National Intelligence, the head of the Defense Force, the Commissioner of Police, the Secretary of Foreign Affairs and the Secretary of Justice.

In order to implement the total strategy of the State Security Council there were 12 Joint Management Centers country-wide in the big centers, 60 sub-joint Management Centers in areas which more or less co-incided with those of the Regional Services Council, and 350 mini-joint Management Centers in the most important towns.

The significant role played by soldiers, policemen and security officers —the so-called securocrats — in this National Security Management System meant that in P.W. Botha’s time South Africa gained a distinctly military character. “The period 1979-1987,” according to F. Van Zyl Slabbert, “saw the militarization of the South African society on an unprecedented scale.’”

In 1979, the government passed laws which made provision for the State Security Commission to have a permanent Secretariat, in which the Military Information Department would carry the highest power in South Africa, and the Department of the Exterior would also play a large role.

The Secretariat was manned mainly by the personnel from the Military Information department. Interdepartmental committees were also established to handle common information areas.

**c) The direct line of communication established between the Department of the Exterior and the state security structures to manipulate politics during the reign of Vorster continued during the reign of Botha.**

By the time Botha took premiership, all leading role players in the Broederbond had been hand-picked by members of the Crown according to their usefulness in promoting a One World Order in South Africa. Prominent members of the Broederbond were placed in the Military Intelligence department through a ‘national service’ system. This had the effect that influential members of the Verligte-Aksie-Beweging (who were in fact also Broederbond members) were integrated into the State Security Committee.

During 1978-1979, the Verligte-Aksie-Beweging section within the Broederbond (which had taken over most leadership positions in the Broederbond) indicated that they expect the National Party of P.W.Botha to follow a dual political path in the future. One of an open (overt) ‘separate development’ political policy, AND a secret (covert) ‘integration’ political policy. The covert policy was to be kept top secret and hidden in classified files with the State Security Secretariat, which was limited to singular members of the Safety/Information community (the Military Information Department, the Department of the Exterior and the National Intelligence Department). This policy allowed the Crown to carry out their plan for the future of South Africa without divulging these plans to the public. From here forward, the South African government had two totally different personalities, both controlled by the combination of Intelligence Services which existed worldwide and which were under the direct orders of the Crown.

Gert Viljoen was Chairman of the Verligte-Aksie-Beweging and the Afrikaner Broederbond, as well as a Professor at the ‘Rand se Afrikaanse Universiteit’ at that time. He discussed the political way forward which they desired, noted by Schoeman as follows:

“On 10 June 1979, Viljoen told the Afrikaanse Culture Committee: ‘The new constitutional proposals will also bring an end to White South Africa” (Oggendblad, 11 July 1979). What this means, will be clear to everyone. If the understanding of White South Africa ends, something else has to come in its place. What this should be, Viljoen had already indicated on the 12th of December 1978, during a SATV-program interview conducted with him as Chairman of the Broederbond that, “We will have to learn to be very careful to say ‘no’ or ‘never’. We will have to learn to live with radical Black leaders in a political system wherein all options remain open. I will not exclude the possibility of one man one vote in the future.”

Viljoen never denied these words, although it enjoyed great prominence in the newspapers. In the General Election he was called to respond on this. That is was not a mistake, appears clear through an interview which Viljoen conducted with the French page ‘Le Pont’. The interview was published eight days before his television interview on 4 December 1978. The future of South Africa, as the Chairman of the Broederbond saw it, was described as follows by him in the interview with the French journalist:

“The moment will come when we would have established the first multiracial integrated community in the world. It will be a country which is more Black than White.” The French journalist then asked: ‘Would the Whites be prepared to follow you?” Upon which Viljoen replied: “They would follow because they will have no other option.”

Thus, according to the Chairman of the Broederbond, the Whites would be led step for step along the path of integration until they would be too powerless to turn around, and loose all rights of governance inside South Africa, including the Boer Republics. Although was the Chairman of the Broederbond who spoke here, the Broederbond still told its members that it believed in Separate Development. Even from the members of the ‘Uitvoerende Raad’ (executive committee) there had been no word of repudiation on this integration politics of its Chairman. The Crown was, indeed, using this very same conflict derived from the Separate Development strategy which they had devised, to destroy the system by which South Africa was governed.

After this interview the Afrikaner Broederbond Chairman, without him having to surrender his chairmanship, was sent to South West Africa as Administrator General to give weight to the system of one man one vote, which he foresaw for South Africa.

When P.W.Botha declared in late October 1979 that the position which Van Den Bergh vacated as Director General of the national Intelligence Service would be filled on the 1st of June 1980 by the 30 year old Dr. Neil Barnard, Chairman of ‘Ruiterwag’, people were shocked that such a young person was placed in that highly responsible position. The public did not realize that Pik Botha, in his position of the closest advisor to the Prime Minister, had arranged the appointment of Neil Barnard within the core structure of State Security under direct instruction from the Crown. It has since been reported that in May 1976, Neil Barnard, along with Mike Louw, became members of the Verligte-Aksie-Beweging.

**d) Artificial monetary shortages were created by the Crown to continue the onslaught on the power of the White voters.**

Artificial shortages created by the Horwood credit driven economy which ensnared the public with inflated debt, was followed by a re-organization in the workers field.

A Commission for the Investigation of the Labor Laws was established. Under leadership of Professor N.E.Wiehahn, who had been a Broederbond member since 1970, the Wiehahn Report was handed in by the Broederbond to the government for consideration in 1979.

Cloaked as a liberalizing vehicle for Non-white workers, it became the foundation on which the total exclusion of the White workers from the work force was based.

The Riekert Report was followed by enforced Black Empowerment Policies (BEE) wherein work positions could only be filled by Black staff, financial institutions could only assist Black owned companies, and universities were to favour black student applicants; and Black trade unions which held industry and thereby the economy, at ransom as they made demands such as the calling for the nationalization of the Reserve Bank, the nationalization of all South African banks, the nationalization of the mines, the redistribution of land without compensation, and the outlawing of labor brokers.

e) **The polarization of Boers continued within the Afrikaner Weerstand Beweging**

Under leadership of M.C.O’Dowd the ‘Secret Commission’ had decided that the 1980’s would be the era that brings liberalism and a radical reformation of the constitution, which would necessarily mean a change in government.

Kommunikasie Operasie (Com. Ops. – communication operations) under leadership of Brigadier Tienie Groenewald orchestrated an event to stir the desire of the Boers to establish a ‘Volkstaat’ (a small state within the boundaries of South Africa) for their survival as a nation and thereby relinquish their birthright to the original Boer Republics ( ZAR, OFS, Die Nieuwe Republiek and Natalia) totally.

Professor Floors van Jaarsveld was drawn into this plot of Com. Ops. In 1979 he gave a speech at Unisa in Pretoria wherein he asked for the scrapping of the Boer Holy Day ‘Dingaan’s-/Day of the Covenant’ by which the 16th of December is set aside as a public holiday (held sacred by the Boer nation in which to glorify God for His safekeeping during the Battle of Blood river)for the sake of ‘promoting good relations’ with other races, with full knowledge that this would outrage the Boers and their descendants. This moment was created for the Afrikaner Weerstand Beweging to drop their secrecy, step forward and become socially adopted by the Boers. The Afrikaner Weerstand Beweging denounced Van Jaarsveld during his speech and gained great support from both the Afrikaners and the Boers. This also marked the transition to radical political reform.

The Afrikaner Weerstand Beweging was under leadership of Eugene TerreBlanche, who then established the ‘Volksparty’ in Wonderboom (Pretoria) to keep alive the ‘Volkstaat’ ideal in 1979.

On 15 December 1982, the police discovered weapons on the farm of TerreBlanche. Upon investigation it was discovered that the weapons had been planted on his farm in co-operation with the officers from the Department of Military Intelligence to discredit the 16th of December as an official public holiday.

The Boer resistance movement to enforced multi-culturalism and globalization had been infiltrated by the Broederbond and turned into a strategic instrument for the government.

**f) Co-operation with the Inkatha Freedom Party continued to utilize international pressure for the purpose of expanding trade with the Non- White communities**

The plan of separate development was introduced by Verwoerd to provide non-whites with freedom to vote. His plan was replaced with the idea of a constellation of states in South Africa during the rule of the Vorster regime by the Broederbond in 1976. If successful, such states would draw international pressure for political reform in the whole of Southern Africa, and a pro-Western civilization in the Non-White communities, which would bring them into the trade market wherein the American Dollar is prominent.

Based on the Riekert and Wiehahn reports, these states would be developed on a large range of industrial and service related businesses, which would require large amounts of capital investment. To draw international funding, and lay the ground for a pro-Western civilization amongst the Non-White communities in South Africa, the government Information Department communities co-operated with Dr. Buthelezi from the Inkatha Freedom Party to market their ideals.

In furthering the ‘constellation of states’ ideal, which also included African states outside of South Africa, the Department of the Exterior under leadership of Pik Botha devised a ‘Master plan’ in 1980 to point out the ‘growth points’ for industrial growth. These ‘growth points’ included the Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vereeniging area combined as a whole named the ‘Vaal triangle’; Nelspruit to Kuruman; Pretoria to Messina; Johannesburg to Phalaborwa; Tzaneen, Bronkhorstspruit and its immediate surroundings; Witbank; East London; Richards bay and Bloemfontein.

Venda and Ciskei were given their independence as independent homelands.

The idea was that should the neighboring countries accept the concept of the “Constellation of States” as given by Tienie Groenewald, this project, together with the rise of Inkatha, would automatically lead to international recognition of the Non-White principle of the Republic and defer from the international recognition given to the ANC/SACP attack on the Republic.

**g) Botha inherited the public co-operation between his government and the money power of the Crown**

According to the strategy devised by Groenewald which was made public by the Department of the Exterior and Information, it was proclaimed to be beneficial to involve the local money power with the economic development plan of South Africa. Pik Botha played a leading role in this. The strong connection between the ‘Verligte Aksie’ and the SA-Stigting with the money power which belonged to the international bankers, became evident to Prime Minister P.W.Botha when Pik Botha took the whole cabinet to the Carlton Hotel in Johannesburg for the mediation with the representatives of the international money power regarding the Constellation of Southern African states on the 22nd of November 1979. After this meeting with Oppenheimer, Botha declared that “The National Party, as I knew it, is crumbling. The government has been placed into a direction from where there can be no return."

Later, the Carlton commission followed up with the Good Hope commission to involve the international money power with the delegation of the economic development plan of the government.

Pik Botha ensured that the government maintained regular communication with the money power. Since this time, the P.W.Botha regime made secret contact with the money power on a regular basis. The money power had now officially become one of the chief sources for the National Party policies.

In an article on the 22nd of October 1983, The ‘Sunday Tribune’ reported about the secret meeting of the government and the money power in an article under the heading ‘The Secret Business’ translated as follows:

“A secret twelve year old partnership between big business leaders and the government was revealed this week. The most powerful men in the government and the business sector work to their mutual advantage in a partnership which ensured enormous economic and industrial support for the Prime Minister’s constitutional propositions.” The article described how this partnership had been operating in secret. Amongst the business sector, there had been a ‘corporate forum’ which met regularly. Only chief directors attended this, and all participants sworn to secrecy.

“The meetings are attended by the Prime Minister and three or four of his senior ministers, wherein both sides state their interests. The corporate forum was established as the greatest attempt by the big business enterprises to influence the government to their advantage.” The article also mentions that P.W.Botha regards these meetings as a means in which to build a power base within the English business sector. Lunches are shared with the whole cabinet, to allow private discussions to continue ‘over the dining room table’ to the benefit of both sides.

**h) The Crown maintained control over the shift in governance policy in South Africa from a Democratic to Communist system by developing the conflict to the system which they had established during Vorster’s regime**

**1. The ‘Southern African Development Co-Ordination Council as resistance to the Republic idea of a Constellation of States**

In resistance to the idea of the government for a Constellation of States and the independence of the homelands, the neighboring countries, in co-operation with the ANC, PAC, SACP and SWAPO, established the ‘Southern African Development Co-ordation Council’ (SADCC) in 1980, which was according to the blueprint plan of the Rockefeller Foundation. The goal of this Council was to diminish their dependence on the Republic.

The yearly donators’ conference which usually took place in January/February was distinguished by alleged South African destabilizing actions against Southern African Development Co-ordination Council member states (Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe). These allegations were used to encourage foreign aid to the area. This had a huge impact on the misinformation which the international community had concerning the Constellation of States and independence of the Homelands.

The Southern African Development Co-ordation Council became another dimension of the international attack against the system of governance in the Republic of South Africa.

**2. Resistance of the Republic against the rising of the Southern African Development Co-Ordination Council**

In its counter-reaction to the Southern African Development Co-ordation Council, the South African government followed an attack strategy of destabilization against Communist countries.

The South African army gave logistic support to Renamo from Mozambique, and UNITA from Angola.

A strategic analysis was made by the department of Military Information to project which targets were most probable to be attacked, and what damage such attacks would inflict.

Chiefly railway lines (between Benguala, Nacala and Maputo), the most important power lines, and Refineries were sabotaged.

Outside Angola and Mozambique, some of the railway lines in Malawi, Zaire, Zambia and Zimbabwe were sabotaged. Some of these states were forced to use the transport infrastructure of the Republic, which carried cost implications.

In 1980, Military Intelligence established the Frama Intertrading Transport Company, with Francisco Lopes and Arlindo Maia as directors, to keep the war in Angola going. This company served as a secret business channel for UNITA to export its ivory and diamonds to help fund its war movements.

Continuance of the civil wars in Angola and Mozambique weakened the transport infrastructure of the Southern African region to a large extent. This had a destabilizing effect on the railway lines to the harbors which included Nacala, Beira, Maputo and Lobito, which was detrimental to Zambia, Zaire, Malawi and Zimbabwe, besides Angola and Mozambique. Analysts estimated the damage caused by the destabilizing action to exceed 30 billion dollars.

**3. The South African government followed direct instructions from the rulers of the Crown during the governance of Botha on how to govern South Africa, which led to its collapse**

**(i) The Rockefeller Report**

In the book ‘P.W.Botha: The Last Betrayal’ by Eschel Rhoodie on pages 134 and 135, he shows that the Rockefeller-CIA connection prescribed certain actions to the South African government, which did not only serve as a blueprint for political and economic reform, but also as a blueprint for the American government in their policy on South Africa.

The ‘Rockefeller Foundation Study Commission on the United States policy towards Southern Africa’ formed the cornerstone of the attack to destroy the White South Africa completely. It read as follows:

 “What further strains the theory of co-incidence to the point of incredulity is the fact that both Dr. Crocker and Professor Huntington also submitted confidential memorandums to the Rockefeller Foundation Study Commission on US policy and South Africa.

“The Rockefeller report was published in 1981 following a visit to South Africa in 1980 by an eleven-member team from the Foundation, consisting of six Blacks and five Whites. Though the Rockefeller Foundation spokesman, John Stremlau, said that the study was not designed to tell South Africa what to do, the final product contained proposals and objectives which Mr. Botha seems to have adhered to amazingly during the next four years.

“(published in the SA Foundation News, Vol. 7, June 1981) ... In a matter of five years after publication of this directive, all of the proposals became official NP and government policy. Every single one. But not a single NP newspaper or a single National Party MP had advocated any of these major steps at the time the Rockefeller group sat down to write and tell Mr. Botha what to do.

“One can rightly ask: who formulated change in South Africa? The Huntington-Crocker-Rockefeller package was designed and packaged in 1980-1981...”

The hidden agenda of the Rockefeller Foundation report was that the South African nation was not to see what was really happening until it was too late to do anything about the matter. Until such time that it handed over the power of South Africa to the African National Congress, the government did not rule according to its own mandate, but according to the Rockefeller Foundation report. The Rockefeller Report and its affect on the attitude of America towards the South African government are discussed in Footnote 10 – The Rockefeller Report and its controlling effect on South Africa.

It is clear that the Rockefeller Foundation action plan for South Africa went much further than merely the interference in domestic policies of South Africa. It was a program to change the very constitution of the Republic and establish a different government.

There is no difference in the aim of the Rockefeller program than the aim of a war against another country.

**Architect of the Rockefeller Foundation**

The architect of the Rockefeller Foundation was Professor Samuel Huntington who was the advisor to the American State Department at that time.

Samuel Huntington, also known as Mr. Globalization, is credited with inventing the term "Davos man", argued that members of this global elite "have little need for national loyalty, view national boundaries as obstacles that thankfully are vanishing, and see national governments as residues from the past whose only useful function is to facilitate the elite's global operations.

Huntington was not opposed to the use of military might to establish the supremacy of one civilization over the other. He was an influential advisor of Lyndon Johnson when that United States of American president bombarded the South Vietnamese countryside in the 1960’s.

In the days of Kit Carson, native people were herded into reservations while United States troops destroyed the insurgents and their natural resources. In Malaya in the 1950’s, the British destroyed the Chinese communities at the base of the insurgency while herding civilians into "new villages" behind barbed wire. In South Vietnam the enclosures were called "strategic hamlets," and the assassination campaign to root out Vietcong ‘guerrillas’ was called the Phoenix Program. To empty the countryside of potential Vietcong sympathizers, Harvard's Samuel Huntington advocated "forced urbanization."

Many political leaders based their principles on the theories of Huntington, which have cost hundreds of thousands of lives in the Globalization movement. To this end, international intelligence agencies have supported such leaders.

After the death of his father, Osama Ben Laden was given considerable religious instruction In Jeddah. He became excited about the war in Afghanistan, and eagerly sought an opportunity to join in the fighting. He was recruited and supported by the Central Intelligence Agency in fulfilling this dream.

The attack on the World Trade Center brought him the fame and recognition, and a chance to unite much of the Moslem world under his leadership. Indeed, he and his advisors might well have been guided by the work of Harvard Professor Samuel Huntington who posited the clash of civilizations as the emerging trend in world history. Osama sought to be the leader of the Muslim civilization against the Christian civilization of the west.

Huntington was the author of ‘Clash of Civilizations’, the book which the Neocons rely on as evidence for the incompatibility of Western values and the Islamic world.
During an online interview, Samuel Huntington remarked on his surname, as follows:

"The Huntington’s arrived in Boston in 1633. Almost all Huntington’s in the United States are descended from Simon and Margaret Huntington, who were part of a group of settlers from Norwich, England, who founded Norwich, Conn."

The Huntington connection to the Russell family of the Rothschild House of Lords, Zionist Jewry of Israel, and the great interest in metallurgic materials are self evident.

William Huntington Russell (1809-85), founder of Skull and Bones, was the son of Matthew Talcott Russell and Mary Huntington. Mary was the great-great-great-granddaughter of this same Simon and Margaret Huntington. See footnote 8 for a Biographical sketch on Huntington/Russell.

With regards to the Globalization, Huntington mentioned his plan as follows:

“The system will be on the basis of a welfare state: those who are obedient and subservient to the one world government will be rewarded with the means to live; those who are rebellious will simply starve to death or be declared outlaws, thus a target for anyone who wishes to kill them. Privately owned firearms or weapons of any kind will be prohibited.”

In around the mid 1970’s, Samuel Huntington wrote a report for the Trilateral Committee, with the title “Is Democracy in Crises”. Subsequent to that topic became a leading theme of a number of government policies, known as the ‘Washington Consensus’. The essence of this consensus is to impose on the public a number of policies even with significant sacrifice of public domain but without purpose at all to increase burden to all middle class people, including poor people. Those sacrifices include: the removal of health care and postal work benefits removal of a number of social security plans including job security, and also to remove financial stability by increasing pressure for market and financial integration. That is why the present government finds some rejection by most middle class in America. Quote: “...has a deep seated hatred for the white middle class.” 46

**Skepticism on Globalization**

The sheer magnitude and complex web of deceit surrounding the individuals and organizations involved in this conspiracy of globalization is vast. Most people react with disbelief and skepticism towards the topic, unaware that they have been conditioned (brainwashed) to react with skepticism by institutional and media influences that were created by mind control organizations such as the Tavistock Institute of Human Relations in London.47

**The influence of Professor Huntington on the politics of South Africa**

Professor Samuel Huntington paid a visit to Pik Botha in South Africa, during which he gave many lectures inside the Republic as well as at the South African Institute of International Affairs. The theme which brought Professor Huntington so much fame in America formed the basis of his strategy for the political change in South Africa. He made such an impression on the ‘Verligte Aksie’ movement and also on the most important

P.W. Botha advisors that they got P.W. Botha and Huntington together, and the two spent many hours together. Professor Huntington was able to penetrate the social inner circles of Pik Botha and besides the Rockefeller Foundation Report, he became the second most important source of the National Party reformation policy.

Professor Huntington encouraged the politico to mislead the voters of S.A. through dishonest manipulations and other unconstitutional methods to rob them of their constitutional rights. He based his principles on the 15th century Italian master of treachery Prince Machiavelli: ‘He, who wants to reform a current state and government, has to do it slyly while he still pretends to support the old principles and forms’. Huntington’s attitude was that a reformer must conceal his actual goal by being vague and misleading. A reformer in South Africa should be a talented politician who determines the strategy to replace apartheid from day to day, without losing focus of his goal. One of his central principles on replacing an existing system of governance was that it is less important to know where the country is going, than to know how to bring about the desired change. A program of reform should be broken up and presented to the cabinet, the caucus and the public, as if there exists no connection between them, with the implication that each step of reform would be the final one. This method requires a high concentration of political power, to ensure that only a few co-workers know what the goal of every step taken would be. He also reckoned that only a politician with near dictatorial powers would succeed.

Chester Crocker was also drawn into the discussions and became the third source within the National Party to set guidelines by which to enforce reformation in South Africa.

Huntington was continually supported by Crocker, who never tired of stressing the importance for change.

For the role Pik Botha played in the breakthrough of the Globalization leaders into the core of the political structures of the reigning National Party government of South Africa, he was awarded the position of Honorary President of the South African Institute of International Affairs (which was a front of the Rockefeller-C.I.A connection in South Africa) in 1981, of which Harry Oppenheimer was the chairman.

**(ii) Prime Minister Botha adopted the Twelve Point Plan to follow the instructions of the Rockefeller Report, which was given by the Crown**

In April 1980, P.W. Botha revealed the ‘Twelve Point Plan' which the South African government were planning to follow, which was in alignment with the stipulations given by the Rockefeller Foundation. The twelve Point Plan is discussed in Footnote 11 – The Twelve Point Plan.

**(iii) The 1981 Election Manifesto**

The Twelve Point Plan formed the basis for the Election Manifesto.

In 1981, four senior members of the National Party signed the election manifesto: P.W. Botha (chief leader of the National Party); Owen Horwood (leader of the National Party in Natal); Nak Van Der Merwe (leader of the National Party in the Orange Free State); and AP Treurnicht (leader of the National Party in the Transvaal).

Despite all the changes that had been brought into the policy structure of the National Party, Chester Crocker from the Council of Foreign Relations stated the following at that time: “The political leadership continues to define its minimum conditions in maximum terms, and whites are likely to remain at the stage of shadow boxing, at least until more is known about the participants and procedures for real intergroup bargaining. Nothing important is disclosed prematurely, giving the impression that Verwoerdian taboos remain in force.”

**(i) The South African Constitution was revised by the Botha regime to adopt the policies as laid out by the Crown.**

In February 1981, the Presidential Committee took action to further political reformation, and enlisted the Erika Theron report. It established five committees, which comprised of a constitutional, economical, planning, scientific and public relations committee - of which the constitutional committee was the most important. Under the chairmanship op Denis Worrall, the South African Constitution was revised.

**Denis Worrall initiated Socialism into the South African Constitution**

On the advice of Pik Botha, Denis Worrall was employed by P.W.Botha.

In 1975, Worrall was one of the most important workers on the ‘Study Project on Christianity in an Apartheid Society’ (Sprocas) for the globalism movement of the South African Council of Churches.

In May 1982, the Presidential Committee presented his constitutional proposals to the government. The basis of this report was that a normal democratic system of government — sometimes also referred to as ‘the Westminster system’, ‘the one-man-one-vote-system’ and ‘the winner-takes-all-system’ — could not be adopted in South Africa because it would result in a black majority government. Another answer had to be sought. According to the Worrall report, the system of government which will be the best for South Africa was one of ‘consociational democracy’ as expounded by the American political scientist Professor Areand Lijphart. This governmental system is distinct from the winner-takes-all concept of the Westminster system, because the weaker groups or segments of a community are also recognized in the decision-making process. The authors of the Worrall report went further to say that even a governmental system based on consociational democracy was doomed to failure in South Africa if Blacks were included.

**A referendum was called to prevent a general election.**

To prevent a general election, P.W. Botha declared a referendum to be held on 10 May 1983 with regard to the new constitutional proposals of the National Party regime, which made provision for a ‘three room’ parliamentary system to include Indian and Colored representation within the National Party. This referendum was postponed to the 2nd of November 1983.

Although Dr. Van Zyl Slabbert from the liberal Progressive Federal Party advised his followers to vote ‘no’ as he felt that the changes which had been proposed by the National Party were not enough, and did not provide sufficient power to the Black nation in South Africa, most of his followers felt that huge concessions had been made by the government, and voted yes.

The referendum vote result was given in favour of the decision to accept a system wherein Whites would be ruled in part by Indians and Coloreds by 66,3%.

**(j) State Secretariat branches were established to re-enforce the Oppenheimer blueprint**

To give infrastructure to the re-enforced goal of the Verligte Aksie movement to implement the Oppenheimer blueprint - which had been given to the South African government during the Vorster regime, branches within the Secretariat of the State Security Committee were established according to the instructions received through the Intelligence Services from the Crown.

These branches included the ‘Tak Nasionale Vertolking’ (TNV – branch for National Interpretation); and the ‘Tak Strategie en Kommunikasie Operasies’ (branch of strategy and communication operations) which had been in operation since 1978, was incorporated into the Department of Military Information in 1981.

The State Security Committee (which had been operating on the basis of Total Attack and Total Strategy under the operation of a national security control system to fight revolutionary attacks) was brought into alignment with the proposals of Samuel Huntington, and implemented his blueprint in secrecy, whereby only a few people knew what the full agenda was.

**k) Business leaders who were connected to the Crown were recruited as military advisors for the government of South Africa**

In May 1980, Pik Botha in his capacity as Minister of Defense recruited thirteen members from the most important business sectors as military advisors for the State Security Council. They were Gavin Relly from Anglo American; Mike Rosholt from Barlows; Basil Hersov from Anglo-Vaal; Wim De Villiers from General Mining; Frans Cronje from SAB-Nedsual; Richard Goss from SAB; Chris Saunders from Tongaat; Ian Mackenzie from Standard Bank; Richard Lurie from JSE; Johannes Van Den Horst from Old Mutual; Fredi Du Plessis from Sanlam; Johannes Hurter from Volkskas and Jaap Wilkens from SALU.

These businessmen were tasked to advise P.W.Botha and General Magnus Malan (head of the Defense Force), as well as serve as guard dogs among the money powers and weapon industries.

**l) Control over national information was tightly guarded from the anti-Communist South Africans by the Crown.**

State security became the Big Brother’ of South Africa during the P.W. Botha era, in which the Central Intelligence Agency played at least the role of observer.

Strict provision was made that the ‘Verkramptes” (non socialist/communist South Africans) could not penetrate the ‘Security Community of the Republic’, i.e. the Secret Service, the Department of Military Information, the Safety Police and the Department of the Exterior.

The co-ordination of control over national information was tightened by the establishment of the Koördinerende Intelligensiekomitee (KIK – Co-ordination Intelligence Committee).

The Tak Nasionale Vertolking (TNV - branch for national interpretation) was established resultant from the 1981 Simonstad Conference, whereby co-ordination was established between the researching of products from the safety community, and the production of a daily report on the safety situation in the country.

The practical function of the Tak Nasionale Vertolking was based on the Koördinerende Intelligensiekomitee. Both the Tak Nasionale Vertolking and Koördinerende Intelligensiekomitee functioned since 1982.

The Chairman of the Tak Nasionale Vertolking was the Director-general of the National Intelligence Service (NIA). The chairmanship of Tak Nasionale Vertolking would be changed bi-annually within the Safety Community departments. In the beginning, the committee met weekly, then bi-weekly, and since 1990, on a monthly basis.

Kommunikasie Operasie (Com. Ops.. – communication operations) became a secretive role player during the political changes of South Africa, and was the extension of the Department of Information which served the secret projects of Eschel Rhoodie.

At that stage, the Central Intelligence Agency had at least nine clandestine sources/agents in governmental level which were deeply rooted within the Afrikaner Broederbond, the National Party and the Department of State Security. They were:

Pik Botha (1982-);

Gerrit Viljoen (1973-1991);

Owen Horwood (1975-1979);

Alwyn Schlebusch (1977-1981);

Barend du Plessis (1975-1993);

F.W. de Klerk (1975-);

Kobie Coetzee (1975-1991);

Chris Heunis (1976-1989); and

Fanie Botha (1980-1985).

**m) The Central Intelligence Agency** **established a political party in SA to mislead the voters, namely the Conservative Party, to maintain control over any opposition within the political arena to the movement by government towards globalization through communism**

As the elitist National Party were redesigning the Constitution of South Africa in alignment with the blueprint plan from the Rockefeller Foundation, many South Africans became aware that they were ignored in the process and moved their support from the National Party to the opposition party, the Herstigte Nasionale Party (H.N.P).

In 1980, Chester Crocker mentioned in his article “South Africa: Strategy for Change” on page 333 that, “...the primary issue facing Botha and his like-minded lieutenants is how to organize and lead Afrikanerdom away from the dead end of Verwoerdian ideology. The answer lies in using the NP and the state apparatus itself as instrument for change.”

The interest and influence of Samuel Huntington on the politics of South Africa, are clearly visible in his own words written in 1981, as follows:

“The increasing strength and activities of the HNP, AWB and other groups opposed to change, on the one hand, and of the PFP and black groups, on the other, would appear to place the South African government in a classic reform position. Social and economic reform is normally facilitated by a relatively high concentration of power in the political system.

“Meaningful land reforms, for instance, are almost never enacted by democratically elected parliaments; they are imposed by some undemocratic source of authority. Competitive democratic politics does normally, on the other hand, encourage the mobilization of new groups into politics. In the case of South Africa, however, limited uni-racial democracy may well serve to obstruct such incorporation, since the lines of exclusion are so clear, the history of the exclusion is so fraught with symbolism, and the consequences of ending that exclusion so frightening to many white voters. What is involved is clearly something that arouses much more intense feelings than the gradual incorporation of the middle classes and working classes into European politics in the nineteenth century.

“In addition, competitive democratic politics often encourages appeals to communal biases and racial prejudices. ‘Political institutions which encourage the participation of the Masses in the recruitment of leaders, as Melson and Wolpe summed up the conclusions of their own as well as other studies, ‘tend to further politicize and intensify communal conflicts’. Consequently, it is not inconceivable that narrowing the scope of political participation may be indispensable to eventually broadening that participation.

“The argument that it will be necessary to replace ‘entrenched white democracy with enlightened despotism and the increased role of the State Security Council, the enhanced decision-making powers of cabinet committees, and the expansion of the role of the Prime Minister’s office, are perhaps evidence of a tendency in this direction.”

The Central Intelligence Agency used their contacts within their front organization, the Verligte-Aksie-Beweging , which had formed influential factions within the Afrikaner Broederbond to establish the Konserwetiewe Party (KP - Conservative Party). The climate for the establishment of the Konserwetiewe Party was laid in October 1980 during a speech by Willem De Klerk at a national meeting of the ‘Rapportryers’ Verligte-Aksie-Beweging in Nelspruit. De Klerk mentioned that a split within the National Party could be expected.

In 1980, the Department of State Security approached government agents which included Dr. Ferdi Hartzenberg, Tom Langley, Casper Uys, Daan Du Plessis and C.H. Werth with this ‘top secret’ project to establish a ‘far right’ political party. Koos Van Der Merwe met with Brig. Tienie Groenewald from Kommunikasie Operasie in the basement of the Poynton building in 1981.

Training was provided for these agents at the Fontana Farm next to the Murrayhill and Petronella turnoff on the N1-Pietersburg/Pretoria freeway (about 20km from Pretoria) which belonged to the Military Intelligence.

Hendrik Groenewald, the son of Tienie Groenewald, was recruited as an assistant officer for this project, in which he also delivered food rations to the participants during training.

Hereafter the media was used to create ‘devision’ within the National Party and drive voters to the Konserwetiewe Party.

Inside the ‘Skilpadstal’ at the Pretoria showground’s on the 20th of March 1982, the Konserwetiewe Party became an official ‘resistance to the National Party political organization. The report given through to the ‘Weekend Star’ by a member of the National Intelligence Service stated that the establishment of the K.P was “to provide a political balance as (a result of) the government changing its policy”.

The services of the Kommunikasie Operasie were further used to ensure that the members of the Konserwetiewe Party remained within the constraints of the blueprint, and that leaders of the Konserwetiewe Party and the Herstigte Nasionale Party do not unite. The Konserwetiewe Party members recruited from the Herstigte Nasionale Party further weakened any resistance to the plans laid out by the Huntington Rockefeller Foundation.

**n) The South African government was used to further the détente movement towards a united southern Africa controlled by a system of Communism on behalf of the Crown**

The détente policy proposed by the Department of the Exterior under leadership of Pik Botha, and the support thereof by the department of National Intelligence (NIA) under leadership of Neil Barnard, led to the successful conclusion of the Nkomati Accord between the National Party regime under leadership of P.W.Botha with the government of Mozambique. This would lead to the independence of Namibia in 1989, and the incorporation of the ‘Government of National Unity’ in South Africa after the General Election in 1994.

The involvement of Pik Botha behind the scenes of national security in South Africa was described by Neil Barnard (who was present during most of the meetings which led up to the signing Nkomati Accord), in an article published by ‘Beeld’ newspaper on 17 February 1982, translated as follows:

“I learnt a tremendous amount from men like Mr. Pik Botha during the communications concerning Nkomati. I developed a high appreciation for the manner in which he operated. Few people know on how many occasions he worked tirelessly behind the scenes to protect the interests of South Africa.”

.

The initial meetings concerning the Nkomati Accord were held in Mbabane (in Swaziland), wherein Cabinet ministers Pik Botha, Magnus Malan and Louis Le Grange represented the National Party regime on behalf of the Republic of South Africa. A delegation from the Konserwatiewe Party which included Tom Langley and Casper Uys also attended meetings which led to the signing of the Nkomati Accord.

The National Intelligence Agency determined that the policy of the destabilization of the neighboring countries of South Africa could not endure.

The National Intelligence Agency had been ordered to monitor the connection between the Department of Military Intelligence and Renamo, the anti-Mozambique government resistance movement. The South African State Security Committee had called for the halt to further delivery of arms to Renamo.

While the South African Defense Force were involved with front line military action to enforce co-operation between the neighboring states, certain officials with high rank inside the South African Defense Force were supporting the détente movement of the State Security Committee. Amongst these was General Constandt Viljoen, chairman of the Tak Nasionale Vertolking which was established by the State Security Committee under Tienie Groenewald.

The Director-General of Transport also spoke out against the involvement of the South African Defense Force in across the border activities.

**o) The Crown changed the system of governance in South Africa by creating domestic civil unrest**

**The United Democratic Front**

Assuming the right to change the domestic order of South Africa, the Crown used itsRockefeller Foundation Action Plan to use delegates from all races, which represented 575 organizations (from trade unions, sports bodies, community organizations, women and youth organizations) to form the ‘United Democratic Front’ (UDF) inside South Africa during August 1984, which co-ordinate all internal/domestic resistance to the system of governance inside South Africa.

The United Democratic Front’ declared during its opening conference that the aim of the organization was to create a united, democratic South Africa, free of Homelands and group areas and based on the will of the people. It is interesting to note at this stage that it was the Crown that introduced the system of Homelands and segregation in South Africa.

The United Democratic Front’ was the brainchild of the Central Intelligence Agency, who used Allan Boesak as the agitator.

Resistance actions were launched throughout South Africa in 1983-1985 by the United Democratic Front’.

Workers who lived in the Ciskei and who used busses to go to East London daily boycotted the bus services sporadically.

**The first Colored Elections in 1984 were disrupted**

The first Colored and Indian elections in 1984 were marked by widespread violence, which resulted in 58 cases of sabotage on state owned properties (which included school classroom arson), fuel stations, power supply stations, railway lines and attacks on 26 policemen. This action was launched to promote the voters right for Blacks.

**Stay away actions in Soweto**

The ‘Release Mandela Committee’ launched a ‘stay-away’ action in Soweto.

**Black Consciousness group established in South Africa**

Anti-apartheid protests in America gained momentum during the same time period. Randall Robinson, the American Managing Director of Trans-Africa (a Black Consciousness group) established a Black coalition of students, trade unionists, bureaucrats and politico with Central Intelligence Agency funds. By 1984, it had 6 000 members.

**Disinvestment protests against South African companies and the Kruger Rand**

Various American Federal States and municipalities withdrew their investments in South African companies, and a disinvestment protest was launched against investments in Kruger Rands and investing in South Africa.

**A state of emergency was called in South Africa**

The domestic safety situation inside South Africa had deteriorated to such an extent that P.W. Botha was forced to call a state of emergency in 36 municipalities of South Africa on 20 July 1985.

On 12 June 1986, he called a nationwide state of emergency. Along with that, he called for certain rights of the media to be curtailed. Certain agitators were arrested, meetings without police clearance were banned and certain organizations were banned, amongst which included the United Democratic Front and AZAPO.

**p) The Crown used their international financial institutions to change the order of governance which they had created inside South Africa.**

In July 1985, the Dave Rockefeller Manhattan Bank created a crisis in South Africa by refusing to allow the short term debt of South Africa to roll over.

Other banks also took part in the financial attack against South Africa and followed with similar steps.

Multi-nationals American companies withdrew their investments from South Africa. Around 40 enterprises in South Africa were affected through this movement in 1985, and another 50 in 1986.

Heated debates on total economical sanctions were held throughout the United States of America.

Against this background, the borders of South Africa still had to be protected.

To continue investing in the maintenance of South Africa, the National Party was forced to seek about 54% of all the investment funds outside the borders of South Africa.

The national domestic upkeep fell into a liquidity trap and the government was forced to enter a debt moratorium with the financial creditors of South Africa. The only alternative it could find was to privatize State interests. Along with privatization, the P.W.Botha government also deregulated the economy.

The economical activities of the informal sector such as underground activities (drugs, smuggling, theft, child kidnapping, fraud and corruption) increased.

**q) The Crown created laws within the American Government to force change the system of governance which they had created inside South Africa.**

The ‘Compression Anti-Apartheid Act’ (CAAA) was passed during October 1986 in America to put pressure on the South African government to alter her system of governance. This new Act placed a new sanction on investing and bank loans to South Africa; cancelled communication by air between America and South Africa; and threatened to halt military aid to countries which break the Arms Sanction to South Africa.

This Act also formed the cornerstone of international economic attack against the Republic of South Africa.

It also made five provisions for the lifting of economic sanctions against South Africa, as follows:

1. The release of political prisoners;
2. The lifting of the bans against forbidden political organizations;
3. The lifting of the State of Emergency;
4. The cancellation of any remaining anti-apartheid laws;
5. Commitment to negotiations for a non-racial democracy in South Africa.

**r) The Crown infiltrated and controlled South African churches to force South Africans** **to accept system changes within the government.**

During the 1980’s, ‘Communication Operation’ of the State Safety Committee ordered Professor Johan Heyns to ensure that a culture change takes place within the Nederduitse Geherformeerde church (NGK) in South Africa, which was the most influential church in the Afrikaans speaking community.

The significance of this is the fact that Heyns was a Jew and not a Boer. He had changed his surname from Heinsowitz and joined the Afrikaner Broederbond to become accepted within the Afrikaans community as a Christian. See Footnote 9 for more information on Heyns and some of the Jewish principles he followed with regard to Christians.

As moderator of the Nederduitse Geherformeerde church from 1986-1994, he played a cardinal role in the training of potential Nederduitse Geherformeerde ministers.

The attitude Heyns had towards the Afrikaans Christian Community caused many ‘rightist/verkramptes’ anti-Communist Boers to leave the Nederduitse Geherformeerde church and established the Afrikaanse Protestante Kerk (APK), or to move their membership to the ‘Hervormde’ church. They hereby lost their membership in the Nederduitse Geherformeerde church, which they had supported financial for many generations. As the economical stranglehold on the ex- Nederduitse Geherformeerde members tightened, the Nederduitse Geherformeerde church is no longer available to them for aid.

s) **The Crown attacked the economic structure of South Africans to force them to accept system changes within the government.**

The Crown used their control within South Africa to influence the consumers to create debt, knowing full well that they were going to drop the value of the rand, and these people would find themselves in financial distress.

A comprehensive advertising campaign through the media which belonged to the Crown was used to encourage a consumer market as opposed to the producer market it had been. Luxury items became fashionable and easily acquired through high finance and indebted many South Africans to live on a credit card system as an alternative to hard cash.

**t) The Crown attacked the culture structure of South Africans to force them to accept system changes within the government.**

In 1984, the Afrikaner Broederbond started a movement to create a closer cultural unit within the Boer community. Behind the scenes, the Afrikaner Broederbond aimed to gather all Boer organizations to be under its control to prevent the chance of Boer culture to escape its influence. The strategy for this movement was devised in the 1970’s by the Afrikaner Broederbond, wherein the Konserwatiewe Party, the Herstigte Nasionale Party and the Afrikaanse Weerstand Beweging were involved. Boer culture was kept alive to advance the ideal of a Volkstaat. From this initiative, the Afrikaner Volkswag was established under the leadership of ‘Brother’ Carel Boshoff (Professor). This organization had nationwide branches and was co-ordinated by a head office. ‘Volkspele’ (national cultural meetings which included music and dancing) was organized as a uniting tool. At the same time, the liberal factions within the Afrikaner Broederbond began laying out their plans to bring other cultures into the Boer environment. Hereby the Afrikaner Volkswag was misused as a vehicle for the agenda of the ‘Verligte Aksie’ movement, with or without the knowledge of Boshoff.

An independent magazine called ‘De Kat’ was initiated by Johan Van Rooyen which carried subtle innuendos to change the mindset of South Africans.

In 1988, the veteran officer of the department Military Intelligence, Max du Preez, was ordered by the National Intelligence Service to operate within the newspaper ‘Vrye Weekblad’. His mission was to oppose the principles of the newspaper, make a mockery of Boer leaders, and to question everything they deem sacred.

Articles which planted doubt in the minds of the voters, such as one placed by Dirk Coetzee in 1990 connecting the South African police with a ‘third force’ became common.

**u) The Crown gave their political system inside South Africa the face of Mandela to which the Black South Africans could relate and inadvertently give the Crown their political support.**

By the end of 1984, the ‘face’ of the ‘anti-apartheid’ movement was Nelson Mandela, who was in prison at that stage. He wrote a letter to Kobie Coetzee requesting a meeting with Prime Minister P.W.Botha. He also asked Coetzee to visit him in jail.

Coetzee did not react to this letter.

During this time period, the Broederbond decided that the Black people of South Africa should also get voting rights within the political party of the National Party.

Allister Sparks commented on this time period in his book ‘Tomorrow is Another Country: The inside Story of South Africa\*s Negotiated Revolution’ on page 74 as follows:

“According to him (Pieter de Lange), the Broederbond had accepted by 1984 — a full year before Coetsee’s first meeting with Mandela — that Black South Africans would have to be given the vote and that Afrikaners would have to be prepared for this seismic change.”

In 1985, Broederbond members decided that Nelson Mandela should be released from prison. They based their decision on the fear of AIDS which may influence the numbers of the majority Black people as well as the factor that Mandela may die in prison before Black rulership in South Africa had been achieved.

It was reported by officers who dealt with the death of Steve Biko inside the prison that the health of Nelson Mandela had deteriorated suddenly at the end of 1985 and his death could influence the safety factors of the Republic of South Africa.

Kobus Coetzee visited Mandela at the Volks Hospital where he underwent a prostrate operation in November 1985.

**v) The Crown put the African National Congress in place to take over governance in South Africa on their behalf**

In 1985, Gavin Relly from Anglo American made secret contact with the then banned African National Congress terrorist organization, after which Chris Ball from the First National Bank and Louis Luyt from Triomf made secret contact with the African National Congress.

Professor Pieter De Lange who was Chairman of the Broederbond (1983-1985) made contact with the African National Congress secretly in 1986 during a conference which was organized by the Ford Foundation in Long Island, New York. There he met with Thabo Mbeki, Director of the African National Congress. During their discussions, President P.W.Botha was identified as an obstruction to the change of political principles within the reigning National Party and plans started taking form to replace P.W.Botha in 1986.

The Afrikaner Broederbond undertook to guide the conservative Boer public towards a more liberal attitude change to accept the possibility of a Communist ruled State. Hereafter the Broederbond academics were enlisted to form a way for détente with the African National Congress.

**4. The Crown changed the leader of the governing political party in South Africa from Botha to De Klerk**

**(i) Treachery by the speech writers for the leader of the National Party – the Rubicon Speech.**

The Rockefeller-Central Intelligence Service called for the elimination of the leader for the P.W.Botha as Prime Minister for South Africa. For this purpose, their agent within the National Party, Cabinet Minister Pik Botha, added a section into the speech which had been prepared for P.W. Botha to deliver in August 1985, which would put him at a political crossroad publically.

In a manuscript of a new book by Pik Botha which came under the attention of the newspaper ‘Rapport’ on 20 August 1995, Pik Botha admitted that he had written the section of the August 1985 ‘Rubicon’ speech for P.W.Botha, which stated that “today we crossed the Rubicon”. The rest of the speech was written by the Secretary of the State Security Committee (Department of Military Intelligence), on behalf of the Department for Communication Operation (Com. Ops..)

P.W.Botha complained that the new policies proposed in the speech were too extreme in attitude (leftist) for the acceptance of the South African public. Initially the speech carried the message that Mandela would have been released unconditionally from prison by the ruling National Party, and that ‘Apartheid’ would be disbanded totally, which would lead directly to Black majority rule in government.

 P.W. Botha kept the part of the speech that said “today we have crossed the Rubicon” but deleted the aforesaid paragraph which discussed the release of Mandela and the intention of the National Party to scrap the system of Apartheid.

Eschel Rhoodie commentated on this speech in his book ‘P.W. Botha the last Betrayal’ in pages180-181 and page 280 as follows:

“Mr. (P.W.) Botha’s performance in Natal (in August 1985) when he made his famous speech claiming to have crossed the Rubicon perhaps did more to undermine his personal credibility than any other single act. There is no doubt that Mr. Pik Botha went out of his way in briefing ambassadors of European countries, in talking to American Senators and the Press and in talking to the British, American and West German governments in Vienna, to create the expectancy that Mr. Botha was going to unveil the answer to everybody’s question, inter alia in what structure, in what ratio will power be shared at the highest level? ‘The president’s office told the Press off-the-record that a major policy statement was to be expected. But whereas Caesar crossed the Rubicon in 84 B.C., Mr. Botha failed to cross his in August 1985. Mr. Botha, who had himself labeled his speech the final part of his own manifesto, chose to launch a veto perspective, miss-informed and baseless attack on the Press for putting words in his mouth in advance. With the entire world watching, Mr. Botha shredded his own credibility.

“Insiders say that the President came close to firing Mr. Pik Botha. But it would hardly have mattered. From that day onwards the President was deeply wounded. The entire power sharing programme slowed down and started to spurt. And in the NP itself momentum gathered among the liberals to get rid of Mr. Botha.”

The ‘Rapport’ newspaper dated the 20th of August 1995 stated the obvious as translated: “President Nelson Mandela could have been released in 1985, had retired President P.W.Botha not deleted the paragraph regarding the release of President Mandela and the disbandoning of Apartheid during his controversial Rubicon speech.”

A news reporter wrote after a media conference in Cape Town on the 6th of February 1986 that following the Rubicon speech, Pik Botha was very dissatisfied. In reply to the question if he would be prepared to serve under a Black president, he replied yes, knowing full well that his reply would create upheaval and antagonism within the National Party, but he did not expect the following resultant events the following morning: A special Cabinet Meeting was called, wherein President Botha told him directly that he would not survive. The Cabinet and National Party colleagues had warned the President that the National Party would split up if he did not take direct action against Pik Botha. The president had a choice: he either had to admonish Pik Botha in public, or fire him.

The following morning President P.W.Botha admonished Pik Botha in a crowded Parliament, in full view of the media.

The next few days, Pik Botha considered resigning his post with the National Party and opening his own political party. However, he had received messages and telegrams of support from all over the country, in which he was asked to remain in his position, which he then decided to do.

The participation of the South African Defense Force in the writing of the Rubicon speech created such conflict between President Botha and General Constandt Viljoen, that Viljoen announced his early retirement as Head of the South African Defense Force. The reason for this, he said, was that he supported the unpopular concept of the release of Nelson Mandela.

**(ii) The Crown used treachery through the Military Intelligence Department of South Africa to uproot peaceful negotiations between the leader of the National Party and its opposition.**

In 1985, there had not yet been a solution for the South West African matter. The United Nations established the ‘Eminent Persons Group’ (EPG) to find political solutions in Africa to avoid conflict. Representatives of the Eminent Persons Group visited South Africa and had a meeting with Mr. Mandela in prison on the 21st of February 1986, which was followed by two more meetings. This resulted in the drawing up of a concept for a negotiation document, in which the South African government agreed to dissolve Apartheid and agreed in principle that it was not adverse to the release of Mr. Mandela, and the lifting of sanctions against banned organizations in South Africa. The negotiation document became known as the Rockefeller Action Plan and is discussed in Footnote 12 - The Rockefeller Action Plan to change the governance system of South Africa.

On the same day that Pik Botha agreed to the stipulations of this document, the South African Defense Force attacked Harare, Lusaka and Gaborone, all three capitals of countries which belonged to the United Nations, on instructions from the Military Intelligence Department of South Africa. The Military Intelligence Department was under the direct control of the Crown through their agents, which included Pik Botha. These attacks are discussed in Footnote 13 – The Crown enforced war on South Africans neighbors to discredit South African Prime Minister Botha through their Intelligence Services, with special reference to the establishment of Namibia

Before this attack, the possibilities of co-operation between the opposition parties (PAC, SACP, ANC and the reigning NP) were possible.

The ‘Rapport’ dated 20 August 1995, mentioned that Mr. Botha said that the lack of success by the Eminent Persons Group was his greatest disappointment during his 16 years as Minister of the Exterior.

(iii) **The Broederbond members of the National Party acted on behalf of the Crown when they stepped outside the governing laws of South Africa by changing the system of governance.**

a) **The Broederbond members of the National Party drew up the Rockefeller Action Plan document**

Willem de Klerk was the person who was primarily responsible for the drafting of the Rockefeller Action Plan document for the Eminent Persons Group.

It was not the Congress of the National Party who initiated ‘reform’ and radical changes in the system of governance. The National Party Congress merely played the role of a rubber stamp and accepted each proposal. This fact brings the moral and legal position of the National Party to question. It is clear that the reformation and negotiation politics of the National Party whilst in governance of South Africa was concentrated on pleasing demands made by foreign parties to hand over power to those who were considered as the enemies of South Africa by the voters.

The Broederbond secretly cleared the way for a Black State president who was a communist and changed the Constitution of South Africa at his free will.

The management Committee of the Broederbond was all members of the National Party.

b) **The Broederbond members iced President P.W. Botha out of politics**

After his ‘Rubicon’ speech and the bombing of the neighboring capitals, political negotiations with President P.W. Botha were silenced, even though he had heeded most of the requirements set out by the Rockefeller blueprint for the political structure of South Africa.

His political friends now became his enemies.

**1. Botha was iced out through the media**

The ‘Nasionale Pers’ (national media) which had been the instrument for the National Party in the Cape to guide public opinion to the left, had also become a power factor in the Transvaal, where it made a bond with ‘Beeld’ and Pik Botha, the Transvaal leader of the new group of National Party members which became known as the “elite” or ‘Nattes’. The only media support which P.W.Botha had at this stage was from ‘Perscor’ which was in the state of collapsing.

The ‘Nasionale Pers’ criticized the hesitancy of P.W.Botha to accept political re-structuring within the National Party and the incarceration of Nelson Mandela.

2. **Botha was iced out in discussions with banned organizations**

In 1986, the African National Congress sent an invitation to Professor Willie Esterhuyse and Sampie TerreBlanche to meet them in Lusaka, Zambia.

The positions of Esterhuyse and Terreblanche within the Broederbond, was the main reason they were chosen for mitigation. Additionally, they had already proven and left messages all over in the media that they were prepared to hand over all control of South Africa to the African National Congress their stumbling block had been P.W.Botha, the State President, who called them in for a meeting and told them that he would prefer it if they did not negotiate with ‘murderers’.

However, in 1987, P.W. Botha gave his permission for their meet in Britain.

The National Intelligence Service of South Africa had direct contact with the leader of the banned African National Congress, Mr. Nelson Mandela while he was jail for treason during this time period. Advocate Bizos, the legal advisor to Mandela, had contact with both the African National Congress members in jail, as well as outside of jail, and forwarded messages both ways.

We discuss the report which Professor Barnard made with regard to the meetings which the National Intelligence Service had with Mr. Mandela at this time in Footnote 14 – The newspaper report of Barnard regarding secret meetings with the banned African National Congress leader Mr. Mandela.

National Intelligence Services became aware of the secret meetings with the then banned African National Congress leaders, and became concerned about the ‘grey areas’ between applying the national laws to banned organizations to protect national safety interests, and ignoring the laws concerning banned organizations in the interest of furthering negotiations between state departments and the banned organizations to protect national safety.

In an article printed in the ‘Beeld’ newspaper on 17 February 1992, Neil Barnard as Head of the national Intelligence Service, reported that developments, especially since 1987, such as the covert meetings with the African National Congress (at which time the African National Congress was still a banned organization and considered the greatest enemy of the South African nation) made it difficult to distinguish between what could easily be seen by the law as security related issues, and what the law regarded as politically related issues. A serious dilemma had developed in terms of the gathering of information relating to national safety, by separating exactly where information relating to the confidential matters of the government was to be protected, and where matters concerning the political arena threatened the safety of the nation.

Barnard approached Professor Willie Esterhuyse personally and asked to be informed personally of developments reached with the African National Congress leaders. Esterhuyse objected that it made him feel like a spy, but he agreed on condition that Thabo Mbeki and Alfred Nzo are made aware of this agreement. This did not bother them. Mbeki later explained that he had, in fact, welcomed this, as it made the meetings more official.

The people who met with Esterhuyse in London during 1987 included the Harold Wolpe who was a Jewish Communist, and Aziz Pahad who was an Indian Communist. As communication progressed, they became more at ease with each other between November 1987 and May 1990.

Esterhuyse was involved with twelve meetings in England, mostly in Bath. During this time period, Esterhuyse took more than twenty Afrikaans speakers with him, which included Barend du Plessis, Ebbe Domisse from ‘Die Burger’ newspaper, Deon Geldenhuys, Philip Nel, Willie Breytenbach and Minister Dawie Du Villiers.

The aim of taking the Afrikaans speakers to these meetings was to change their perceptions about the African National Congress.

Mbeki led all the African National Congress in all these meetings. The aim of inviting the African National Congress to these meetings was to convince them to work together with the Whites to enter a single political system.

Michel Young from the British money power was the Chairman of these meetings.

The role of the Academic leaders of these meetings was to convince both the African National Congress and the National Party to gradually accept the ideal of a government for National Unity.

The Academic leaders of these meetings were also instructed to initiate agitations for the release on Mandela, which would allow the negotiations to be continued on an official level.

The negotiations between the Academics and the African National Congress opened the way for many other contacts with the African National Congress, which included the Dakar expedition of Frederick Van Zyl Slabbert in 1987.

Shortly after Slabbert established IDASA, he took about 50 White South Africans to a conference with the African National Congress in Dakar, Senegal.

P.W.Botha expressed his objections to such negotiations strongly in public.

A number of radical documents from the African National Congress appeared at that time, wherein they set their demands concerning the ‘New South Africa’. This included the Harare Declaration, and later the Lusaka Manifest.

Both documents found no favour with the White community, but were a sign of the takeover of the country.

**3. Botha was iced out from Safety Information for South Africa**

Another safety factor for the nation and government of South Africa was the Department of the Exterior. Its role was to gather and interpret tactical information from the exterior. It had a computerized information system since 1986, and the head office had electronic connection with all its foreign missions.

This gathered information also found its way to the ‘Situation Room’ of the State president which was operated by the National Intelligence Services.

In 1987, an interdepartmental operations room was put into operation with the task of compiling incoming and outgoing information three times and day, and distributing this information. This was meant for the eyes for Pik Botha, his senior personnel in the Department of the Exterior, and the ‘Situation Office’ of the State President. This was the fastest channel whereby information could be made available to P.W.Botha.

The safety structures within the government were systematically changed by Pik Botha under initiation of Tienie Groenewald to undermine the basic power structures of P.W.Botha.

The Department of the Exterior under leadership of Pik Botha and his Department of National Intelligence was pushed into a priority position above that of the Department of National Defense.

In 1987 the State Security Committee was united with the National Intelligence Services. Hereby the National Intelligence Services took over the functions of the Secretariat of the State Security Committee. The Secretariat of the State Security Committee retained his power to connect with foreign security sectors.

The National Intelligence Service also became responsible for the administration of clandestine operations which had been established by the State Security Committee.

Hereby the Intelligence Service was spread over a wide spectrum to gather information. Politico such as Doctor Ferdi Hartzenberg, Koos Van Der Merwe and Andries Beyers (1993/94) had now become covert spies or agents for the National Intelligence Service.

National Intelligence took over the role of ‘Tak Nationale Vertolking’ (branch for national interpretation) and its leadership took over the role of ‘Tak Strategie’ (branch for strategy). It opened a ‘Situation Office’ and an ’Operations Office’ to create a better flow of information.

National Intelligence worked in close co-operation with ‘Kommunikasie Operasies’ (communication operations) which was under leadership of Tienie Groenewald.

Dr. Neil Barnard as Head of the National Intelligence Service had become the shadow person for State President P.W.Botha.

The direct influence of Tienie Groenewald in his position with the National Party on the political arena of South Africa increased along with his position within the ranks of the Central Intelligence Agency.

**Political Career of Tienie Groenewald.**

August 1977, became a member of the ‘Verligte-Aksie-Beweging ’.

June 1978, was promoted to Head of Kommunikasie Operasies, ranked as Colonel.

1979, promoted to Brigadier of Kommunikasie Operasies.

In May 1980, the Central Intelligence Agency performed a target study on the personality of Groenewald for the possibility of recruiting him as spy for the Central Intelligence Agency espionage network.

In 1982, he was recruited as informant for the Central Intelligence Agency.

In 1983, he was promoted from informant to spy for the Central Intelligence Agency.

1983, promoted to General of Kommunikasie Operasies.

1986, he received American citizenship and was accepted into the American Mormon religion.

From August 1986 to November 1995, Groenewald was the Head of the ‘Verligte-Aksie-Beweging ’, which was funded and controlled by Harry Oppenheimer. This position held the highest power for the Illuminati within the Afrikaner political arena, from where they could initiate change within the political core of South Africa.

**4. PW Botha was iced out from international support**

During a visit to the British Prime Minister Ms. M. Thatcher early in 1989, Pik Botha informed her completely about the struggle between the more radical ‘reformists’ within the South African Cabinet, and the others. He assured her that the reformists had the upper hand. With reference to the weak support the National Party had in the Transvaal, he mentioned that their Transvaal representative F.W. De Klerk was totally dependent on the support of the leftists. As a result of the poor support De Klerk was having within the political arena, Pik Botha asked Ms. Thatcher to play an active role to convince the Blacks, which included the African National Congress, to partake in the democratic processes in South Africa.

**5. Leaders of the banned African National Congress were given more information about the plans which the Crown had for future governance of than the South African Prime Minister PW Botha was given.**

On 5 July 1989, P.W.Botha had a secret meeting with Nelson Mandela who was constrained in Tuynhuys. Neil Barnard and Wynand Bezuidenhout from National Intelligence Services was present in the background, but ensured that the conversation was recorded.

During a press interview early in 1995, Nelson Mandela told the British newspaper ‘Observer’ that he asked P.W. Botha to prepare the ‘rightists’ for a political bridging process. P.W. Botha had told Mandela that he wanted to release him, but that the release would be dependent on Mandela relinquishing violence. Mandela was not prepared to denounce violence.

P.W. Botha had realized that should Mandela be released, the African National Congress and the South African Communist party would become unbanned, and this was something that would be in opposition to his concept of Communism.

As the November 1989 general elections were approaching, the divide within the National Party became very clear. Shortly afterwards, in July 1989 a study report which had been drawn up by the African National Congress, the United Democratic Front and COSATU appeared in which the conclusion had been drawn that the National Party would take positive steps in the direction of negotiations to satisfy the demands which the African National Congress had lay down in 1987.

The concept on which the African National Congress had decided, was that a strategy should be followed which would not deny the political strategy of the African National Congress to take over the power of governance in South Africa, but which also would not exclude ‘political compromise’. It was also suggested that a resistance action with ‘mass character’ be launched as a ‘challenge for the regime’ and that the possibility of a general strike should be investigated.

It also called for intensified action in Natal.

The African National Congress had been well informed as to what the ‘reform minded’ in the Cabinet had planned to do in the near future.

**6. Botha’s public supporters were deceived**

Cabinet Minister P.W. De Klerk kept the South African public deceived by displaying a false front of opposition against the African National Congress. On the 29th of July 1989, he declared publically translated as follows:

“There will be no slackening from the Government for the insistence that participants must shun violence. As long as the A.N.C. carries on with its policy of violence and intimidation and withholds from a clear, honest commitment to a peaceful process of change in South Africa...we are not prepared to enter compromises with violence and terrorists.”

This treason in secret meetings carried on until shortly after the ‘Red Friday’ speech by F.W. De Klerk on the 2nd of February 1990. The last meeting between ‘leftist’ National Party representatives and the leaders of the destabilizing faction of the government system of South Africa was in May 1990.

Distraction tactics were also used by the Crown to divert the attention of the White South African Voters while secret political negotiations were in process between their representatives within the ruling National Party in governance of South Africa, and the banned terrorist African National Congress.

The media which was funded by the Crown was used to highlight violent insurgence, and also the ideal of a ‘safe Whites Only’ homeland within the borders of South Africa. Confusion as to the necessity and legality of such a homeland distracted the White voters from uniting in the political arena.

Robert van Tender planted the idea of a ‘Boere Volkstaat” in the Afrikaanse Weerstand Beweging before he disappeared from their membership.

Professor Carel Bosh off as chairman of SABRA conducted academic research into the possibilities of a ‘Volkstaat’. He furthered the idea by naming the Northern Cape as the area to be used for such a ‘staat’. He also established the ‘Vryheidstigting’ to promote the idea of a ‘Volkstaat’ in the Northern Cape. The ‘Oranje-workers’ actively propagated this idea.

In 1988, the ‘Afrikaner Volkswag’ used the 150th anniversary celebration of the ‘Groot Trek’ to unite conservative Boers. After the celebration was over, Boshoff used the Afrikaner Volksmag to further his ideals.

Without being aware of the agendas of Koms. Ops. under leadership of Tienie Groenewald, Boshoff had become instrumental for the plans of the ‘Verligte-Aksie-Beweging ’. Even within the Conservative party, the ‘Volkstaat’ ideal gained support.

In February 1988, hundreds of armed members from the Afrikaner Weerstandsbeweging marched up the streets of Pretoria to the Union Building to present a petition to the government to create a traditional ‘Whites-only’ Boere Volkstaat.

(iv) **The Crown controlled the governance of South Africa through the State Security Council it had established to replace the control of the South African Prime Minister PW Botha**

The safety community began working together in a great measure towards a unified safety perception of Détente. On the 17th of February 1992, Neil Barnard revealed to the country what the State Security Council had been up to during the past five years when he told the Beeld newspaper as translated: “Today I can tell you, without fear of objections, that the Information community in South Africa works well, and that the Information Services of the country is one of the best in the world. There exist very few differences of opinion about who should do what. Old political differences and vetoes have disappeared totally into the background. These were things we should have sorted out in the beginning of the 1980’s. Domestic violence has grown tremendously. Under such circumstances personal differences and bureaucratic ‘empires’ had to be shifted to the background.”

The National Party began stumbling in its principles from one problem to the next. It had lost control over the country and the true power which controlled the country from behind the public eye had become the State Security Council.

The State Security Council, in which Pik Botha exerted the most influence, also determined the agenda of the Cabinet. Most of the Cabinet members were represented on the Sate Security Council which included Pik Botha, Magnus Malan and Adriaan Vlok.

The State Security Council was the result of the action taken by the ‘Verligte-Aksie-Beweging ’ to keep the means for communication with the banned African National Congress leaders – most of whom were in exile or in prison – open.

**1. The State Security Council changed the meaning of words in the South African legislature**

During 1987, the contents of the ‘Total Strategy’ plan of the government had been radically altered to expand the planned Détente between South Africa and her homelands to that of her neighboring countries.

**Détente**

The political negotiation labeled as ‘Détente’ was delocalized and relegislatered by the State Security Council.

Détente was no longer limited to domestic politics, but had been expanded to include the strategies of other countries and states within Southern Africa.

The domestic references to ‘separate development’, ‘armed confrontation’, political arrests’, and ‘banned organizations’ was changed to ‘unbanning of banned organizations’, ‘release of political prisoners’, ‘negotiating politics’, power sharing’, ‘re-inclusion of the T.B.V.C. states to South Africa’, ‘fundamental human rights’, and ‘non-racial democratic constitution’.

**Total Strategy Plan**

With regard to regions within the Total Strategy Plan, the contents of the document were altered from ‘destabilization’ to read ‘peaceful co-existence’ and ‘regional co-operation’.

These strategic alterations were justified by the international changes such as the collapse of Communism, the rise of Japan as an economic giant, and the unification of the European community.

**(v) The Crown forced Prime Minster Botha to resign his presidency.**

Prime Minister P.W.Botha developed health problems which included a mild stroke. On one occasion he was rushed to 2 Military Hospital in Wynberg, and it has been said that there was an attempted assassination on his life while he was in hospital.

The publication of his emergency admittance to 2 Military Hospital was followed by assumptions concerning his replacement.

On 19 January 1989, Chris Heunis was made substitute Prime Minister.

Shortly after the stoke P.W.Botha suffered, Chris Heunis and Pik Botha paid him a visit.

Heunis was hoping to become Prime Minister under P.W.Botha as State President modeled on the French system.

Pik Botha hoped to become the State President.

An attempt on the life of Prime Minister PW Botha was made while he was in 2 Military Hospital, Wynberg shortly before he received a visit from Heunis and Pik Botha while he was in hospital during August 1989. During this visit, they blackmailed P.W.Botha with public disgrace and advised him to resign as the leader of the National Party, and take up position as State President. P.W.Botha resigned as leader of the National Party, through which he lost most of his affective powers.

There were four candidates to fill his position as leader of the National Party from which the caucus members could choose to vote for - Pik Botha, Chris Heunis, Barend Du Plessis and F.W. De Klerk.

Not one of these candidates won an outright majority of 130 caucus votes, and after three voting sessions, F.W. De Klerk had 69 votes as opposed to the 61 votes for Du Plessis.

In February 1989, De Klerk had been chosen as the leader of the National Party, and the National Party decided to enter the general election under its own leadership.

Pik Botha became the shadow persona of F.W. De Klerk and had great influence on the vision of De Klerk.

P.W.Botha was the State President, but his unforbidding attitude against Communism and the release of nelson Mandela caused antagonism and tension within the Cabinet. Within the National Party, P.W. Botha was basically fighting alone against the changes that were being forced upon the South African nation.

In the first week of August 1989, F.W. De Klerk and Pik Botha conducted a top secret and lengthy discussion during lunch with the chairman and vice-chairman of Anglo American, Gavin Relly and Julian Ogilvie. This meeting was reported by Bill Jameson from the British newspaper ‘Sunday Telegraph’**,** but the subject of discussion itself was not made public.

De Klerk and Pik Botha told Relly and Ogilvie the concept which the National Intelligence Service had of the ‘New South Africa’ and what they had planned for when De Klerk took over the leadership from P.W. Botha.

Gavin Relly told De Klerk that there would be expected from him to first create the climate for successful negotiations with the African National Progress. To create this climate, De Klerk would have to fulfill the requirements of the Harare Declaration.

After that, it would be expected from De Klerk to release Mandela and other Black political prisoners.

Soon hereafter, Cabinet Minister Allan Hendriks challenged Prime Minister P.W.Botha indirectly by ignoring a bathing regulation regarding swimming areas for the Colored community and swam in the Port Elizabeth Sea in an area reserved for the White community. This led to his expulsion from the National Party and nearly toppled the three-room sitting in Parliament.

F.W. De Klerk immediately made use of this event to force President P.W.Botha to resign his position as leader of the National Party at the following Nat’s Caucus, after P.W. Botha had stated that the country needed to embrace the blacks and enforce an education system equivalent to the whites, so that there would be no barrier or loss to the black’s education on their ‘right’ to governance, based on the failure through corruption and crime in the self-governing Bantustans. This he stated should take 25 years (or three full generations) of education.

F.W.De Klerk called this to vote at the Causus, and initiated a vote of “non-confidence” against P.W.Botha, due to the sanctions against South Africa (which were not that important anymore as South Africa had become a totally self reliant country since sanctions had been instigated), and claimed economic failure.

Eschel Rhoodie referred to this move made by De Klerk in his book ‘P.W.Botha the last betrayal’ on page 298 as follows:

“At a private weekend meeting in mid-August Mr. De Klerk won the cabinet’s support for his demand to inform Mr. Botha that the President had become an embarrassment to the NP; a loose cannon; and a dangerous one.

No-one argued more heatedly in favour of giving the President the boot than Mr. Pik Botha who, if nothing else, is an expert at reading the right moment for a political kill. On Monday August 14, 1989 the cabinet, most of who were handpicked by Mr. Botha during his heyday as dictator, asked Mr. Botha for resignation.

When he refused he was told that papers would be handed to him on departure ending his membership of the National Party. That same evening he announced his resignation on national television, lashing out that his authority was being defied by his own cabinet, leaving him no option but to resign.”

P.W. Botha resigned as State President of the Republic of South Africa, and F.W. De Klerk was sworn in as Prime Minister on the 15th of August 1989.

**De Klerk admitted to PW Botha that he accepted money from the Crown to promote the New World Order in South Africa**

Various attempts were made during the presidency of P.W. Botha by the representatives of the Crown to make South Africa part of the New World Order. However, he bluntly refused, as he did not want to sell the rights of the Boers out to these international rulers.

P.W. Botha admitted to being approached on this matter at least three times. The first time was by Anton Rupert, the second time by Meyer Khan and the third time by Henry Kissinger. After he had denied the offer from the Crown for the third time, which was shortly before the stroke he suffered, he claimed that he had been betrayed by his own people.

Thereafter P.W. Botha confronted FW de Klerk and accused him of selling out the rights of the Boers and of receiving money for this betrayal from Anton Rupert. De Klerk admitted to this, in his answer translated as follows:

“Yes, but I did not keep all the money for myself. I donated much thereof to the University of Potchefstroom.”

**(V) The Crown held possession of South Africa throughout the FW de Klerk regime**

Representatives of the Crown paid F.W. De Klerk money to conform South Africa to the ideals of a New World Order and hand over control of the South African government to African leaders who follow the ideal of a New World Order under control of the Crown.

**a) The Crown funded the influx of banned terrorists across the South African borders**

While attending the opening of the Catherine Booth Hospital maternity ward in Gingindlovu, Zululand, Nelson Mandela revealed that Harry Oppenheimer had donated R1 million to the African National Congress in 1990 while it was still considered a banned, terrorist organization by the South African government. Mandela also mentioned that this donation was made in secret, and that he had been given the strictest orders to keep this donation confidential and avoid the world getting to know about it. Oppenheimer gave the money to the African National Congress as a gift from the Anglo-American Corporation in his capacity as chairman.

The R1 million donation by the Anglo-American Corporation was to be used for the repatriation of 20 000 African National Congress members in exile to re-enter South Africa, and for their leaders to enter political negotiations with the National Party under Prime Minister FW de Klerk.

**The Anglo-American Corporation supported the governance of South Africa by the African National Congress**

The Oppenheimers, as representatives of the Anglo-American Corporation in South Africa, celebrated the election of Nelson Mandela as President of South Africa in the 1994 elections along with the African National Congress in Johannesburg.

**b) FW De Klerk as President**

After the British Crown had manipulated P.W.De Klerk into position as President in South Africa, various irregularities took place which was treason by the state against the nation.

The FW de Klerk Foundation – Centre for constitutional Rights, states that it upholds **Ironically, the FW de Klerk Foundation states that it ‘upholds** the constitutional agreements upon which the new South Africa was founded”,48 yet during his presidency, F.W.De Klerk did not honour the Constitution of South Africa wherein he took the oath to serve the nation with honour, as he engaged in fraudulent matters to deceive the South African nation. It was under his leadership that the National Party concluded deals they had made with organizations that were classed as enemies of the state, including the African National Congress, in private without advising the South African nation during the past decade.

There are three factors that mark De Klerk’s reign which can be interpreted as treason against the country:

1. De Klerk side-stepped an election by calling for a referendum as he knew that his national Party would not be re-elected for governance;

2. De Klerk misinterpreted the results of the referendum through willful fraud to further his own agenda;

3. De Klerk did not provide the Boer community with the Volkstaat he had promised them and as was a valid request according to the Constitution of South Africa at that time.

**1. De Klerk side-stepped an Election by calling for a Referendum.**

The National Party had become a law unto themselves, and alienated themselves from the white voters, as the elitist leaders ingratiated themselves with the social elite of the British Crown as discussed in Attachment 18 - Impact of the Union of South Africa on the nation created a select elitist ruling society.

To ensure that their plan to hand over governance to the African National Congress, which was still deemed as a banned terrorist organization in South Africa at the beginning of De Klerk’s reign would succeed, De Klerk went to work immediately he took position as Prime Minister, to ensure the hand over would happen whilst the National Party was still in power. He did not risk the National Party being outvoted during the election scheduled for 1994 by the white voters, and called for a Referendum whereby the white voters could grant their approval for the National Party to enter peace negotiations with the African National Congress. As it became clear that De Klerk intended to make it possible for Black leaders to enter government, the popularity of the National Party immediately dropped significantly amongst the White voting class, which caused De Klerk to push for a Referendum date before opposition to his agenda could be formulated. This strategy was discussed in the February 02, 1992 issue of the Chicago Tribune by Liz Sly, under the heading “De Klerk Speeds Up Push To Share Power, Strategy Tied To Drop In White Support”, and cited in Footnote 15 – De Klerk speeded up the Referendum to prevent opposition.

Had such a Referendum not taken place, the National Party would not have remained in power after 1994.

The White voters had become increasingly unsettled as the possibility of a ‘one man, one vote’ in South Africa would certainly bring about a Black government, and with this, the risk of a government forced upon them created by a political party which the Whites did not support, such as the banned African National Congress. However, the Whites were assured that the Referendum was merely to enter peace negotiations and to discuss the possibility of power sharing. They were also assured that the National Party would remain in government should it be decided to serve the nation better by bringing Black members into government.

To note that up to this stage, military service in South Africa for school leaving men had been compulsory for decades as South Africa was engaged in a bush war on her borders against the military wing of the African National Congress. The thought of being ruled by ‘the enemy’ was unacceptable to most whites in South Africa, and they did not like the direction the National Party were taking politics in South Africa.

The Boers called upon their constitutional right as a minority to have a Volkstaat awarded them within the borders of South Africa, and the Boers were concerned about losing control over their independent Boer Republics, which had been entered into the Union of South Africa in 1910. De Klerk was confronted on the steps at Parliament and promised the Boers that they would be granted an independent Volkstaat before any political systems were changed in South Africa.

To date, the Boers have not been granted a Volkstaat, and the Boers are denied control of their Boer Republics.

Had the 1994 election taken place as scheduled for only white voters, the National Party would not have been re-elected for governance. De Klerk used the Referendum he called to gain favour with non-white voters in a bid to get their votes once they were allowed to partake in the vote, and thereby keep his position in governance.

**2. De Klerk misinterpreted the results of the Referendum to further his own agenda.**

De Klerk created the impression that the Referendum was to enter peace negotiations which could bring about ‘Constitutional reforms’ but not to hand over the government to the African National Congress.

However, he interpreted the favorable vote results as agreement by the nation for a ‘one man one vote’ system to be inaugurated into the Constitution of South Africa. He did not follow the correct route for the inauguration of a new system into the Constitution. Furthermore, De Klerk used fraudulent methods to obtain a ‘yes’ vote for his Referendum.

(i) ‘**Yes’ votes were placed inside the ballot boxes before the election took place**

In an open letter to FW de Klerk published on 22 February 2012, the writer accuses De Klerk of placing two million ‘yes’ votes into the ballot boxes before the actual voting to place with regard to the Referendum, for which he is said to have received R55 Million from ‘Brother’ Henry and his Central Foreign Relations Trilateral Commission and their Central Intelligence Agency connections. A copy of the letter is rewritten in Footnote 16 – an open letter to F.W. De Klerk

**(ii) Wards were changed into regions to influence the number of registered voters per area**

Intensive investigation into the statistics of the Referendum held on the 17th of March 1992, by the June/July 1995 local political magazine, ‘Impact’, clearly shows that a conspiracy took place for the results to tally up with the results of the 1989 general election, and for the results of the general political tendency, which was apparent in the provisional election after 1989, to be destroyed. The calculated change to the voting system from wards to regions played a major role in this fraud, which diminished the immediate number of registered voters per area. In March 1992, de Klerk called for a vote to approve his plans for a “reformation”, after the plans had already been laid for a diminutive selection of voters. This fraud, as discussed by Advocate Pretorius in his book “Volksverraad, waarom?” (Sellout, why?) is noted in Footnote 17 – A study on the Referendum fraud.

**3. FW De Klerk handed over governance of South Africa to a recognized terrorist organization after incorporating a ‘one-man-one-vote’ system**

The African National Congress was recognized internationally as a terrorist organization. After the Referendum voting results were given as positive towards reconciliation between the National Party and the African National Congress, President F.W. De Klerk said that peace negotiations could not proceed whilst the banned political organizations were in exile. He lifted the ban and released them from prisons.

Harry Oppenheimer funded the transfer of political exiles back into South Africa. In 1994, he boasted that he had been the "quiet engine that had powered the ANC". (USA Today June 20, 1994).

It is of interest as to why Oppenheimer had such interest in the African National Congress in South Africa, as well as in the rest of Africa. This is discussed in Footnote 18 - The immoral influence of Oppenheimer in Africa

**4. De Klerk did not provide the Boer community with the Volkstaat he had promised them, and as was a valid request according to the Constitution of South Africa while he was in governance.**

Although President P.W. De Klerk was fully informed that the Republic of South Africa Constitution Act 110 of 1983 stated clearly that the Republic of South Africa would respect, further protect the self-determination of population groups and peoples, he bluntly ignored the call by the Boers to provide them with any recourse for self determination. Besides the fact that the Boers still hold cart and transport papers of their Boer Republics, their rights are further discussed in Attachment 19 – Boer Rights to Self Determination.

The refusal by President De Klerk to allow the Boers the freedom to look after themselves within a homeland before he handed over control of the government to the African National Congress, has caused the Boers severe hardship, imprisonment without conviction, and loss of life, which is discussed in Attachment 15 - Genocide of the White South Africans.

With regard to De Klerk’s actions during negotiations with the African National Congress we quote from the historical book BULALA by Cuan Elgin as follows:

“After lengthy “negotiations” with the communist-aligned ANC to “share power” with the overwhelmingly black majority under a new constitution (which was the only mandate that the white electorate had given their leader), De Klerk and his henchmen ignored pleas (as did the mainstream press) from Afrikaners to establish *’n toe lug in die weste,* (“a refuge in the west”)—in the historically “white” Western Cape.
“Afrikaners were demanding their own state, or at the very least, a federation of states, wherein they could exercise a degree of self-determination. But the De Klerk team suddenly capitulated to the black “negotiators” and agreed to a universal franchise vote. This basically guaranteed that the ANC would easily and
overwhelmingly win the election and then wield absolute power.
“The ANC swiftly began bussing-in tens of thousands of Xhosas from their Transkei homeland, to the cities, and especially to Cape Town; establishing sprawling squatter-camps there to ensure that they would have sufficient “loyal voters” ready to swing the elections their way.”

**(VI) The Crown held possession of South Africa throughout the governance of the African National Congress regime**

The Crown transferred their control of the South African government from the National Party to the African National Congress during the transition period in which governance of the country changed hands between the political parties. This included control of the political arena and the economy of the country. These two areas overlapped.

**A) The Crown kept possession of South Africa within the political arena when the African National Congress came into power.**

The Crown used their top spies who operated within the Verligte Aksie Groep and the Afrikanerbond (previously known as the Afrikaner Broederbond) during the National Party regime to maintain their control of South Africa, whereby the Apartheid Intelligence Apparatus was used. Their operations also included handling rulers of other African countries besides certain senior African National Congress leaders, and their plan of action included the following:

a) The identification of African National Congress leaders and the leaders from their alliances for recruitment, and or corruption for manipulation purposes by the Afrikanerbond;

b) To establish methods whereby future control over the economy of South Africa could be ensured, based on the motto that if you control the economy, you control the government;

c) To ensure that the manipulation and control of Intelligence services in South Africa could be maintained, which included the Police, Army, eternal Secret Services of South Africa (SAGD), and internal Information Services of South Africa (National Intelligence Agency); and

d) Destabilizing actions through the increase in crime and the creation of chaos in public services, whereby political leaders could be manipulated.

Before the 1994 and 1999 elections, eight of the ten top candidate names on the voters list of the African National Congress leaders were controlled directly or indirectly through Intelligence Services used by the Verligte Aksie Groep Intelligence.

Prominent leading figures in the political arena of South Africa who participated in the finalization of the Codesa negotiations whereby control of the South African governance was handed over by the National Party regime to the African National Congress were all influenced by the Verligte Aksie Groep to the extent that they could be manipulated politically. These leading figures became known as the ‘Wise Men”. Business ventures of these Wise Men and the benefit they derived from the selling of State assets are discussed in Attachment 17 – African National Congress in Governance, Section: Financial Scandals.

Plans to ensure possession of South Africa was maintained by the Crown led to the various actions, of which we include some below.

**i) Political leaders were kept or positioned in strategic positions of governance**

At the time members of the British Crown were deciding on who to implement in government under the name of the African National Congress, their intelligence services identified who within the political arena of South Africa was already on their payroll, and who was corruptible to the extent that they would follow the One World Order ideology of global control.

The Department of National Intelligence gave all the names of suitable candidates for government during the Apartheid era to Nelson Mandela. Amongst these names were the following:

* Thabo Mbeki (corruptible, and spy for France)
* Jacob Zuma (corruptible, and spy for the Military Intelligence)
* Cyril Ramaphosa (spy for the Safety Police Service of South Africa)
* Kader Asmal (spy for National Intelligence Services)
* Joe Modise (spy for Military Intelligence)
* Mathews Phosa (spy for Military intelligence and DCC)
* Tokyo Sexwale (corruptible)
* Sydney Mufamadi (spy for the Safety Police Service of South Africa)
* Dullah Omar (spy for National Intelligence Services)
* Jeff Rabede (spy)
* Billy Masetla (spy)
* Siphiwe Nyanda (spy)
* Mo Shaik (spy for the police under Brig. Osie Oosthuizen)
* Irvan Khosa (spy for Military Intelligence)
* Desmond Tutu (corruptible)
* Allan Boesak (corruptible)
* Joe Ndlanda (spy for East Germany)
* Tony Yengeni (spy)
* Peter Mokaba (spy)
* Tito Mboweni (corruptible)

The Organized Crime Unit from the South African Police Department was in the possession of 80 minutes video material on S.K. Mashele, who was under the impression that he was working for the British Intelligence MI6.

Within the African National Congress, there were four main groups from whom suitable members for government could be chosen:

a) The Robben Island group who were controllable and who would be used to establish the first five years of ‘Democracy”;

b) The Lusaka group which had been totally corrupted through the money power offered by representatives of the British Crown and was totally in their control;

c) The South African Communist Group and the Labor Union, Cosatu, which had been infiltrated, and

d) The United Democratic Front (UDF).

The representatives for the British Crown who operated from within the Afrikanerbond, identified Nelson Mandela, Chris Hani, Thabo Mbeki, Joe Modise, Sydney Mufamadi, Dullah Omar, Mathews Phosa, Jacob Zuma, Cyril Ramaphosa, Tokyo Sexwale, Tito Mboweni, Steve Tshwete and Jeff Rabede as the most suitable candidates for the transition of government from white politicians to black politicians, while still keeping at least 80% of the total control of the government system.

The Afrikanerbond soon realized that many of the prominent African National Congress members and their alliance leaders were already on the payroll of the intelligence Services, which included Joe Modise, Dullah Omar, Jacob Zuma, Cyril Ramaphosa, Irvan Khosa, Mo Shaik, Billy Masetla, Jeff Rabede and Sydney Mufamadi.

Nelson Mandela was not on the payroll, but could be influenced, as he had been trained on how to establish a peaceful transition in governance during his time in prison. It would be expedient for Mandela to employ the existing spies within the government structures as it would strengthen his hand while working with radicals inside the African National Congress.

Placing Gill Marcus, the Jewish Communist, as vice president put all control of the Reserve Bank completely at the disposal of the communist movement used by the Crown to establish their world order. Marcus, one of the most hardened Communists in South Africa, was known amongst his community as the “spokesperson for the communist establishment”. This also opened the doors for Thabo Mbeki to further their cause. Mbeki had been a member of the Politico bureau of the South African Communist Party until 1989.

Jews which were placed in prominent governance positions in South Africa by the Crown to ensure a smooth transition from the ‘White Apartheid’ government they had in place, to the ‘Black Democratic’ government they were establishing, included the following:

* C. Joe Slovo, previous leader of the South African Communist Party and cabinet member of Mandela;
* Helena Dolney, wife of C Slovo, recruited as head of the bank for South African agriculture, the ‘Landbank’;
* Alec Erwin, as Minister of trade and Industry;
* Ronnie Kasrils, assistant Minister of Defence;
* Arthur Chaskalson, president of the Constitutional Court;
* Albie Sacks, member of the Constitutional Court
* Richard Goldstein, connected to the Constitutional Court; and
* Louise Täger, connected to the railway system in South Africa -Transnet.

The role which the Jewish community played in the political arena of South Africa is further discussed in Attachment 12 - Zionist Jewry supported the pre-1994 reigning National Party South African government and the anti-government movement.

The services of Pik Botha, as active member of the Intelligence Services in South Africa, was also carried over from the National Party to the Ministerial positions within the African National Congress during the transitional period, even though everyone in the government were aware of the fact that Pik Botha was working for both the Central Intelligence Agency as well as the KGB, besides being a member of the Broederbond and a Free Mason. According to Tienie Groenewald, who had met the Central Intelligence Agency director Casey, Casey had told him that he had never met anyone in his life that was as corrupt as Pik Botha, who within five minutes of receiving very important and highly secret information carried it over to the Central Intelligence Agency and KGB.

Pik Botha had also been the mastermind behind the fall of ex-president PW Botha.

80% of the top ten names on the national list of the African National Congress given to voters in 1994 had been informants for the National Party regime. More information on members who were put in place within the African National Congress with regard to their history in Intelligence Services is discussed in this part of the attachment under section F - The Crown kept possession of South Africa through intelligence services when the African National Congress came into power.

**(ii) Prominent leaders within the African National Congress which the Crown found not suitable in governance positions were removed by their representatives, with reference to Chris Hani and Winnie Mandela**

The Black Consciousness activist Chris Hani would have become president of the African National Congress, had he not had too much information concerning the corrupted groups within the government structures, and been found to be too radical by the Crown. With the permission of Mr. Thabo Mbeki on behalf of the African National Congress, the Afrikanerbond deposed of Hani. According to a family member of Nelson Mandela’s earlier secretary, Mandela also carried knowledge of the plans for the assassination of Chris Hani.

Before Hani was assassinated, the National Intelligence agent Eugene Riley handed in a report to his superiors stating that Tito Maleka, alias TITUS, ordered the murder of Hani. (Riley was handled by Pottie and Ivan).

Toti Maleka - a confidante of Mbeki, was in charge of the BBP Security Service at Shell house and therefore knew at what time Hani’s body guards would be off duty.

Eugene Riley was shot to death in a sinister way at his house. His contact was Mohammed Amien Laher, alias Ramon, son-in-law of the drugpin Khan, a BSB operator (BSB meeting was held regularly at Khan’s house). Khan was a BSB spy within the African National Congress.

Moeletsi Mbeki, brother of Thabo Mbeki, mentioned that he had been approached by a professor who was connected to the Harvard University in America during 1985.

The professor had told him that he had recently returned from Russia, and that the Americans had concluded an agreement with Russia that they would no longer assist the African National Congress in military and economic operations. The professor added that America would, however, support the African National Congress economically if the party was willing to get rid of the radicals, namely Chris Hani and Winnie Mandela. Moeletsi was asked to convey this message to the African National Congress leadership in Lusaka.

Thereafter President Thabo Mbeki gave the order that court cases be opened against Winnie Mandela.

Chris Hani was not prepared to heed to the request of the African National Congress leaders to refrain from seeking the presidency position.

**(iii) Political organizations were kept and established to inflate support for African National Congress policies**

**a) African Christian Democratic Party**

The African Christian Democratic Party (ACDP) was established and controlled through the National Intelligence Agency, from which their member, Van Der Westhuizen, played an influential role. The major objective for the establishment of the African Christian Democratic Party is to draw supporting votes for the African National Congress from the African Christian community.

**b) Boere Krisis Aksie**

The Boere Krisis Aksie (BKA) was established as a security operative project. It drew all the radical ‘anti-communist’ members from the Boer community into an organization wherein they could be monitored by the government Security Branch, and eased the identification of future suspects.

**c) Herstigte Nasionale Party**

The editor of the news page of the Herstigte Nasionale Party (HNP) worked for the South African Secret Services.

**d) Vryheidsfront**

The Vryheidsfront (VF) was established by the National Intelligence Agency to keep the conservative Boer under control. Some of the Afrikanerbond members within the Vryheidsfront work together in an African National Congress alliance, and support the vision of the NNP.

**B) The Crown kept possession of South Africa within the economic structures of the country when the African National Congress came into power through illegal smuggling.**

The Crown kept possession of the economic structures of South Africa through their representatives in the Apartheid regime who forged illegal alliances with leaders of the African National Congress before governance of the country was handed over to them in 1994.

Gold and platinum has been removed illegally out of South Africa in excess of two thousand metric tons and stored in banks outside of South Africa as collateral for high-return projects, capital increasing programs and capital rolling programs.

According to the information collected by an agent from the Directorate of Covert Intelligence, the total sum which has been generated through this exceeded sixteen trillion American dollars. All the most important First world governments were actively involved in the high-return programs, including the Allan Green team from the Federal Reserve Bank. The agent was assisted by Jurg Jacomed, one of the top spies for Switzerland.

Other central banks who were also involved in this action included the bank of England, the Bundesband and the Sovereign Bank of Canada. Principal banks that were involved included the Bank of Tokyo, Deutsche Bank, Bank Pariba, Uniebank of Switzerland, Credit Swiss, Natwest and City Bank.

According to Military Intelligence informants, names of the prominent members from the previous National Party regime who were directly involved with creating high-income bearing programs for the Afrikanerbond included Chris Stals, (previous Governor of the Reserve Bank), Magnus Malan (previous Minister of Defense), Barend du Plessis (previous Minister of Finances) and Danie Cronjé (Chairman at Absa).

The National Intelligence Agency linked the Afrikanerbond to the outflow of money from South Africa, and also linked Kosef from Investec, along with his legal representatives, Manny Juden and the DAI group to R14 million which was taken out of the country in one operation.

The co-operation of the Afrikanerbond and their spies, which included prominent members within the African National Congress, was evident in the CEP projects, when the Mpumalanga Parks Board tried to establish a CEP project. During the same time period, the Gauteng Province completed a CEP project.

**(i) Project Sunrock was established to embezzle capital**

Sunrock was based on the capital roll-over system, and was established as a Military project under supervision of the Military Intelligence and assistance from Jurg Jacomed. Jurg Jacomed shared information with Dr. Wouter Basson, General Lothar Neethling and Dr. Malan with regards to Sunrock.

A CIEX questionnaire indicates that the South African Intelligence Services were involved with this operation. A newspaper article confirmed the involvement of CIEX with the South African Intelligence Services. Proof exists that Danie Cronjé and Barend Du Plessis from the South African Intelligence Services were personally involved with CIEX.

Advocate Dawie Rossouw said that Intelligence agent Toerien had meetings with Barend du Plessis in regards with Sunrock, which was confirmed by a source who worked for the South African Secret Services in 2000 during a covert operation in the Adler group.

Toerien was also involved with the Doma church. Along with Toerien in the church were Jacques Joubert, Gert van Rooyen (the renowned pedophile) and Charles Newman.

**(ii) Project Odessa was a front wherein prominent politicians worked with international Intelligence Services and mafias.**

Dmitri Econ provided Dirk Kruger with a schematic illustration regarding the involvement of the South African Intelligence Services with Project Odessa, which corresponded to the illustration which the Colonel Doctor Pieter Joubert – a former MI operator and Osmium researcher, provided Dirk Kruger with while he worked at the MI front Serengeti Group of Companies.

Dmitri Econ was connected with Alex Kouvaris, and Econ was also a co-worker at BSB and had Intelligence connections in the United States of America, Russia and MOSSAD.

**(iii) The Dr. Ericson Dominick Trust was used to embezzle platinum.**

872 metric tons platinum was put into the Dr. Ericson Dominick Trust.Dominick represented Pik Botha. Sir Gustav Susse (born on the 5th of January 1943 in Germany) was the European Chancellor of the “Elders of Malta” and president of the Hampstead Trust, which took over from Dominick as manager of the Pik Botha Trust.

**(iv) “Die Werf” (the yard) was a meeting place for key role players in illegal activities in South Africa.**

Die Werf was a renowned meeting place for members of the Verligte Aksie Groep. The Observation Department of the National Intelligence Agency noted their movements, which included meetings with Dr. Neil Barnard, who had been a Director General of the National Intelligence Service, and General Dries Putter.

**(v) Gold and Silver Smuggling**

a) **Diamond smuggling**

Jacques Joubert and Charles Newman were active in diamond smuggling along with Shai Avishar (from the Israeli Mafia), Jerry Mentz, Johan Erickson (who was directly involved with Pik Botha and Magnus Malan in Erickson’s Diamond House), Brian Goodcam and Jeffrey Reichmann.

Hazel Crane, who was married to Shai Avishar, worked as a police informant in the Gold and Diamond branch, and later at the Organized Crime Unit, and reported to Doppies Minnaar.

Paul Econ was involved with the matter wherein Jacques Joubert, together with Pik Botha and Magnus Malan worked through the Jackhold and Namib Gems Company as a front for a Military Intelligence project. This involved moving UNITA diamonds through Jackhold and Namib Gems to De Beers.

In an article dated 15 June 2001 in Die Burger newspaper, De Beers was reported to deny dealing with UNITA diamonds, despite the fact that a meeting with regards to UNITA diamonds was attended by Lipmann who arrived and climbed out of his Rolls Royce, along with Anton Rupert.

In their dealings with smuggling UNITA diamonds to De Beers, one of the main contact people of Pik Botha and Magnus Malan was Johan Erikson. They also used the DAI group, of which the leaders were Matoran Smulug and Patagio – who was like a brother of Shai Avishar, head of the Israeli Mafia in South Africa.

Patagio also worked with Manny Juden, who was the contact with the Belgium Serge Mullen. Patagio remained a close associate of Pik Botha and Magnus Malan in diamond smuggling throughout.

The DAI group also worked with Jeffrey Reichmann – the contact of Johan Erikson, Jacques Joubert and Charles Newman.

To note that it is also known that UNITA paid for weapons with diamonds, and Victor Boet – a Russian pilot, admitted that he transported weapons for Magnus Malan to UNITA, shows that the Russian mafia was also involved.

**b) Gold Smuggling**

Before the 1994 election wherein the African National Congress was given governance of South Africa, their leaders were already involved in the trade of raw gold (Amalgam), including Cyril Ramaphosa (since he worked for the Westonaria Security Branch and his position as the NUM leader), Tokyo Sexwale (who was also an informer for the Apartheid government and a Union leader) and Thabo Mbeki.

While he was the NUM leader, Cyril Ramaphosa encouraged Union members to steal Amalgam from mines and said that the money they would get for this would go into the African National Congress coffers.

These operations carried on after 1994, and Amalgam was transported with vehicles which belonged to the Gauteng Law Enforcing department during the premiership of

Tokyo Sexwale. Some of this stolen Amalgam was stored in the African National Congress Shellhouse.

A farmer from Lotterkrans in the Perdekop district, Willem Lotter, refined the Amalgam for the African National Congress to a semi-refined grade. He was seen meeting with Neil Barnard, who had previously been the head of National Intelligence Security, at ‘Die Werf’ (where many suspect Afrikanerbond members often met).

A high profile case that proved gold was being smuggled out of South Africa emerged from these observations when Willem Lotter was arrested at the Lanseria airport, and about 117kg of amalgam was found with him. The pilot managing the flight was Deon Kruger. Some of the people, who were involved with the Lotter case, were convinced that the court would acquit him. High profile African National Congress members who were also involved with this case included Cyril Ramaphosa, Tokyo Sexwale and Thabo Mbeki.

According to a National Intelligence Agency report, the following people were involved with this operation:

Brig. Doppies Minnaar (handler of the wife of Shai Avishar who had been head of the Israeli mafia), Brig. Goosen, Jesse Durate, Louis John Stevensen, Wessel Kemp, Gen. Wouter Grové, Judy Sexwale, Brig. Modise and Charles Prebach.

The South African Special Projects Unit was involved with the case wherein a South African lawyer, by the surname of Van Niekerk, was arrested in Zambia in connection with gold smuggling, before the unit was disbanded after great controversy. According the members of this unit, they also carried evidence of Military Intelligence involvement with this case, and a Dr. Claudio Antoni was involved as well. The Special Project Unit also discovered that Paul Econ (son of Dmitri Econ who was involved with drug smuggling), who was also a close friend of Thabo Mbeki, co-ordinated these smuggling activities.

**Amount of gold smuggled out annually and Gold smuggling route.**

According to a confiscated document drawn up by the Special Projects Unit which was under the control of Mbeki, Amalgam/gold was smuggled through Zambia, Dar Es Salaam to places in Europe, such as Lugana, Italy, which indicates that the Italian mafia are also involved.

When gold bars were smuggled out, the route went to South America, where it was re-smelted and put back into the system.

According to this document, about 200 tons of gold is smuggled out annually.

**(vi) CIEX**

**a) CIEX was used to smuggle State secret information out of South Africa**

CIEX was used by the South African Intelligence services for investigating economic ventures. The Managing Director of CIEX was Michael Oatley, who was second in charge of the MI6 in Britain.

**b) CIEX was used to trick South Africa out of money**

During his presidency of South Africa on behalf of the African National Congress, Thabo Mbeki used Michael Oatley in his personal capacity. Upon insistence of Mbeki, the South African Intelligence community trusted CIEX blindly, who tricked them many times financially. A case in point was eleven D.I.R.T. software programs CIEX bought from an American company at $2 million each, which were available in South Africa at about $30 000 each.

**c) A CIEX report proved ongoing theft of South African wealth by the Crown**

**News report with regard to CIEX, with reference to the involvement of the previous National Party regime and the present African National Congress with smuggling state treasure out of South Africa.**

After Mbeki was relieved of his presidential duties, CIEX gave a damning report on the looting of South African state coffers in a media report dated Sunday, the 3rd of July 2011, as follows:

The public Protector does not have the resources to investigate claims that billions of rands were looted from state coffers under the apartheid regime and that the government did nothing to retrieve the funds once it knew the extent of the plundering.

Thuli Madonsela acknowledged though that the matter “is important” and falls within her ambit, after being presented with a report detailing the work of a covert UK-based asset recovery agency that was allegedly contracted by the South African government in 1997 to investigate apartheid corruption.

The agency, Ciex, is headed by former British Secret Intelligence Service (MI6) agent Michael Oatley, who led secret talks with the Irish Republican Army (IRA) to bring peace in Northern Ireland.

In the report Oakley details allegations of how more than R26.1 billion was siphoned from public funds through illegal transactions.

While one such payment was investigated in the late 1990s – a R3.2 million payment to Bankorp, later one of the banks to form Amalgamated Banks of South Africa (Absa) – similar payments were not.

A commission of inquiry led by Judge Willem Heath found the payment to be irregular, but did not demand the bank or its investors repay the funds.

Ciex said the South African government could retrieve:

- R3.2bn from Absa

- R3bn to R6bn from Sanlam and Rembrandt, major investors in Bankorp.

Ciex said “up to R5.5bn” could be recovered from French aerospace manufacturer Aero-spatiale/Daimler-Chrysler.

The company says that in 1999 it was tasked by “the president” to investigate irregular payments by Armscor and it discovered that the state arms company siphoned R14, 4bn through “Luxemburg accounts, managed through the Paris Embassy”.

Oatley and his team uncovered several other schemes including one in which US suppliers collaborated with government officials between 1987 and 1993 to defraud the government “by ordering large items of expensive equipment which were paid for but not delivered”.

Oatley was of the view that these and other moneys could be retrieved – and it had obtained legal opinion to that effect. He also suggested that Swiss, German and French banks that’d been sympathetic to the apartheid regime could be targeted.

Along with President Thabo Mbeki – who was deputy president at the time Oatley began his work – several other cabinet ministers are said to have known of the plan, including then finance minister Trevor Manuel and former labor minister Tito Mboweni.

“Ciex’s formal contract was suspended on December 31, 1998, but the company was informally tasked (without payment) to continue working on Absa, Armscor payments and bond issues, with the assurance that the contract be revived after the election. This has not happened. The various enquiries that began at official expense and continued at our own charge, and which offer considerable political and financial rewards to government, are thus left hanging in the air,” the Ciex report reads.

SA Secret Service boss and ANC NEC member Billy Masetla was the signatory to the report. He had earlier told Independent Newspapers that the government had “engaged their (Ciex’s) services”.

Now Public Protector Madonsela says she cannot investigate because of resource constraints. Her spokesman Oupa Segalwe said the Public Protector Act gave Madonsela the discretion to decide whether or not to pursue a complaint “older than two years”.

“In considering whether or not to conduct an investigation, she considers issues of limited resources and availability of information and sources of evidence that make it possible for her to peruse the investigations effectively. In this case she has concluded that the investigation is not likely to yield much as she does not have resources,” he said.

The Ciex report, which was secret until recently, was submitted to Madonsela’s office in November by advocate Paul Hoffman who heads the Institute for Accountability in Southern Africa.

While Hoffman said he accepted Madonsela’s reasons – and thought she may have “bigger fish to fry” – section 195 of the constitution, which called for high standards of professional ethics and public service which is both accountable and transparent – required that the government do something about the missing funds.

“The country could certainly do with the windfall money that would flow from the successful reversal of the lifeboat to banks. The building of housing for the poor could be expedited with the money collected, the banks had made provision for repayment of this ‘contingent liability’ so getting them to pay should not be too difficult,” Hoffman said.

Cosatu’s general secretary Zwelinzima Vavi and the Institute for Security Studies’ head of corruption and governance, Hennie van Vuuren, have both pointed to a lack of political will to investigate apartheid economic crimes.

Some allegations in the Ciex report are supported by a 2006 report by Van Vuuren titled Apartheid Grand Corruption: Assessing the scale of crimes of profit in South Africa from 1976 to 1994. In 2006 he compiled a report along with other civil society groups, which was presented to the National Anti-Corruption Forum, calling for serious action to be taken against those who looted state coffers, in the public interest.

“Civil society made a strong case five years ago for there to be a comprehensive investigation and for money to be recovered. That report was never disputed and it went to the cabinet for discussion.”

Van Vuuren had mentioned the CIEX report in the 113-page report

: “It was alleged by some individuals interviewed that the executive authorized an investigation by a private company that tracks stolen assets internationally. This allegation has not been substantiated. This… was allegedly aimed at tracking public money that had been moved abroad. It is believed that the company was unable to trace any assets,” Van Vuuren wrote in 2006.

“The Public Protector has done some solid work under difficult circumstances and has her plate full with current matters. To investigate (apartheid corruption) at this stage would require a massive injection of resources.

“It should have been up to the NPA and frankly they have failed at prosecuting apartheid (economic) crimes as if they never happened.

“What would have been helpful is if the Public Protector had referred the matter to the NPA or asked Parliament for additional resources. We cannot wish this away,” Van Vuuren said.

Like the arms deal saga, the issue of apartheid looting would continue to haunt the government until resolved, Van Vuuren said. He believed that even without the Ciex report there were sufficient grounds for a probe – which would “inevitably involve senior leaders in business and government, many of whom are still alive today”.

“There was never a formal agreement during the TRC that all economic corruption will be swept under the carpet. The South African people have a right to demand justice in all forms. If people illicitly enriched themselves, there should be no reason to absolve them.”

”We all know that the apartheid government was corrupt to the core. In 1989 they started to push even more reckless looting. The debt that was left closed the space for the democratic government,” Vavi said, adding that the union had felt apartheid corruption should be investigated, but there was no will from within the government. It would have sent out an unequivocal message about corruption, he said.

Vavi conceded he and the union had failed to push for an investigation. When asked why, he said it had “slipped my mind and I never knew the real figures involved”.

If the Ciex report is to be believed, the public may have a litany of questions as to why nothing was done to recover public funds.

The Sunday Independent sent questions to government spokesman Jimmy Manyi on June 6, however this week he said the “mini probe” he had launched was taking longer than expected. - Sunday Independent

The following names and establishments are also connected to the Ciex projects in one way or another:

ABSA; Aria,Fabrega & Fabrega; Armscor; Bank of England; Barclays Bank; Billy Masethla; Brett Kebble; Charles Oliver; Credit Suisse; Danie Cronje; Dr MarkPieth; Dr Nic Diederichs; Dr Stals; Eberhart Bertelsmann sc; Eschell Rhoodie; Escom; Eurocopter; Fanie Botha; Gill Marcus; ‘Gnome”; James Cross; JF Bigay; John Risley; Jorge Pinhol; Judge Heath; KB Group; Klaus Weber; Kriedietbank Luxemourg; Kroll; Masada; Micheal Duerr; Micheal Oatley MI6; Mr.Lang (German); Pierre du Toit; Pik Botha; Pravin Gordan; Project Adenia; Project Spear; RemBrandt; Robert Smit; Sanlam; SA Security Services; Sir Kit McMahon; Thabo Mbeki; Tha Volcker Committee; Tito Mboweni; Tonie de Klerk; Trust bank; Union Bank of Switzerland; Vito Palazzolo; Volkskas Bank.

**(v) Manipulation of the Stock exchange and Employment Market**

Prominent representatives from the British Crown have operated from several of its colonies such as the Soviet Russia, the Netherlands, the United States of America and Germany to manipulate the value of the South African rand, as well as the employment market in South Africa, which determines the capacity of the nation to get money to live from. To point, we refer to an article on George Soros, who became a trillionaire through his role in controlling the South African economy on behalf of the Crown, as follows:

‎”George Soros (Soros György; born Schwartz György) is the NWO Marxist Communist Socialist frontman.
He is the chairman of Soros Fund Management and supporter progressive-liberal causes. (The Russians know him well for his involvement in the color revolutions)
Did you know though of his involvement and funding of the ANC, AZAPO, APLA and the SACP? Soros is still very active in South Africa (via the Soros Open Society) and prior to the Marikana strikes purchased 15.5 million shares in Platinum Group Metals Ltd. (competitors to Lonmin, AMPLATS and IMPLATS).

Ever wondered who started the violence at Marikana and why? Interestingly, the director of Soros's Open Society Initiative on Southern Africa (OSISA) is Godfrey Kanyanze. Kanyanze has long served as the director of the Zimbabwe Congress of Trade Unions (ZCTU), which is funded by the U.S. National Endowment for Democracy.”
<http://www.discoverthenetworks.org/individualProfile.asp?indid=977>
<http://maravi.blogspot.com/2010/02/sticky-larouchepac-dirty-operation.html>

**2. Stock Exchange**

Money is used from the front organizations which were established by the Afrikanerbond abroad to manipulate the South African economy through the Stock Exchange Market.

At the time the South African Rand fell in 1997, Trevor Manuel as Minister of Finances said that they could not understand what had happened to the Rand, as there had been signs that the economy was improving.

On 7 July 1997, Thabo Mbeki made it public knowledge that the African National Congress was no longer satisfied with an independent “White only” Reserve Bank, and announced that Dr. Chris Stals would be replaced as president of the Reserve Bank by Titus Mboweni in 1999.

Eighteen months before the fall of the Rand in 2001, an East-German spy projected this fall to the exact amount. It was the third time that he had made such an accurate projection. The manipulation of government economies by the Crown through the Stock Exchange is discussed in Footnote 4 - How the Federal Reserve Banks get rich on interest paid by the civilians and Stock Exchange crashes it organizes.

**3. Black Empowerment Funding to manipulate the Employment Market**

The Afrikanerbond, which still co-operates with the British Crown to maintain control of South Africa, also has a grip on the economy of South Africa through the funding it provides for various Black Empowerment groups by providing cash and start-up capital for business ventures. In most cases, the beneficiaries do not know from where the money originates, as in the case of the Nazala Investments.

Despite all the millions that have been channeled for Black Empowerment, very few of their projects materialized and were able to succeed.

It has also come to light that money which had been made available through the African National Congress for the establishment of small Black Empowerment businesses and organizations had been defrauded on a large scale. One of the people accused of being responsible for the disappearance of most of this funding, was Tony Davenport, who lived in Britain and used ‘Start-up Fund’, a pyramid scheme for which R11 million was provided, and Malcolm Christie, previously the Director of Future Bank.

Christie received R14, 5 million to make available to Black businessmen. The money disappeared and the Blacks could not benefit from this funding.

**C) The Crown and the African National Congress collaborate to distort information on the true economic situation of South Africa**

The group called the ‘Wise Men’, have been and still are manipulating inflation, growth and other economic figures to create the impression that it is going well with the South African economy. This is done to hide the incompetence of the African National Congress regime. Should the truth surface, they would lose their position in government.

The well known economist Dawie Roodt frequently gave economic reviews in the media and on the radio, declaring that the South African economy is healthy and that the tax payer would reap great benefits from it. Readers and listeners have been inundated daily with this type of propaganda, while everyone can see that the economy of the country is collapsing.

The South African Secret Service has also denied the existence of Jurg Jacomed upon enquiry by the notary of this information. However, his existence was well evident in certain Odessa transaction codes, and confirmed by Toerien.

**(i) Special Projects Unit (SPU)**

The African National Congress used the Special Projects Unit which was established by Thabo Mbeki to “expose funds”.

It has become evident that the Special Projects Unit was used to find ‘leaks’ which exposed misappropriation of State funds, and to neutralize them.

After the Special Projects Unit established the targets to neutralize, the targets were branded as unreliable criminals, and the information they had provided, as false, and the case was closed. The Special Projects Unit also delivered ‘authentic’ documentation on operations to justify themselves.

**The Special Projects Unit and the Afrikanerbond**

The initial information given by the Special Projects Unit was accurate with regards to the Afrikanerbond and its economic plans. This included reports they handed in on the involvement of the prior National Party regime President De Klerk in the financial destabilization of the country. They made use of a Greek contact who informed them on the activities of the Afrikanerbond, as well as the role played by the South African Portuguese and Greek communities, who managed the transfer of huge amounts of money to Portugal and Greece.

Problems occurred because the Special Projects Unit had access to all Intelligence reports and that they knew from whom the reports on Sunrock and Odessa originated. One of the Special Projects Unit members, Peter Gossler, was an important role player in Sunrock.

**4. The South African Reserve Bank**

The replacement of Chris Stals from the National Party by Tito Mboweni from Cosatu on behalf of the African National Congress as the new Governor of the South African Reserve Bank was part of the Afrikanerbond plan to maintain influence on the South African economy, as Mboweni became an extension of Stals.

To note that no one believed that handing over control of the Reserve Bank to a Cosatu leader would proceed smoothly, had it not carried the approval of the business sector elite.

**5. The Crown removed gold and diamonds from South Africa during the African National Congress regime, tax free**

In 2001, the Oppenheimers formed a consortium, known as the De Beers Investment Consortium, to remove all their assets from South Africa to America.

Anglo-American Corporation (of which Nicky Oppenheimer was the chairman) and the Oppenheimers took over the De Beers Company and formed the De Beers Investment Consortium, which consisted of the following:

* The Oppenheimer family 45%;
* The Anglo-American Corporation 45%; and
* Debswana 10%.

The Oppenheimer family would be paid around R105 million ($15 million) per year to manage De Beers.

News of the De Beers take-over was revealed to the share-holders in a letter, wherein it was also mentioned that Mr. Julian Ogilvie-Thompson, chairman of the Anglo-American Corporation, would benefit around $21 million (R147 million) from the proposed take-over.

The offer incurred 0, 43 of an Anglo share and $14, 40 in cash for every De

Beers share. De Beers-shareholders would also receive an Anglo-American Corporation dividend of $1, 30 for each Anglo-American share.

Investors, who held De Beers-shared on 23 March, would also receive a De Beers-dividend of $1.

This brings the total offer to $41, 85 (R335, 22) per De Beers-share. In South African Rands, the offer was per De Beers-share.

The Daily Express newspaper described this take-over as a family-cookery, and the Daily Telegraph mentioned that it was unusual for a company director (Mr. Nicky Oppenheimer) to suggest the take-over of a company in which he had a massive personal share.

Mr. Nicky Oppenheimer, assistant chairman of the Anglo-American Corporation and chairman of De Beers, owned shares to the value of R15 073 billion in Anglo-American. His yearly salary and tax free dividends were in excess of R450 million for the year-end December 2000-2001 according to the Anglo-American yearly rapport.

Of the somewhat 29,613 million share which belong to Oppenheimer in 2001, only 355 285 served as trustee in a welfare trust, the rest – still more than 29 million shares – belongs to him directly through family trusts.

No mention is made in the De Beers 2000-2001 yearly report regarding the personal interest of Oppenheimer in the group, neither of his remuneration as chairman.

When his father died in August 2000 at the age of 92, he was classed as one of the world’s top ten richest men. His wealth was estimated at a conservative R80 billion, which indicates that the Oppenheimer family had maintained a large interest in the De Beers diamond giant, which was valued at around R150 billion in 2001.

The take-over of De Beers and its closure to the South African economy would have had a huge, negative impact on the economy of South Africa. Yet Thabo Mbeki appeared pleased with the transaction. In 2001, he referred to the agreement made during the De Beers take-over in his opening of parliament speech. Mbeki said that it was estimated that the take-over of the diamond giant De Beers by the Anglo-American Corporations would attract about $2.8 billion foreign valuta to the South African economy, and an immediate influx of about $21.8 billion. As yet, we have no record of such cash inflows.

It is clear that the Crown were able to remove economic assets from South Africa in whichever way they choose, over and above any regulations, requirements and control in place in government for the protection of the economy.

**D) The Crown used crime to maintain their possession of South Africa.**

The ANC/SAKP/Cosatu-alliance adopted the policy to allow crime to generate funds for the African National Congress. Their membership numbers swelled considerably after 1976, when criminals, who had fled the country to escape imprisonment for non-political related crime, joined the African National Congress merely to escape prosecution.

Senior National Intelligence members ascertained that the total amount of people who had lived in exile due to their support for the African National Congress, did not exceed 50 000. The majority of ‘comrades’ who left South Africa after the 1976 unrests were common criminals.

Intelligence Services, and in particular the Military Intelligence, took advantage of this situation by recruiting criminals to infiltrate the African National Congress.

This operation proved such a success that they managed to infiltrate some of the prominent leaders within most of the SADEK countries. It was at this stage that various Mafias began playing a role within the political arena of Africa as they could enter and travel Africa easily with their international passports. In certain cases Mafia members were recruited as official advisors and their criminal records simply disappeared.

**E) The Crown kept possession of South Africa through the drug industry when the African National Congress came into power.**

Prominent African National Congress leaders who were corrupted by the drug trade:

It was well known that Thabo Mbeki had been imprisoned during 1983 in Luanda, Angola due to drug abuse.

Other prominent leaders within the African National Congress that were corrupted by the drug trade included:

* Mathews Phosa (Military Intelligence informant);
* Tokyo Sexwale (Safety Police informant);
* Cyril Ramaphosa (Safety Police informant);
* Irvan Khosa (Military Intelligence informant), who was also the chairman of the South African bidding committee for the 2006 World Soccer-cup; and
* Nico Sceaver – who was an imprisoned criminal. Sceaver worked with Jeff Rabede (informant), Nkosazana Zuma and Jacky Selebi.

While Sceaver was in prison, he met Rabede and they became friends.

Sceaver was recruited by Craig Williams, and involved with the Central Intelligence Agency in the Escobar-assassination.

Funds generated from the drug trade in Africa also became a useful tool whereby the Crown held power over the leaders of the African National Congress. This was such a huge success that the New African Foundation – an African National Congress economical organ – gained huge advantages from the capital which it received, generated from this operation.

Many of the HOP projects were also financed through drug generated money, and could have collapsed overnight had the Crown decided to make the source of their funding public.

The Kilimanjaro Investment Company was established by the Intelligence Agency under direction of Crown members to corrupt prominent leaders within the African National Congress in order to have control over them. The Kilimanjaro Investment Company was used for laundering money from the drug trade. The directors were Richard Maponya, Irvan Khosa, Gibson Thula, Adv. T.L. Skoyiya, Dr. P.J.A. Mthafudi and C.L. Cobus.

According to Richard Maponya, Kilimanjaro was established in order to purchase shared in Coca-Cola. Several people, including Desmond Tutu and Allan Boesak were approached to assist Kilimanjaro and they received $25 000 each as reward.

Irvan Khosa became one of 27 syndicate leaders who were investigated by the police.

**F) The Crown kept possession of South Africa through intelligence services when the African National Congress came into power.**

The Crown had operators in formal and informal sectors of the Intelligence structures of the South African government, where they have formed four structures, each with a primary, and a secondary role.

The “Big Brother”-legislation was incorporated into the South African governance to protect high profile criminals within the government, and not to catch criminals.

**(I) FORMAL INTELLIGENCE**

**1. Ministry**

The Afrikanerbond was used by the Crown to organize that the director-generals of the National Intelligence Service of South Africa, and the South African Security Services employed Seghase and Masetla, both previous spies of the outgoing National Party regime. Their minister during the Mandela regime during the takeover was Dullah Omar, who had also served them previously as a spy. Masetla continued working for the Central Intelligence Agency after taking position in the South African Secret Service. His contact in the Central Intelligence Agency was Price, who had a permanent address near McDonalds, close to the N4 Pretoria turn-off, where they met at least twice a week. His other contact from the Central Intelligence Agency was John Kipp, who was present when Alex Kovaris handed over cocaine to Thabo Mbeki in their safe house at Rosebank, and also helped Cyril Ramaphosa to acquire young boys for his pleasure at another safe house in Killarney. The United States of America are well aware of the substance abuse by Thabo Mbeki.

John Kipp was also in contact with Tienie Groenewald, who claimed that the last time he saw Kipp was before the election in 1994.

The African National Congress appointed Minister Joe Ndlandla, which the White South African government could never recruit, had worked for the East-German Secret Service.

**2. Military Intelligence**

Chief controller of the Military Intelligence in South Africa on behalf of the Crown moved within the Verligte Aksie Groep, namely Tienie Groenewald.

From the Afrikanerbond, the Crown had recruited Dr. Wouter Basson and his cousin, also named Wouter Basson, alias Chris Brits from the BSB.

Minister Joe Modise was a MI spy during the Apartheid regime – the Afrikanerbond “houtpop” (wooden doll) of Defense, who received money from Aerospace during an arms deal.

The National Party position for Head of Defense was replaced by the African National Congress with Sipiwe Nyanda – an MI spy during the Apartheid era. The National Intelligence Division operator (National Intelligence Services and the South African Secret Services) had Nyanda in the boot of a vehicle in Swaziland before Intelligence operators instructed them to release him.

**Military Intelligence was responsible for successful smuggling and drug projects**

(i) Primary role played by the Military Intelligence to control the governance of South Africa:

Military Intelligence was responsible for high-delivery projects, gold and platinum smuggling, and the implementation of the drug corruption project. They also recruited criminals to manage to destabilizing process, as revealed during the World Safety Committee trial of Ferdi Barnard on the 2nd of October 2000.

 Mathews Phosa, representative of the African National Congress regime as a government Minister, served as a Military Intelligence informant during the previous National Party regime and was paid a salary of R1600 per month for his services. Phosa was investigated by the National Intelligence Agency for the role he played in the route used for smuggling drugs to South Africa from Maputo in Mozambique, which was also known by Alex Kouvaris – an Intelligence agent known to the BSB.

Alex Kouvaris was also connected to Dimitri Econ, another co-worker at BSB.

BSB was particularly involved with the smuggling of drugs and diamonds.

BSB and DCC used various mafias and the leaders from African countries who attended the Lusaka negotiations for criminal activities.

(ii) Secondary role played by the Military Intelligence to control the governance of South Africa:

The management and training of criminal syndicates in Africa through the BSB and DKI; the management and training of prominent members in the South African Secret Service.

The African National Congress included the following members in the Military Intelligence sector:

* Minister Dullah Omar, who had been a National Intelligence Agency spy during the Apartheid regime;
* Joe Ndlandla, an East German spy, who was controllable indirectly by the Afrikanerbond.

**3. South African Secret Services**

The African National Congress employedBilly Masetla as Head of the South African Secret Services Department. Masetla was a spy for the National Intelligence Agency during the Apartheid regime, and was also recruited as a Central Intelligence Agency spy. He was also known as the ‘Afrikanerbond houtpop’ (wooden doll).

(i) Primary role played by the South African Secret Services to control the governance of South Africa:

The South African Secret Services was used for the redeployment of retired Intelligence operatives in the Republic of South Africa to destabilize SADEK, as well as to make information on the ‘clean’ African National Congress members public.

The Afrikanerbond used Ally Lumkwana as one of the key players to utilize NEPAD as a launching pad to influence the economies of other African countries.

(ii) Secondary role played by the South African Secret Services to control the governance of South Africa:

The South African Secret Services is used to sweep away evidence against the Afrikanerbond, and supervise the Intelligence structures of the Afrikanerbond, as well as inform the Afrikanerbond of any ‘leaks’ in their network.

To note that the Afrikanerbond has access to the computers and Intelligence structures in South Africa.

**4. National Intelligence Agency.**

The National Intelligence Agency was the chief enforcer of the Afrikanerbond.

The African National Congress employed Seghase as head of the National Intelligence Agency, who was a MI spy during the Apartheid regime, and one of the Afrikanerbond puppets.

(i) Primary role played by the National Intelligence Agency to control the governance of South Africa:

The management of Apartheids era spies who remained in the South African politico.

Control of Italian, Greek, Portuguese, Russian and other Mafia organizations.

The destabilization of the public sector and control of radical groups such as PAGAD.

(ii) Secondary role played by the National Intelligence Agency to control the governance of South Africa:

Management of assassinations.

The monitoring of all Intelligence agents and secret projects.

**The Harrington/Kubu rape case**

The National Intelligence Agency effectively blocked all investigations into the Afrikanerbond by the Special Projects Unit. Case in point was when Riaan Stander, who had worked with Craig Williams – both had been operatives – and Thabo Kubu worked together against the claim of rape against Kubu.

Riaan Stander had received information which was in a police file with regards to the Afrikanerbond, in which there was a sworn affidavit from Odile Harrington wherein she implicated Thabo Kubu with the rape she suffered while she was imprisoned in Zimbabwe.

Stander and Kubu took control of the situation by involving Mathews Phosa (who had been recruited by Stander in 1992 as a spy, and had been an MI/DCC spy). Phosa, who was positioned as Premier of Mpumalanga, then took Stander and Kubu ‘urgently’ in the middle of the night to see the then vice-President of the African national Congress, Thabo Mbeki (at this stage Mbeki had received no information from Nelson Mandela regarding the Afrikanerbond). Following this visit, Mbeki established the Special Projects Unit.

Within 3 months, this unit was closed, after an official figure of R3 million, (and an unofficial internal figure of R30 million), had been stolen within this unit.

The unit was investigated with regards to the missing money by Johan Alberts, who had previously also investigated the Smit murders as well as the “rooi kwik” case for the Apartheid regime. Alberts then was unexpectedly employed as director of the National Intelligence Agency and denied all truth in the allegations against the Afrikanerbond, dismissing it as “twak” (nonsense). Thereafter all investigations into the Afrikanerbond were halted.

Stander was fired, but re-instated later on. Kubu, who worked under orders of Joe

Ndlandla, was also fired and re-instated later on. During the time in which Kubu had been dismissed, he received money from Minister Sexwale.

**The Chris Hani assassination**

Before the prominent radical African National Congress leader Chris Hani was assassinated, the National Intelligence agent Eugene Riley handed in a report stating that Tito Maleka, alias TITUS, ordered the murder of Hani. (Riley was handled by Pottie and Ivan).

Thereafter Eugene Riley was shot to death in a sinister way at his house. His contact was Mohammed Amien Laher, alias Ramon, son-in-law of the drugpin Khan - a BSB operator (BSB meeting were held regularly at Khan’s house). Khan was a BSB spy within the African National Congress.

Riley recruited Laher in about 1987. They both worked for DIS and Military Intelligence. The recruitment took place after Riley had arrested Laher while Riley was working at the Brixton Murder and Robbery Unit.

Tito Maleka was in charge of the BBP Security Service at Shell house and therefore knew at what time Hani’s body guards would be off duty.

Tito Maleka was the contact for Laher at DIS. Tito Maleka employed Kevin Trytsman, who had worked at BSB previously.

Trytsman was good friends with George “The Butcher” Damanovitch (from the Afrikanerbond) and Ferdi Barnard (previously with BSB and DCC).

Arthur Kemp drew up the so-called “hit list” along with Gay (Derby-Lewis) and assisted with the research work.

Kemp was also well associated with Philip Powell, who was involved with Operation Long Reach together with BSB operatives Craig Williams and Riaan Stander.

A month before the assassination of Hani, Powell, Kemp and Hani were on the same flight. Kemp was the person in the ‘inside circle’ who researched the “hit list”.

Walus was well associated with Kouvaris (a BSB agent). Along with his brother, Walus was also involved with the smuggling of weapons for the Apartheid regime as well as the African National Congress.

Both the Apartheid regime as well as the African National Congress were aware of the impending assassination of Chris Hani, and were involved in the secrecy surrounding it.

**5. Internal Security.**

**a) South African Police**

Sydney Mufamadi was put into place as the Minister of the South African Police for the African National Congress regime. Mufamadi had been a South African Police spy during the Apartheid era. While serving as Minister, Mufamadi was caught in a trap by Police Commissioner Pivaz.

Steve Tshwete was also put into place as the Minister of the South African Police for the African National Congress regime. Tshwete had a serious alcohol consumption problem.

(i) Primary role played by the South African Police to control the citizens of South Africa:

 The monitoring of ‘Rightist’ groups.

 Allowing the increase in crime due to poor policing.

(ii) Primary role played by the South African Intelligence Services to control the citizens of South Africa:

 The ineffective investigations of crimes committed, and the indirect protection of criminals through inefficiency. Members of the South African Police are placed in strategic positions to create inefficiency.

**b) Scorpions**

The Scorpion unit was established to investigate crime in South Africa.

Many of its members were recruited from the South African Polices Services and were previous Intelligence members, who were in direct contact with the Afrikanerbond.

There have been various reports by members from the South African Police Service of widespread corruption within the Scorpion structures, including Scorpion officials paying police officers to hand over cases which the police had already investigated, where after the Scorpions made the arrests and got the credit and recognition for all the work done.

**6. Exterior Security**

Security of South Africa outside her borders consists mainly of intelligence services. Since most other countries have viewed South Africa as the door to the rest of Africa, Intelligence services for work outside of South Africa increased dramatically.

The same day that Thabo Mbeki was declared as the South African president, his Intelligence controller from France phoned him to congratulate him with this position he had been awarded. It is believed that Mbeki remained a spy or France after he took on the position as President of South Africa. Mbeki also kept a close friendship with Michael Oatley, who had been the Second-in-control Commander of MI6.

**(i) Central Intelligence Agency**

The Central Intelligence Agency has been involved in the governance of South Africa, co-operating with both the Broederbond of the Apartheid regime and prominent leaders in the African National Congress regime.

John Kipp was an operative of the Central Intelligence Agency, and was often in communication with Tienie Groenewald and Thabo Mbeki. John Kipp was present when Mbeki received illegal drugs from Alex Kouvaris.

The Central Intelligence Agency was also very active in Rwanda, which caused tension in the Congo.

(ii) **MI6**

MI6 uses CIEX, which was established as a ‘private’ company for economic investigations, as a front to gather information about South Africa. CIEX had access to secret information in government. MI6 had access through CIEX to Thabo Mbeki while he served as President to South Africa.

At the time that the African National Congress was unbanned in South Africa by FW de Klerk, Mbeki was a member of the South African Communist Party in Britain. MI6 was closely connected to the South African Communist Party.

It is of note that British Aerospace funded the Vuwani projects with £2 million to finalize the armament transactions.

**(iii) France**

The Crown also made use of their intelligence services based in France to control South Africa. The French Intelligence network SADEK has an expanded superstructure network through which at least two high profile leaders in any government can be contacted.

During the Apartheid regime, Alan Guenon from the French Intelligence network co-operated with the DCC operative Wietze van Wyk; and Jean-Ives Olivier. Olivier was also closely connected to Pik Botha and Rusty Evans from the Apartheid regime. The Scorpions had investigated the alleged involvement of Olivier in money laundering for the Afrikanerbond.

The South African Intelligence used the Olivier network, who worked through the COMOIL company to assist the Apartheid regime sidestep the sanctions on oil against her. Olivier was also involved with Pietie Du Plessis and the defrauding of the Financial Rand. Olivier’s partner, Dominique Nasplezes, worked for Military Intelligence in the Great Lakes area.

Jean-Ives Olivier was an international coordinator who reported back directly to the head of the French Intelligence, as well as the President.

SADEK-presidents with whom Jean-Ives Olivier had contact included South African, the DRC (even though they supported the opposition of Jean-Pierre Bhemba), Angola (who supported UNITA), Mozambique, Congo Brazzaville and Zambia.

He was also active along the Ivory Coast, Nigeria, Algeria (where he was born, and where Mo Shaik became the Ambassador), Burundi, Uganda and Tanzania. Besides Africa, Olivier was active in other countries including Europe, the Far East and Middle East.

The French Intelligence operatives have worked under the cover of large, international companies including Elf and Thompson CSF.

Dulcie September, chief representative for the African National Congress in France, was assassinated by the French Intelligence, who placed the blame on the Intelligence Services from the Apartheid Era.

**(iv) Germany**

The Crown also makes use of their influence in the German Intelligence Service (BND) to maintain control of South Africa.

The German Intelligence Service has members within the various German business and professional services in South Africa who report back directly to the Ministry office in Germany, and one member in South Africa who confirms the information passed to them.

German Intelligence was able to channel money through twenty four companies which acted as a front for the German Intelligence Services, which was used to observe prominent investigators and intelligence operatives, and stop them from leaking sensitive information.

A German agent who worked from within an international front company, mentioned that one of the biggest concerns the German government had was the disappearance of 72 tactical nuclear heads in South Africa. A senior African National Congress politician confirmed that the African National Congress government was aware of this problem, and that they were concentrating their efforts to recover these nuclear heads in Mpumalanga, as it was geographically the most likely area where they could be hidden.

**(v) Russia**

The Crown also keeps control on the governance of South Africa through their representatives of the Russian Intelligence Services (KGB) is South Africa. Mark Wullosken, who had been a KGB officer, was also connected with Dmitri Econ (father of Paul Econ) from Military Intelligence and John Kipp from the Central Intelligence Agency when Mbeki received drugs from Alex Kouvaris – BSB agent.

Both Dmitri Econ and en Mark Wullosken were aware of the Sunrock project.

**7. Informal Intelligence**

**(i) Associated Intelligence Network (AIN)**

The Associated Intelligence Networkhad two offices from which they operated. One in 42 Andries Street, Wynberg in Sandton, and the other at 23 Foreshore, Cape Town. Principal members in the Associated Intelligence Networkincluded Warren Goldblatt (who had been owner of Mantis Security), Gary Lazarus (Alex Kouvaris attended his funeral); Gert Olivier (had been a South African Police officer earlier in his employment history), Stephan Goldblatt (also was head of APS and brother of Warren Goldblatt) and Tony Levin (head, Cape Town).

Modus Operandi of the Associated Intelligence Networkincluded the recruitment of existing or previous South African Police Force members such as Jack le Grange, Suiker Brits, Bushy Engelbrecht, Wouter Mentz and Henry Beukes. Through such members, the South African Police Department documents could be attained and police cases infiltrated.

The Associated Intelligence Network had a special relationship with Commissioner Jackie Selebi through Warren Goldblatt. It has been reported that Selebi received money from the Associated Intelligence Network**.**

Warren Goldblatt was also closely connected with Winnie Mandela.

Warren Goldblatt was a contact person between MOSSAD and the Associated Intelligence Network. The Associated Intelligence Network was established as a front organization for MOSSAD.

Timing mechanisms for bombs in the Western Cape were bought by the Associated Intelligence Network, who gave them to PAGAD.

MOSSAD established Hezbollah to counteract against Hamas. Hezbollah was used to infiltrate PAGAD with the intention of forcing the South African government to neutralize Islam extremists. Hezbollah also gave MOSSAD the opportunity to infiltrate the Islam extremists worldwide.

While acting as Superintendent for the South African Police Force, Henry Beukes was head of the unit which investigated PAGAD, and he was also an active controller of Ayob Mungalee. It was reported that Henry Beukes had received a down payment of R10 000 to allow a dispatch of armaments form the Associated Intelligence Network through to PAGAD. These weapons had been taken from the private arsenal of the Associated Intelligence Network, and had not been declared as stolen or lost. Beukes later joined Associated Intelligence Network as a fulltime member.

It has also been reported that the Associated Intelligence Network was responsible for bomb incidents in the Western Cape such as at the Court and Airport, which had been blamed on PAGAD. The aim of these attacks was for the Associated Intelligence Network to be awarded contracts.

The Associated Intelligence Network was also involved with acquiring monopolies in the celphone industry, and used the competition between Vodacom and MTN to their advantage, as well as the so-called ‘HITS’ system.

It has been said that the Associated Intelligence Network had been involved in illegal diamond trade, as well as MOSSAD operations.

**(ii) Orion Professional Management (OPM)**

The Orion Professional Management (OPM) project was established by EO. EO was a joint venture, established by MI6, the South African Secret Services and the Central Intelligence Agency.

OPM has also been nick-named “other people’s money”.

The Orion Professional Management received $90 000 per month from the South African Secret Services as a front project.

The Orion Professional Management shareholders were André Oosthuizen 25%;

Riaan Bellingham (previously head of Vlakplaas) 25%;

Louis Coetzee, (previously a National Intelligence Agency member operating in the Anti-Intelligence branch, which monitored all Intelligence services (NIA, SAGD, SAPS, MI and later the Scorpions) 25%; and Nico Palm 25%.

In December 2000, Piet Le Grange (a deep covert agent of the South African Secret Services) also became a director at the Orion Professional Management, and bought out the 25% shares off Louis Coetzee.

On the 7th of January 2000, the director of the Orion Professional Management was André Oosthuizen, who had been a National Head of the Intelligence section of the Police Security branch, and also the person who suggested the destruction of all files on the activities of the African National Congress held by the Police Security branches.

Oosthuizen admitted that he had a close relationship with Mo Shaik (Mo Shaik was said to have been an informant for the previous Apartheids-regime and is connected to a scandalous weapons-program transaction. He later became a South African Ambassador in Algeria).

In 1998, Oosthuizen approached Yosef Mohammed from Ubambu Investment Holding to establish a Black empowerment company, where after Ukukhula Security Services was established. Connected to Ukukhula Security Services, was Lambert Moloi, who was also involved in the weapons scandal.

Ukukhula Security Services shares were divided between Umambu Investment Holding - 40%; OPM - 40%; Integrated Profile Assessment - 9%; and K Badimo - 11%.

Clients of Ukukhula Security Services included Cel C; the Angolan Military Intelligence; the Debswana Diamond Corporation whom they provided with training in the assembling of Intelligence information; the Congo-Brazzaville and DRC government to whom they gave BBP protection and training; the Malawi government whom they provided with security advisors; Rembrandt; Anglo American; Group Five Civils; Vodacom; Freshmark, Murray & Roberts; the South African Department of Justice; and the South African Secret Services, for whom they were a front and gave direct access to the above clients as well as to the Afrikanerbond.

Oosthuizen, Coetzee and Le Grange had direct contact with Wollenhaupt, who had extensive knowledge of the Afrikanerbond activities.

As managing director of the Orion Professional Management, Osie Oosthuizen was involved with Lambert Moloi in providing security services to various Ambassades in South Africa.

**(iii) CIEX**

In his position as leader of the African National Congress and President of South Africa, Thabo Mbeki used his position to order the South African Intelligence Services to make available all information in their possession to the CIEX Intelligence for their investigations. CIEX was controlled by British Intelligence MI6.

In effect, the South African President Mbeki spied legally on South Africa for Britain, and therefore made a mockery of the South African Intelligence Services.

Luci Fikaseco, who was the managing director of CIEX, received about R1 million per month from various state departments for supposed intelligence investigations.

Fikaseco was closely connected to Craig Williams and Afrika Khumalu. It was well known that Afrika Khumalu was an informant for Fikaseco. Khumalu was well known for “sorting things out” in the crime world.

**(iv) DIS (the old Intelligence structure of the African National Congress)**

While in governance, the African National Congress have made use of their old Intelligence Structure known as DIA as an alternative to the formal Intelligence structures of South Africa, which leaves the formal structures ineffectual, and sets a dangerous precedent whereby other political groups and parties could do the same, and destabilize the formal Intelligence structures completely.

Tito Malekha, a confidante of Thabo Mbeki, was head of the DIS and in contact with the French Intelligence operatives on a daily basis. Through this channel, the Crown was able to gather information concerning the South African governance through their French associates. Tito Malekha was also connected to the ‘Noordelike Halfrond’ (Northern Hemisphere) front organization of the Afrikanerbond.

Thabo Kubu, who had been a DIS member for the African National Congress while he worked at Shellhouse, was fired during his term as head of a special investigation team for the National Intelligence Agency due to corruption.

**(v) Lebone**

One of the founding members of the Lebone organization was Piet Le Grange who had worked at OPM.

Fanie Hatting also worked at Lebone, and was a covert agent for National Intelligence Services known to recruit African National Congress members.

Professor Sono, who became a Democratic Alliance member, was also a director of Lebone, and provided information to the Mail and Guardian regarding the involvement of the Shaik brothers with the infamous weapons transaction of South Africa.

Lebone defrauded many people, including international donors, of more than R10 million.

**G) The Crown kept possession of South Africa through destabilizing the communities when the African National Congress came into power.**

The destabilizing of the communities in a nation takes away their rational balance.

The community becomes accustomed to irregularities, and through the inability of governance to change the situation, the nation becomes numb to the realities. They no longer see, or what to see, the full picture of the extent of the damage which is happening to the infrastructure of their country. Destabilization draws away the attention of the voters from the system which creates the direction in which a reigning government is taking a nation, as their attention is directed through the media to the people who represent the government, rather than the changes within a system itself.

**Distraction of the Conservative Boers from partaking in politics**

Before the Crown could destabilize the South African community through the African National Congress government they had put into place, the opposition to the African National Congress was defused.

The attention of the conservative anti-Communist White community was drawn to the hope of having their own independent State within South Africa through negotiations between the leaders of the National Party and the African National Congress.

Before the 1994 election, Constandt Viljoen, who was well known as leader of the South African Defense Force, gained the confidence of the Boer community with public speeches threatening war should such an independent state not be secured for them. Viljoen then encouraged the Boer community to take part in making the 1994 election a success in a speech he delivered on the 29th of January 1994. In response, the community accused Viljoen of being a traitor.

Soon after, Viljoen entered parliament and the ‘Volkstaatsraad’ (Boer nation committee) was established. R16 million was spent on this project and all files regarding this project ended up in the archives of the African National Congress and the VF (Volksfront political party) of the Afrikanerbond. Supporters of an independent Boer State have not benefited by the Volkstaatsraad in any way whatsoever.

Since 1994, various other committees, organizations and political parties have been established to create the idea that the rights of the White South Africans would be represented in South African governance. We discuss the VEKOM Afrikaner organization and some of its prominent members in Footnote 19 – Vekom.

**(i) Destabilization of the nation through housing projects**

Housing projects in South Africa have been organized and destabilized by the Crown in such a manner as to provide them maximum control of the communities.

**a) Positioning of squatter camps**

Nelson Mandela got the idea of placing squatter camps strategically around towns and cities during his first visit to Russia after his release from prison. The reason for placing housing for the ‘freedom fighters’ of the African National Congress/South African Communist alliance all around areas in which Whites live, is to narrow down the distance travelled to reach their homes on foot, when the call comes to finally remove all Whites from South Africa forcefully. In large cities, taxies would be used to cover all areas. It is also said that part of the reason for attacks on farms is to drive White farmers to live in towns and cities to make the final ‘clean-up’ operation of Whites from South Africa easier.

**b) Destabilizing of the HOP housing project with reference to Sceaver**

The destabilizing of housing projects kept the majority people in South Africa impoverished and dissatisfied, thereby easily controllable through incitement against the ruling political party for ‘poor service delivery’ or the White people in South Africa, who represent the Apartheid policies which was enforce by their leaders, through which the inequality and poor living conditions originated.

Destabilization of housing projects included removing funding for such projects by allowing fraud to take place by in-efficient municipalities and greedy leaders.

**Selling off State property which could have been used for housing projects**

Jeff Radebe, who was a spy for the National Party during Apartheid, was responsible for housing projects in South Africa after the African National Congress took over governance. Radebe privatized State owned property, which was sold to Nico Sceaver at prices that were below realistic value, which Sceaver then re-sold for considerably more, and shared the profit with Radebe.

Sceaver was on the advisory committee of Nkosazana Zuma from the African National Congress, and also worked with Craig Williams on the assassination of Escobar. We discuss Sceaver further in Footnote 20 – Nico Sceaver (Anders).

**ii) Destabilization through internal politics in the ANC/SACP/Cosatu alliance**

Jeff Radebe was strongly supported by the Mbeki government when he was on the forefront in the conflict between Cosatu and the African National Congress regarding privatization. The reason for this conflict was to break up the Cosatu/SACP/ANC alliance.

On the 4th of August 2002, the Raport newspaper noted that the South African Communist party had voted out two African National Congress party Communists, namely Essop Pahad and Jeff Rabede, from the South African Communist Party Central Committee in July 2002.

Tension in the SACP/ANC alliance increased after the South African Communist Party declared that its chief secretary, Dr. Blade Nzimande, would not be available for a position in the national delegation committee of the African National Congress. This placed Mbeki in a difficult position, as Pahad – a strong Stalinist, had been Mbeki’s greatest confidant; but ministers that sat with him in cabinet, and had avoided the ‘Sunday of the long knives’, were secretly glad about position Pahad had lost.

Actions by the South African Communist Party to break up the ANC/SACP/Cosatu alliance is in line with their expectation to take over control of the country with Cosatu.

**iii) Destabilization through influencing the Justice Department**

It is clear that the African National Congress regime co-operates with criminals and mafias. To point as example Bulelani Ngcuka bought his BMW 740i from Callie Botha – who had been a member of BSB lid. Ngcuka refused to expedite Palazzola to Italy despite the summons which Italy presented to South Africa for his arrest.

**iv)** **Destabilization through influencing the Police Department**

Sydney Mufamadi, who had been an informant, was controlled by the previous Commissioner, Fivaz. Mufamadi was given a sexy secretary who arranged an apartment for their private meetings. When Mufamadi had to fire Fivaz, Fivaz took photographs out of his bag which prevented Mufamadi from firing Fivaz.

Africa Khumalo received a 4x4 SsangYong Musso from Luci Fikaseco of CIEX.

The commissioner of Police, Jackie Selebi, also received favours from Fikaseco. Selebi was also involved with AIN from whom he received favours.

**(v) Destabilization through Intelligence operations**

**Reducing Intelligence operations**

The government budget for Intelligence operations has been cut to the point where they had problems to cover basic fees. To point, an average project had cost around R1.5 million, and the norm was a minimum of three projects per year. Therefore, their projects expenditure per year averaged R4.5 million per year.

Revised budgets for the same unit was decreased to R500 000 per year in total.

This has carried weight to the fact that crime increased drastically. Police personnel who revealed the true crime statistics have been fired. It also occurs that when investigations come upon prominent names in governance, and which sometimes involves senior police Intelligence personnel, the investigation is halted. To point, we offer a media article dated 19 June 2012 in Footnote 21 – What happens when good cops are too good.

**Crime and corruption in the National Intelligence Services**

Corruption and theft within the National Intelligence Services increased dramatically after the African National Congress gained governance in South Africa. Most thefts which included vehicles and sophisticated electrical equipment indicated that they were ‘inside jobs’.

Most people fired for corruption in the National Intelligence Services were spies within the African National Congress during the Apartheid regime.

The National Intelligence Services has also been connected with PAGAD and gang related violence in the Western Cape.

The brother of Neil Barnard, who worked within the National Intelligence Services, announced that they would be closing covert operations and only be working in the open operations in future.

Moch Regenstreich was involved with CEP as a source for the National Intelligence Services.

**Illegal South African Secret Services**

The South African Secret Services were supposed to operate outside the South African borders, but were active inside the borders, which is illegal according to the Constitution of South Africa.

**Tax payers money has been wasted through the** **South African Secret Services**

There was no connection between the different Intelligence Services of South Africa. The one does not know what the other is doing, which duplicates work and wastes the money of the South African tax payers.

The use of informants and companies such as CIEX prescribed by the African National Congress government cheats the South African Secret Services and wastes the money of the South African tax payers. Point to prove was the eleven D.I.R.T. programs (for computer terrorism through hacking) which CIEX convinced the South African Secret Services to purchase at $2 million each.

Companies such as OPM received $90 000 per month from the South African Secret Services.

Lebone, which was another front for the South African Secret Services, was also involved with various undermining activities, including theft of investments made by various international businessmen. This reflects poorly on the South African business market.

**(vi) Destabilization through in transit robberies**.

The political agenda between bank-in-transit robberies in which millions of rands per incident is stolen from security vehicles, came to light in a court case during 2001 wherein Perumal Naidoo, one of the suspects involved in a robbery of millions of rands in 1996, appeared.

Naidoo, who had previously been an employee at SBV Services, told the court that he had received no personal benefit from the heist, because he had been given instruction to hand over the R31 million which he got from the robbery, directly to the South African Communist Party. He also gave the name of the South African Communist Party official to whom he handed over the stolen money, which was Haroon Aziz.

Naidoo admitted further that the South African Communist Party had intended to use the stolen money to purchase AK-47’s, specifically for the purpose of training Blacks for armed service, and to qualify them so that they could get work at security firms, and engage in further bank-in-transit robberies.

**(vii) Corruption through farm attacks**

Under the governance of the African National Congress regime, the South African Police Services have been instructed to proclaim that the vicious attacks on the farming communities by armed gangs are merely robberies and carry the status of average crime. The severity of the physical assault on defenseless victims is not disclosed to the public, neither the fact that most of these attacks are led by gang leaders who are foreign nationals. It has become clear that there is a political agenda behind the attacks on the lives of white farmers in South Africa. Most of these attacks are on the elderly, for example on a piece of cardboard found next to the corpses of the Van Der Merwe couple aged 72 and 73, who were murdered at their home in 1999 stated “You oppressed us too much”. In most cases, the victims are unknown to their attackers. Attacks on white farmers in South Africa are discussed in Attachment 15 - Genocide of the White South Africans, sub-section South African Farmers Under Attack.

Mbeki’s call during the 1994 election to ‘speed up change’ in South Africa is directly connected to the training of Black ‘armed forces’ in South Africa, which started an undeclared revolutionary war.

**(viii) Corruption investigations of top officials left incomplete**

Threads found during crime investigation projects which lead to prominent officials within the African National Congress government cannot be followed up as they are not considered as part of these projects. To point was Project Jericho which investigated Vicky Kwaswame. During this investigation it was discovered that Kwaswame was closely connected to Minister Tokyo Sexwale and Irvan Khosa. When the police started apprehending suspects, Tokyo Sexwale went into hiding by Paul Econ, who was close to Thabo Mbeki.

One of the threads during this investigation which could not be followed up on was the involvement of Tony Teixeira with Kwaswame. Tony Teixeira was a right-hand man of Kwaswame. When Kwaswame was arrested in Dubai, Tony Teixeira took over a Learjet which had been registered in the name of Kwaswame. This Learjet then operated from the company called Planes’Rus, where John Kipp also worked.

Tony Teixeira was very active in the diamond industry on both sides of the Angolan border. One of the contacts which Tony Teixeira used was second-in-command of Hofmeyer from the asset fraud unit.

**(ix) Destabilization of the nation through transport**

The BSB, which is an Afrikanerbond mechanism, instigated taxi wars. Of note is that Mercedes Benz was involved in contracts to provide new taxis to South Africa.

**(x) Destabilization of the nation through provincial matters**

It was proven in the International Court that BSB operators have provided drugs for sale in the Western Cape, during which time the name of Wouter Bassoon was mentioned.

Gang violence has been traced to the Italian Mafia, the Afrikanerbond and PAGAD (which became an extreme Islamic group with National Intelligence agents as key role players in the planting of bombs).

**(xi) Destabilization of the nation through drugs**

During Operation Jericho it was brought to light that many African National Congress leaders were involved with drug trafficking operations in South Africa, of which the main suspect was Vicky Kwaswame. Amongst the names of other suspects was

Thabo Mbeki, Cyril Ramaphosa, Mathews Phosa, Tokyo Sexwale, Joe Modise and Irvan Xhoza. Other corrupt African National Congress ministers included Tito Mboweni and Barney Pityana. For more information on these corrupt members, please read Attachment 17 – African National Congress in Government; Section - The African National Congress has placed criminals in leadership positions; Subsection (i) - Drugs related leadership a)Corrupt African National Congress Ministers included Thabo Mbeki, Cyril Ramaphosa, Mathews Phosa, Tokyo Sexwale, Joe Modise, Irvan Xhoza Tito Mboweni and Barney Pityana.

The ‘People’s Poet’ also became a source for drugs, which involved Mzwakhe Mbuli, who openly declared that he held information regarding drug smuggling in South Africa as reported in the Beeld newspaper on the 11th of November 2000. It has been reported that during an African National Congress National Works Committee meeting, Thabo Mbeki discussed Mbuli with an intelligence informant.

Slang van Zyl and Calla Botha declared in sworn affidavits that Staal Burger and the BSB were implicated with Alex Kouvaris in drug smuggling between South Africa and Zambia. Spiros Vovos managed a Mandrax factory in Maputo, Mozambique for Kouvaris.

**(xii) Destabilization of the nation through child trafficking**

The disappearance of children in South Africa has been connected to top government officials.

An officer within the South African Security branch reported that the renowned child thief, Gert van Rooyen, was a member of a child thieving syndicate. It became known that Minister Pik Botha was involved with Gert van Rooyen with regard to surpassing and circumventing sanctions.

MOSSAD was also involved with Moss Estar and Ronald Tanur, both of whom were involved with Van Rooyen and were kicked out of MOSSAD due to their pedophile activities. One of Pik Botha’s closest friends was Les Lebanon from Kadett Investments, who was also a renowned pedophile.

**a) The Doma Church was used as a front for child smugglers**

Using the Doma church as a front for child smuggling, church minister Toerien, and its members Gert van Rooyen, Jacques Joubert and Charles Newman proved that there were no moral limits to their operations. It has also been reported that Toerien co-operated with the Swedish spy Jurg Jacomed. It should be investigated if the BSB was connected to Zurich in the disappearance of children from South Africa.

**(xiii) Destabilization of the nation through weapons**

The South African government provided rebels in the DRC with weapons. Minister Magnus Malan assisted UNITA to acquired weapons through Victor Boet. Boet also worked with the Russian mafia. Dr. Wouter Basson was still in contact with Iraq in 1999.

The disappearance of seventy two tactical nuclear heads in South Africa and the estimated seven neutron bombs after FW De Klerk announced that all nuclear and neutron bombs should be destroyed in 1993, is an ongoing threat of possible mass destruction of large communities of the population.

**(xiv) Destabilization of the nation through mafia organizations**

During the Apartheid years, the South African Intelligence Services made use of various Mafia organizations to circumvent sanctions against South Africa. Such organizations infiltrated the African National Congress and have been operating inside South Africa until now. Some of them became leaders in exile because they collected money for the African National Congress through criminal activities, and were placed as government officials and Parliament members after the African National Congress took governance. Most African National Congress operations, while in exile, were known to the Apartheid Intelligence Services. Much of this information the Apartheid Intelligence Services gathered from Mafias which they paid for. The goal of these Mafias was to make money, which they did under the protection of the Apartheid government, and continue to do under the protection of the present African National Congress government. To maintain their life style after the Apartheid government ceased to exist and stopped paying for their services, the mafias increased their criminal activities. The mafias continues to have protection from their friends and earlier targets who are now in power.

**a) Italian Mafia active in South Africa.**

Key figures in the Italian Mafia included Don Roberto from Palace Kolbatschenko, also known as Victor Palazzolo; and his friend Francesco Pazienza. They were suspects in the collapse of Banco Ambrosia after its Managing Director was found hanging off a London bridge.Palazzolo was accommodated by the National Party, and personally by Pik Botha who was directly connected to the Afrikanerbond.

When the Italian government requested the African National Congress government for the extradition of Palazzolo in 1997, Ngcuka refused to hand Palazzolo over to them.

Pik Botha, together with Magnus Malan was also involved with Craig Williams in illicit smuggling. Craig Williams was in possession of a personal identity number within the Italian Mafia, and the Italian Mafia was involved in illicit smuggling in South Africa.

Williams also worked with another Italian, Mario Ricci from the company called GMR. In the company register of GMR, Ricci described himself as Ambassador and Plenipotensury Minister of the Coptic Elders of Malta. It is known that some Italian criminals prefer using the Order of Malta, and that there exists about 25 similar but false orders.

Gustav Susse, from the Elders of Malta, was also connected directly with Pik Botha.

**b) Portuguese Mafia active in South Africa**

Nellio Denise was one of the key role players from the Portuguese Mafia in South Africa. He owned three hotels in the Hillbrow area, which included Breakers and Mimosa. Denise was involved with drugs, prostitution and the hi-jacking of trucks. (It is estimated that 60% of trucks hi-jacked in South Africa was due to Denise).

It could have taken half an hour of surveillance in front of any of the Denise hotels to gather sufficient video evidence that the buildings were used for crime purposes.

The police had invited the media to a meeting at the Mimosa hotel.

Denise had various informants within the police anti-hijacking department, and Basie Smit was one of his contacts. Although Denise had been infiltrated by the police, he had not been arrested.

Denise also had at least two storerooms from where he spread his stolen goods to various Portuguese shops and supermarkets. Tony Teixeira was also involved with Denise in these activities.

**c) Greek Mafia active in South Africa**

Although Alex Kouvaris was second-in-command of the Greek mafia in South Africa, he was the chief role player, and used the Safari Hotel in Hillbrow as his head office. Kouvaris was involved with drugs and prostitution, and his runners were Nigerians.

Kouvaris was connected to the BSB through Staal Burger.

**d) Russian Mafia active in South Africa**

The Russian Mafia was connected to Magnus Malan through Victor Boet.

The Russian Mafia was involved with prostitution, weapons and gambling projects such as cage fighting.

e) **Bulgarian Mafia active in South Africa**

For all practical purposes, the Bulgarian Mafia worked together with the Russian Mafia on illegal activities in South Africa.

**f) Triad Mafia from China and Jakuza Mafia from Japan active in South Africa**

Both the Triad Mafia from China, and the Jakuza Mafia from Japan, was active in South Africa with the illicit smuggling of rhinoceros horns, prostitution and crime involved with the Sea Fishery Department.

**g) Israeli Mafia active in South Africa**

It is believed by various Intelligence agents that the Israeli Mafia is used as a front for MOSSAD.

Before his death in 1999, Shai Avishar was the leader of the Israeli Mafia active in South Africa. Shai was the third leader of this group who was murdered.

He was married to Hazel Crane who supplied the apartment in which he lived. Crane was an informant for the Gold and Diamond Investigations Department of the South African Intelligence Services at the John Vorster Plain. She also took orders from the Organized Crime Unit through Doppies Minnaar.

The reason given for the assassination of Shai Avishar was because he had sent money to Yossi Harari, the ‘godfather’ of the Ramat Amidar – the biggest crime syndicate in Israel. Two witnesses have already been murdered and an attempt on the life of Lior Saat, who was the assassin of Shai, has been made. However, it has been said that Shai Avishar had not been murdered, but was in a witness protection program.

On the wall of his apartment, Shai Avishar had photographs of himself with Nelson Mandela and Thabo Mbeki, which proves in which circles the presidents of South Africa operate. Avishar also had personal dealings with members from the Afrikanerbond, which included diamond smuggling activities of the Afrikanerbond members.

**References:**

1. Flint, J.E. 1974: ‘Cecil Rhodes Little’ (VSA), Brown & Company.p.23-33. \~

2 Quigley, C. 1974: ‘Tragedy and Hope’. Hollywood, Angriff Press. p.130-1

3 Flint, J.E. 1974. ‘Cecil Rhodes Little’ (VSA), Brown & Company p.31

4 Allen, G. 1972: ‘None dare call it Conspiracy’. California, Concord. P.79-83.

5 Quigley, C. 1981: ‘The Anglo-American Establishment: From Rhodes to Cliveden’. New York, Books In Focus. p. 3-5.

6 Quigley, C. 1974: ‘Cecil Rhodes Little’ (VSA), Brown & Company. p.133

7 The book: ‘The Invisible Government’ by D. Smoot in the 1978 edition, published by Boston, Western Islands p 8-10.

8 Book by A. Hertzog: ‘Waarheen Suid-Afrika? \~Oproep tot die Stryd’ page 9. Published by Innedale, Sigma

9 Ray. E. ed. 1982: ‘Dirty Work 2: The CIA in Africa’. Londen, Zed Press.

10 Star, 23.1.1976

11 Van Jaarsveld, F.A. 1976: ‘Van Van Riebeeck tot Vorster 1652-1974’. Johannesburg, Perskor. P.496-497

12 The two Mission Books, 1876-1880 contain copies of Original Papers such as letters and journals copied in full for the use of the committee in London.

Nyanza Mission

Reel 330 Original Papers 16 Alexander M Mackay’s Diary
1st January 1877

“Slavery, in spite of what people think, is being carried on in broad daylight along the whole coast here and to an alarming extent. Is it not a disgrace on the English name to commence stopping the slave trade and to leave the traffic scarcely a whit better than before any steps were taken in that direction? The squadron costs a vast sum of money yearly and I may say accomplishes next to nothing. They have no powers to go ashore and at sea they are easily avoided by the acute dhow sailors. What becomes of the tens of thousands of poor captives who are yearly driven up the coast from Kilwa to Malindi. The territory is the Sultan’s yet the slaves march in broad daylight thro’ all the coast towns where there are Liwalis (governors) representing the Sultan, and who could easily stop the infernal traffic if they desired. But only let not England think the slave trade is nearly exterminated on the East coast of Africa. I herewith protest and allege that it is being carried on as strongly as it ever could have been….”

Kenya Mission

Reel 317 Mission Book M1 Rev J Muhleisen’s Journal 1843

“…April 22 1843 The Shohos declared that the bargain of yesterday was good for nothing. We had to begin anew with them. Abuna Berroma a Coptic Priest and father-confessor to the Abuna came today to our camp, on his way to Massowa; he was exceedingly polite but the end of which was that he wished to get a letter of recommendation to the Governor of Massowa from us, to procure permission to carry those slaves through the town without duty, which the Abuna has sent to Egypt as presents for several Bishops. We declared, how we should be glad to render him any assistance in our power in any other way, but as to slaves, we could in no wise meddle with anything in connexion with their exportation, because it would involve us in a situation, in which we appeared to favour and countenance slavery….”

13 Brand in 1874 as Assistant Great Master of the Afrikaans/Dutch Free Masonry of South Africa.

14 Quigley: “Smuts had studied in England, at Cambridge University and the Middle Temple. By 1895 he was a lawyer in Cape Town. His lack of success in this profession doubtless had some influence in turning him into the devious opportunist he soon became, but throughout his opportunism he clung to that ideal which he shared with Rhodes and Milner — the ideal of a united South Africa. All his action from this date onward — no matter how much they may seem, viewed superficially, to lead in another direction — were directed toward the ultimately achieved: a United South Africa within the British Empire — and, to him almost equally important, a United South Africa in which he would be the dominant figure......Smuts and Rhodes, on the other hand, got on together very well. As early as 1895, the unsuccessful Cape Town lawyer was sent by the great imperialist to Kimberley to speak in his defense. But after the Jameson Raid, Smuts became one of the most vociferous critics of Rhodes and the British. These attacks gave Smuts a reputation as an Anglophobe, which yielded considerable profits immediately.

Going to Transvaal (where he added to his fame by uncompromising support of President Kruger), he was raised, at the age of twenty-eight, to the post of State Attorney (1898).”

15 Oost, H. 1956: ‘Wie is die Skuldiges’. Johannesburg, Afrikaanse Pers Boekhandel. p.14: “Die President wou niks weet van Smuts se benoeming (as Staatsprokureur) nie. Hy sê, met sy growwe geluid: ‘Hy het van Rhodes se geld gestudeer. \~Hy sal my verneuk, of hy sal Rhodes verneuk; maar fop sal hy.

16. Quigley, C. 1974: Supra. p.137

17 Quigley, C. 1981. Supra. p.77.

18 Harrison, D. 1987: ‘The White Tribe of Africa’. Johannesburg, Southern Books Publishers. p. 134-137.

19 Schoeman, B.M. 1980: ‘Die Geldmag SA se onsigbare regering’. Pretoria,

P.21-22.

20. Harrison, D. 1987: ‘The White Tribe of Africa: South Africa in Perspective’. Johannesburg, Southern Book Publishers. p.45.

21 Oost. H. 1956: ‘Wie is die Skuldiges?’ Johannesburg, Afrikaanse Pers Boekhandel. p. 17

22 Oost. H. 1956: ‘Wie is die Skuldiges?’ Johannesburg, Afrikaanse Pers Boekhandel. p. 40

23. Oost, H. 1956: ‘Wie is die Skuldiges?’ Johannesburg, Afrikaanse Pers Boekhandel. p.11.

24 Compare to notes by Van der Schyff, P.F. 1991, in: ‘Die Ossewa-Brandwag - vuurtjie in droë gras’. PU vir CHO, Potchefstroom. p. 10-12. And also to notes by Harrison, D. 1978, ‘The White Tribe of Africa: South Africa in Perspective’. Johannesburg, Southern Book Publishers. p.120.

25 Leibrandt, R. 1993. ‘Vertel Alles in Geen Genade’. Pretoria, Bienedell Uitgewers.

26 Leibrandt, R. 1993. ‘Vertel Alles in Geen Genade’. Pretoria, Bienedell Uitgewers.

27 Schoeman, BM. 1982: ‘Die Broederbond in die Afrikaner-politiek’. Pretoria, Aktuele Publikasies. P.42-44.

28 Schoeman, BM. 1982: ‘Die Broederbond in die Afrikaner-politiek’. Pretoria, Aktuele Publikasies. p.44.

29 Harrison, D. 1987: ‘The White Tribe of Africa’.p.133

30 Basson, J.L. 1980: Supra1. p.340.

31 When the Communistic North Korea conquered the Communist army in June 1950 and crossed the border to attack South Korea, the USA immediately took the defense of South Korea on behalf of the UN on its shoulders. Upon the call from the USA for help, the Union of SA reacted positively, as did many other countries. The participation of South Africa was limited to an air force of about 200 men. The preparedness of the Union of SA to fight on the side of the democratic west did little to avert the growing critique from Western countries on the racial stance of South Africa.

32 This law also stated that British born subjects who entered South Africa would no longer receive Union citizenship and voting rights after two years, as this time period had been extended to 5 years, as was applicable to other people from foreign heritage.

33 State bonds represent the issuance of debt for a state to undertake long-term construction and development projects

34 Schoeman, B.M. 1977. Supra. p.448

35 Wilkins, I. & Strydom, H. 1980. Supra p.134

36 Newspaper reports:

‘Die Transvaler’ dated 2 Oct 1964 page 9 reported that the stage has been reached in South Africa where normal development can be financed from the savings account of the nation.;

The Financial Mail in 1968 reported that the 1960’s were the economical miracles of South Africa, “the problem was not how to stimulate growth, but how to dampen the growth”.

37 Schoeman, B.M. 1980. Supra. P.125-126.

38 Oliveira, J. 1977. Supra. P.98-99.

39 Richter, Francois. Book ‘VLUG VIR DIE STRAFGERIG’ as translated.

40. Oliveira, J. 1977. ‘VORSTER – die mens’. Perskor, Johannesburg. P.94-95

40a Oliveira, J. 1977. ‘VORSTER – die mens’. Perskor, Johannesburg. p.141.

41. Marais, J. 1992. ‘Die era VERWOERD’. Pretoria, Aktuele Publikasies. p.204; Newspaper Die Vaderland, 20 April 1972

42 Scholtz, J.J.J. 1967. ‘Die Moord op Dr. Verwoerd’. Cape Town, Nasionale Pers. P. 121.

43 Scholtz, J.J.J. 1967. ‘Die Moord op Dr. Verwoerd’. Cape Town, Nasionale Pers. P. 121.

44 Scholtz. J.J.J. Supra. Supra. p.127

45 Scholtz. J.J.J. Supra. Supra. p.138

46 URL: <http://www.realzionistnews.com/?p=436>;

<http://www.bibliotecapleyades.net/sociopolitica/esp_sociopol_rothschild09.htm>

47 <http://www.gonob.com/>

48

[**FW de Klerk Foundation - Centre for Constitutional Rights**](http://www.fwdeklerk.org/cgi-bin/giga.cgi?cmd=cause_dir_news_item&cause_id=2137&news_id=98191&cat_id);[www.fwdeklerk.org](http://www.fwdeklerk.org)

**FOOTNOTES**

**Footnote 1: British Garrisons after the Second Anglo-Boer War in the four colonies in South Africa.**

British garrisons after the Second Anglo-Boer War in the four colonies in South Africa included the following:

* **In the Transvaal, the ‘Transvaal Volunteers’ were established in July 1902. It consisted of British regiments such as the ‘Imperial Light Horse’ (two flanks), infantry regiments such as the ‘Transvaal Light Infantry’, a ‘genie’ element and a medical corps. Although the head office of the Transvaal Volunteers was in Johannesburg, it also supported other organizations in other areas.**
* Policing the Orange Free State consisted mainly of volunteers which belonged to about 70 ‘shooting’ organizations.
* **At the end of the second Anglo-Boer War, the Cape colony already had many voluntary units which had been established during the previous century, of which the most important was the ‘Cape Mounted Riflemen’ which fought as a part of the colonial division during the war under Brig. E.Y. Brabant. In 1903, the Cape colonial secretary, Col. R.G.Southey issued conditions to the voluntary units in that area. On the eve of the establishment of the Union of South Africa, the Cape Mounted Riflemen consisted of more than 50 officers, and 617 soldiers with different ranks. Its head office was in Grahamstown.**

**The Cape colony also had the ‘Cape Mounted Police’, a cadet organization and a large number of other organizations.**

**The Cape colony provided yearly funding of £50 000 for the maintenance of the British fleet in Simonstown.**

* **In Natal, a complete reorganizing of the voluntary service organizations took place according to the Militia Act of 1903. Provision was made for the establishment of a permanent militia for which members could be sourced on a voluntary basis. Furthermore, Natal also had many ‘shoot’ organizations, which were similar to the erstwhile Commando structures.**

**In Durban itself, an Imperial garrison was stationed. Natal contributed £35 000 yearly to the maintenance of the British fleet, and also maintained the ‘Natal Naval Volunteers’.**

**Footnote 1a. John Ruskin on Imperial Duty (1870)**

John Ruskin stated during a lecture titled “Imperial Duty” as follows:

“There is a destiny now possible to us — the highest ever set before a nation to be accepted or refused. We are still undegenerate [unspoiled] in race; a race mingled of the best northern blood. We are not yet dissolute in temper, but still have the firmness to govern, and the grace to obey. We have been taught a religion of pure mercy, which we must either now betray, or learn to defend by fulfilling. And we are rich in an inheritance of honour, bequeathed to us through a thousand years of noble history, which it should be our daily thirst to increase with splendid avarice, so that Englishmen, if it be a sin to covet honour, should be the most offending souls alive. Will you, youths of England, make your country again a royal throne of kings; a sceptred isle, for all the world a source of light, a centre for peace; mistress of Learning and of the Arts . . . There is indeed a course of beneficent glory open to us, such as never was yet offered to any poor group of mortal souls. But it must be — it is with us, now, “Reign or Die.” And if it shall be said of this country, . . she must found colonies as fast and as far as she is able, formed of her most energetic and worthiest men; — seizing every piece of fruitful waste ground she can set her foot on, and there teaching these her colonists that their chief virtue is to be fidelity to their country, and that their first aim is to be to advance the power of England by land and sea.”

Source: <http://www.wwnorton.com/college/english/nael/20century/topic_1/jnruskin.htm> (Accessed February 15, 2010).

**Footnote 2 – British creation of early Afrikaner politics.**

In 1903, Milner established a toll union between the four British colonies, Rhodesia and the Protectorates. He stimulated British immigration, with the goal of outnumbering Boers at least 3 to 2. By the end of 1903, about 31 000 new British immigrants had arrived in South Africa, he set up about 2500 British farms, hoping to populate the rural areas with British citizens.

He leaned heavily on the group of young men he had cultivated for his “Kindergarten”, of which Prof. Carrol Quigley’s book ‘The Anglo-American Establishment’ tells us the following:

“The ‘English speakers’ (i.e. The British living inside South Africa, previously known as uitlanders) took the initiative to established political parties. The ‘Progressive Association’ supported Milner, and the ‘Transvaal Responsible Government’ demanded independence.

After the second Anglo-Boer war, the Boers were politically helpless. They reacted by re-awakening Boer nationalism to preserve their culture. The development and expansion of their language was an important factor of maintaining their own identity.

Jan Hofmeyr, the Free Mason who had characterized the Afrikanerbond, re-established the ‘Taalbond’ in 1903, which introduced the ‘Second Language’ movement.

Poetry by E. Marais, Louis Leipoldt, Totius (J.D du Toit) and Jan Cilliers crystallized Afrikaans as a literary language.

This also contributed to the sharpening of Afrikaner political consciousness.

The importation of Chinese labor for the gold mines by Milner awakened Afrikaner interest in politics and in 1903; General Louis Botha called the first meeting in Heidelberg wherein he criticized the import of labor. In 1904, a National Congress was held in Pretoria, and in 1905, the ‘Het Volk’ (have people) political party was established, which called for responsible management.

The pro-Boer ‘Liberal Party’ which was established during the second Anglo-Boer War was led by Campbell-Bannerman.

Milner left South Africa, and the new British governance, which denounced the second Anglo-Boer war, sought support from the annexed Republics and encouraged reconciliation between the English and Afrikaans speakers.

**Footnote 3 - Post-war rejection of British rule**

In the post-Anglo-Boer war general election, the Unionists - the "victorious" British party in South Africa - were defeated, and the Liberal Party government under Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman proceeded to treat the conquered Boers with the utmost kindness and consideration. The two Boer republics became British colonies but with wide powers of self-rule; and the stage was set for the introduction of a party political process -"war by other means"- which has continued to this day, a new policy of conciliation which was doomed to fail, as the political history of South Africa for more than 50 years after the Boer War revolved around two mutually antagonistic perceptions of the British Crown or British connection.

The British government had acquired a Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde split personality, by some encountered as a model of respectability and virtue and by others as a monster of iniquity.
The Empire ideal, as verbalized by John Ruskin and Rudyard Kipling, had something in common with the socialist ideal by which it was due to be replaced later as an intellectual frame of reference and motivating system of ideas; for socialism, too, was destined to acquire a double character, loved by some and abominated by others.

The peoples of the West were at a stage in history when a vacuum had been created in the minds of men by a new "enlightenment", which devalued the old religious orthodoxy. A secular Empire ideal of socialism - a programme for world improvement – replaced religion; for it supplied a sense of purpose and direction and a coherent and self-explanatory intellectual frame of reference. That was the sunnier side of the "ideal".
The dark side of the ideal was to be found in what some men were prepared to do in its name and for its furtherance.
The shock which ended General Butler's career in South Africa was experienced by him as the betrayal of an ideal which had hitherto served him unfailingly - the methods used by Rhodes and Milner and their circle were, from his point of view, decidedly not "British," and policies designed to precipitate a war with the Transvaal Republic were, for him, clearly not in the British interest.
It had been possible for several generations of Englishmen, products of the best schools and universities, to reconcile the conduct of imperial affairs with the preservation of standards of personal conduct which drew the clearest distinction between the "cad" and the "gentleman"- a state of affairs illustrated than in Edmund Burke's impeachment of Warren Hastings.
What Butler saw in Cape Town was the employment of dishonorable means for the attainment of the most dubious ends.

**Support for the “English idea” of Socialism**

The appeal of the British Crown ideal, or "English idea" as it came to be called, was by no means confined to the British; it had its votaries on the other side of the Atlantic, as Dr. Carroll Quigley has shown in his book on the history of the world in our century “Tragedy and Hope”.
Boer leaders, like General Louis Botha and General Smuts, when the fighting was over and a generous policy of conciliation was offered by the victors, were not immune to the charms of an ideal which offered glowing possibilities for the future of mankind; moreover, it had much to show for itself wherever the Union Jack had been planted. Botha and Smuts were wholly won over; and Smuts figured from 1914 onwards more as an Imperial statesman than a South African party political leader.
This also partly explains why Botha, on behalf of the Transvaal colony, was able to make a gift of the Cullinan diamond to King Edward VII against the wishes of his nation, and why, in 1914, he was able to crush a rebellion of Boer "bitter-enders" and bring South Africa into World War I on the side of Britain.

**Footnote 4: How the Federal Reserve Banks get rich on interest paid by the civilians and Stock Exchange crashes it organizes**

**i) Loans and interest rates**

In a pamphlet by Mark Hillman during 1997, he warned Americans against the banking system when he wrote that the basis on which the Federal Reserve Bank and its member branches work, always remain the same. Today, not one balance sheet of any government balances. They always spend more than they can acquire through direct and indirect taxation of its citizens. Overspending forces governments to make loans from their Reserve Banks.

In his book ‘Who Makes Our Money’, Fred Irsigler tells of the financial predicament the American government found itself in when it urgently needed $1 000 000 000 (a billion dollars) as First World War broke out. Because it had signed its own authority away to ‘create’ money to the powers of bankers outside its borders, America had to approach them for loans.

The Federal Reserve bank ‘represents’ the American government locally, and has to approve the loan, but the Federal Reserve is a private company which works on the principal of profit, and therefore charges for its services.

When the American Reserve Bank enters an agreement with the American government to give it $1 000 000 000 in cash or credit, the government undertakes to repay the loan with interest.

Hereafter the State Treasury department approves the printing of $1 000 000 000 in American dollars (or IOU’s) which is then presented to the American Federal Reserve Bank.

The Federal Reserve Bank pays only for the printing costs of the $1 000 000 000 notes, which amounts to about $1 000. The American government can then use the loan to meet its responsibilities.

As the government cannot pay back the $1 trillion loan itself, it places the onus on its citizens to pay the debt plus interest on the debt to the super bankers within a specified time period.

Between 1915 and 1989, the American government loaned more than $5 000 000 000 000 (5 trillion dollars) from the American Federal Reserve Bank, on which the American nation pay in excess of $100 billion per year on the interest only, with no hope of ever settling the loan itself.

According to Irsigler the debt will continue growing with the effect that the future American generations will be paying back the loan indefinitely.

The original notes of debt of the United States of America are considered as ‘assets’ of the Federal Reserve Bank, which has the right to use its assets to offer credit to other banks and financial institutions.

‘Reserve’ regulations allow the Federal Reserve Bank to use the $1 billion letters of debt to offer up to $15 trillion new ‘credit’ at favorable interest rates to various states, municipalities, individuals and businesses. Along with the original $1 billion, the American Reserve Bank has created more than $16 billion debt, which they have lent out on which massive interests have to be paid. Their only cost was the $1 000 for the printing of the original $1 billion.

**ii) Stock Exchange crashes**

The principal managing members of these super banks have the sole right to approve or disprove loans to countries and companies. These powers are so extensive that the refusal of a multimillion loan could lead to the crash of the currency of a country, or the shares of a company, on the Stock Exchange Market. Therefore these bankers are aware when such ‘crashes’ are going to occur.

In the case of company shares, the super bankers buy up giant blocks of these shares after they dropped in value on the stock market. Immediately afterwards they advise the company that its loan has been reassessed, and approved; which leads to the value of these company shares rise suddenly, often higher than they had been before they dropped in value.

The banker then sells the shares he had acquired while they were valued at rock bottom prices, at the new increased value, thereby making huge profits within days, or sometimes within a couple of hours. These profits are then used to purchase more shares.

**Footnote 5: The establishment of the National Party strengthened the position of the Ossewa Brandwag in the South African political arena**

When it became clear that the world was moving towards the Second World War, South Africa announced in September 1939 that it would remain neutral unless the interests of the Union were directly affected. Soon after, Britain and France declared war on Germany.

Smuts declared that a division in the South African Cabinet had formed concerning the neutrality of South Africa. This division caused the resignation of Hertzog as Premier, and the appointment of Smuts as First Minister, who retained the position as Minister of Defense. This gave his government a unique position of strength.

On 6 September 1939, a declaration of war was announced. This created strife between Smuts and those opposed to taking part in the war.

Smuts could depend on the government departments and the majority white population which were English and predominantly in Natal and the Eastern province on support, whereas the Lowveld supported Hertzog and Malan.

He took defensive action and immediately broke bonds with Germany and declared that Hitler wanted world control, would claim South West Africa back, and was a threat to the Union of South Africa. His actions weakened security inside South Africa.

The Afrikaner Broederbond expressed their disapproval of the official involvement of the Union in the war22.

In January 1940, Malan and Hertzog formed an alliance against Smuts and established the ‘Herenigde Nasionale Party’ (Reformed National Party), also known as ‘Volksparty’ (National Party - NP).

Prominent Nationalists of the National Party included Mr. P.W. Botha, B.J. Vorster, Dr. Theo Dönges as well as other Afrikaners that had established Ossewa Brandwag branches in the Cape.

The Ossewa Brandwag called upon all opposition to join forces with them against Smuts. Malan accepted this on behalf of his party and in October 1940, agreement was reached that the National Party would represent the Afrikaner nation in politics, and that the Ossewa Brandwag would support the Boers as a non-political cultural organization.

Many National Party members became involved with the Ossewa Brandwag.

Thousands of people, who had no faith in politics, joined the Ossewa Brandwag in the hope that a solution for unity amongst white Afrikaans speakers would be found through culture.

While volunteers joined the Smuts army to take part in the Second World War, many citizens joined the Ossewa Brandwag. The Ossewa Brandwag had become the focus of the anti-war activity. By the end of 1940, Smuts had armed 137 000 men, and the Ossewa Brandwag had twice as many members. Certain NG church ministers refused to baptize the children of the men who belonged to the Smuts army, or to marry them off in church.

Afrikaner propaganda, mainly spread by the Ossewa Brandwag, claimed that the restoration of a Boer Republic depended on German victory, and created the impression that they might stage a coup should Germany win.

In October 1940 it was discovered that Col. Laas was a Free Mason, he lost his position of leader in the Ossewa Brandwag.

When it became clear in November 1940 that the National Party would not provide equal rights to the English speakers should they become the ruling party, Hertzog broke away from the alliance.

**Footnote 6: Intelligence within the Ossewa Brandwag**

As Germany appeared to be winning the war in 1942, the intelligence network which the Smuts government had on behalf of the Crown, discovered that anti-war supporters had become so serious about creating a Republic that they had drawn up a constitution. However, there were different ideologies, which were as follows:

* The Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party represented a Republic such as the one which Paul Kruger governed;
* Pirow represented a National Socialist New Order based on the German model; and
* Van Rensburg and the Ossewa Brandwag represented an ‘authoritative state’.

In February 1942, special courts were established to bring saboteurs to book. Some suspects received the death penalty.

The Smuts regime sharpened their actions against the undermining elements of the Ossewa Brandwag. Emergency announcements were made to stifle the anti-war movements.

The South African safety and intelligence networks expanded. Information concerning internal safety went directly to the police and information on war was sent directly to the army. Government agents were trained and Smuts handled the Ossewa Brandwag case as an intelligence project personally.

When Col. Ernst Malherbe became director of Military Intelligence (MI) he became in control of the Smuts intelligence network1. His attention went immediately to the “right wing’ Ossewa Brandwag to penetrate the political intentions of the Ossewa Brandwag members. His officers of the MI worked in co-operation with the police force to penetrate the Ossewa Brandwag structures.

It became clear that the Ossewa Brandwag was a lightning conductor for the Boer Nationalist and Afrikaner Broederbond movements in which to vent their emotions for independence and economical freedom, and also that the Ossewa Brandwag had served as a ‘safety net’ for Smuts, should Germany win the war. Had Germany won, the Boers would have negotiated with Germany for the establishment of a Republic.

From the information Van Rensburg received, it proved that Smuts knew about the military training Robey Leibrandt had received in Germany. Smuts also knew that Leibrandt was scheduled to come to South Africa2 where he would develop a power base for himself, and that the Ossewa Brandwag would serve as a strong power base for Leibrandt to ‘dethrone’ Smuts.

The following people were Free Masons as well as government agents in the Ossewa Brandwag:

 J.C. Laas, Hans Van Rensburg, Kowie Marais, John Vorster, Hendrik Van Den Berg, Wickus Du Plessis, Pieter Meyer, Erika Theron, church minister JH Stander, HM van der Westhuysen, JA Smith, JD Jerling, Steve Hofmeyr, F. du Toit van Zyl, Dr. JC Neethling, EB Cadle, JF van der Merwe, Prof. AJH van der Walt, Jurgens Schoeman**.**

In December 1943, the Mi managed to eavesdrop a secret committee meeting of the Broederbond, and to draw up a list of names from the registration numbers of the member cars. Malherbe realized that if the Broederbond was not stopped, Boers would control the South African political arena.

In March 1944, Malherbe told Smuts that: “The Broederbond must be destroyed.”

Malherbe expected Smuts to hand a list of Ossewa Brandwag member names to the media, but he did not.

In December 1944, Smuts banned government officials from being members of the Afrikaner Broederbond. About 1096 members resigned from the Broederbond.

When Nazi-Germany lost the war, the Ossewa Brandwag lost more members to the National Party.

The Ossewa Brandwag tried to attract Boers by making the statement that ‘the Head of Military Intelligence Col. Ernie Malherbe tried to destroy the Broederbond because he knew that Havenga was a Free Mason, (Malherbe was also a Free Mason) and Malherbe also knew that Havenga did not approve of the Ossewa Brandwag because Havenga believed that the Ossewa Brandwag had been a traitor to his friend Hertzog’.

Hereafter the Ossewa Brandwag managed to take over many managerial positions within the Afrikaner Party, which allowed the liberal Free Masons within the Ossewa Brandwag to penetrate the Boer politics.

1 Harrison, D. 1978. P134-136: “It was new thing in the army”, Malherbe recalled. ‘At first we called them Education Officers, several of the Commanders and Generals wanted to know what the hell they had to do with education, so we changed it to Information Officers......Malherbe put it,......And then Smuts had an idea, and he said:”Why not merge this with the Intelligence section? So my men became Intelligence Officers as well as Army Information Officers. It was a wonderful adaptation which he made. And a little earlier Smuts had said to me, ‘Look, seeing you have your finger in parts of this thing you had better take the whole intelligence over.” So Malherbe became Smuts’ Director of Military Intelligence for the rest of the war.”

2 Van Rensburg, Hans. 1956. ‘Their Paths Crossed Mine: Memoirs of the Commandant-General of the Ossewa Brandwag’. Parow, Central News Agency. p.160: “Robey Leibrandt came over from Germany and took command of it (Ossewa Brandwag).”

**Footnote 7: The Soweto Uprising**

Within four years, the CIA-financed the magazine called ‘The Classic’, created by the multiracialist Nat Nakasa, became the launch pad for a Black Culture literary revolution. This had a profound influence in the Soweto Uprising of 1976 - one of the most important incidents in modern South African history.

It was not until the stories in the ‘New Classic’ and ‘Staffrider’ magazines began linking the violence of the townships to specific apartheid policies that the expressions of community solidarity that had been present in the magazine The Drum and The Classic, assumed overtly political meanings. Also, by placing an emphasis on the self-inflicted nature of black pain, the writing in New Classic and Staffrider situated black people as autonomous individuals, responsible, to a degree, for their own oppression, and yet still capable of lifting themselves out of this morass.

The writing of the 1970’s differed from that of Drum in the way it placed the responsibility for finding solutions to their problems directly on black people themselves.

The assertive, self-confidence exhibited by Sepamla in his opening editorial for New Classic was of the same breed as that which propelled the Soweto schoolchildren into the streets on June 16, 1976.

The writing of New Classic, and later Staffrider, is more confrontational that that which appeared in The Classic or Drum. The socio-political forces that drove young black South Africans to violence in 1976 did not respect the boundaries of some religious, artistic or cultural realm. As students responded to the white apartheid officials, so too did writers and poets, gravitating toward any platforms from which they could exhibit their frustrations and disaffections. New Classic and Staffrider were two such platforms catering to young and inexperienced writers.

The immediate cause of the Soweto Uprising that began the morning of June 16,

1976 and the ensuing unrest that spread across the country, defying state attempts to reassert control for an entire year, was the imposition of Afrikaans as a medium of instruction in 1975. This directive was a revival of the fifty-fifty rule that stipulated black African education is conducted equally in Afrikaans and English for Form One and Form Two students (grades 8 and 9). This policy had been inherited from the laws laid down by the British Empire during their governance of South Africa as its colony, and had technically remained on the books for years, but during the 1950’s many secondary schools had been granted exemptions through the Verwoerd regime.

According to the instructions Vorster followed from the Crown, Vorster revived this policy, which created conflicts within the National Party. Conservative Boers felt threatened by the increased cooperation between the National Party leadership and Anglophone business interests.

The Bantu Education Department obstinately refused to listen to School Board warnings about rising student anger.

(Reference: Hyslop, ‘The Classroom Struggle’.)

For the students in Soweto, this directive complicated the education they were receiving under Bantu Education.

By the mid-1970’s, South Africa began suffering from an economic downturn, which created increased competition for jobs, and led to a growing sense of frustration experienced by students with inadequate educations systems.

Dissatisfaction reached new heights with the implementation of the Afrikaans directive. On a practical level the directive created a terrible situation in the classrooms with students trying to learn new material in a language that many barely understood, while being taught and evaluated by teachers who were often no more fluent in Afrikaans than their students.

In her scholarly study of the Soweto Uprising, “I Saw a Nightmare…” Doing Violence to Memory: The Soweto Uprising, June 16, 1976 Helena Pohlandt-McCormick concluded that Black Consciousness had increased awareness among students that the imposition of Afrikaans as a medium of instruction was more than just another inconvenience of Bantu Education; it was an attempt by the National Party to make black South Africans, in the words of Steve Biko, “perpetual students” whose progress in the particular field can only be evaluated by him.

Pohlandt-McCormick also explained that the students understood the forced implementation of Afrikaans to be the reason for the failure of the entire system of Bantu education, and proof of an attempt to exclude them from the economy and the international world.

Clive Glaser‘s book ‘Bo-Tsotsi’, and Jonathan Hyslop‘s book ‘The Classroom Struggle’ also note Black Consciousness‘s influence on the growing militancy of urban students in the 1970’s.

In their book ‘From Protest to Challenge’, Karis and Gerhart acknowledge Black Consciousness as a factor that contributed to the Soweto uprising, and credit the successful liberation struggle in Mozambique and imminent independence in 1975, with creating a confrontational attitude among high school students: preoccupation with ‘phase two’ dimmed the patient tactics designed a few years earlier whereby the philosophy of black consciousness was spread. Karis and Gerhart described the Soweto Uprising incident as an intersection between parallel currents in Secondary and Junior Secondary Soweto schools.

Junior Secondary school students were those most directly affected by the Afrikaans directive, and on the 17th of May 1976, the students at Phefeni Junior Secondary School initiated a Form One and Form Two class boycott.

Pohlandt-McCormick also described the homemade placards as simple, but their language incendiary, displaying slogans such as: ‘Black Power’; ‘We Want Vorster Soon’; ‘Kruger must go to Hell’; ‘Black Power’ and Free Mandela.

Pohlandt-McCormick cited these placards as an indication that the students linked their struggle against Afrikaans to the wider struggle against apartheid policies.

These junior students were soon supported by senior students involved in the South African Students‘Movement (SASM) who convened a meeting in Orlando a week after the boycott began, where the decision was made for a demonstration march in protest of the Afrikaans directive.

During this meeting an Action Committee was formed under the leadership of Tsietsi Mashinini to coordinate the march.

 Many High School students who responded to the South African Students’ Organization message of Black Consciousness, became involved with the South African Students‘Movement, and were more eager to confront the structures of apartheid than South African Students’ Organization university students or older BPC members.

Although these young South African Students‘ Movement members were more militant, at times rebelling even against the established leadership of the BCM, the march organized for June 16 was to be a peaceful demonstration of students marching from school to school, gathering participants along the way and proceeding to Orlando Stadium where they would issue demands to the authorities, one of which would be the elimination of the Afrikaans directive, and student leaders like Mashinini would address the gathered students before they went home.

In her aforementioned study, Pohlandt-McCormick quoted a male student who addressed the crowd as they reached Orlando High School: “Brothers and sisters, I appeal to you to keep calm and cool. We have just received a report that the police are coming. Please do not taunt them, do not do anything to them, just be cool and calm because we do not know what they are after. We are not fighting.”

This was not to be the case, since the crowd of singing students, carrying homemade placards and giving the black power raised fist salute, had swelled well into the thousands by 10:30 AM and attracted the attention of police who moved to intercept and disperse the growing crowd.

Stories about the confrontation between the police and students near the Orlando

West High School are numerous and varied.

While the exact sequence of events may be impossible to determine, it is clear that the police were unable to get the schoolchildren to disband; teargas, baton charges, and police dogs were all ineffective in breaking the will of the students.

Pohlandt-McCormick quoted a police officer who described this incident: “A black police dog whipped past me and overwhelmed one of the Bantu boys. The crowd turned around to help their friend and pelted the dog with stones.”

Despite the clarity of who was responsible for the first violence, both in terms of culpability or justification, the international condemnation that followed Soweto, as well as the reactions of black, and many white, South Africans suggest that in a contest between stones and bullets, the question of who struck first loses some of its significance.

The police fired into the crowd after which Hastings Ndlovu lay dead, Zolile Hector Pieterson was critically injured, and the crowd of students scattered for the moment.

Mbuyisa Makhubu had picked Pieterson‘s body off the street and carried him until Rand Daily Mail reporter Sophie Tema stopped her car, and had her driver take Makhubu, Pieterson, and his sister Antoinette Musi to the clinic.

Sam Nzima‘s iconic photo of Makhubu running from the police carrying Pieterson‘s limp body while his sister runs alongside them, hands raised in anguish, became internationally circulated as a raw symbol of the sheer brutality of the events of June 16.

When the students regrouped, events escalated. A network of incendiary fuses spread the word everywhere in Soweto that a white man had killed a child, a Black child.

The immense crowd that had began the day intent to discuss their grievances with Bantu Administration authorities abandoned all hope for verbal communication and instead settled for physical expressions of their rage directed at whatever symbols of white power could be found.

That evening in Soweto as thousands of workers returned home they were shocked to find the police waging a war against township children who refused to be pacified by the violence of the authorities.

The next morning, the uprising began to spread to other townships and universities across South Africa, while the situation in Soweto became increasingly savage as authorities attempted to re-establish control.

Five days into the unrest, 124 people had been killed, and this number rose significantly as the violence spread across the country.

The minister of police, Jimmy Kruger, referred to the Soweto uprising before Parliament on Thursday, the 17th of June 1976, as follows:

“The alleged cause of the riots in Soweto was the fact that the students did not want to accept tuition in Afrikaans for certain subjects. The question arises whether they did not merely use the *language as a convenient excuse* for starting the riots. The principle of secondary education in both Afrikaans and English on a 50-50 basis has existed ever since 1955, and we have never had any difficulty with it. The true position in regard to the tuition in senior secondary education in Soweto is that 95% of the tuition is given through the medium of English, with less than 5% in Afrikaans. It is strange that this should now be a cause of riots of this nature. It is a fact, and I want to state it as a fact, that of the seven schools that participated in the protest march and initiated the arson, six received tuition only in English and Afrikaans is not even used. If one considers those facts, one is entitled to ask: Why did the schools receiving tuition only in English, begin to march.”

This statement introduced the idea that there was more at stake here than the question of Afrikaans as the medium of instruction in African schools. Following official logic, Kruger blamed the "riots" on outside agitators, hypothesizing that "surely this is the sign of the Communist Party."

The South African ‘*Report of the Commission of Inquiry into the Riots at Soweto and Elsewhere from the 16th of June 1976 to the 28th of February 1977* ‘ [also cited as the ‘*Cillié Report’ in the* Pretoria Government Printer, 1980), noted on the Soweto uprising that, "It is difficult to understand how a group of young people could spend three days preparing for a demonstration by 15 000 or more scholars at schools all over Soweto and the police receive the first, incomplete Reports only on the evening before the demonstration was to take place....The plans were kept remarkably secret … within a stone's throw of a police station...While all these arrangements were being made far and wide, the police had no knowledge of the proposed large-scale protest march. … This was the position on the eve of the riots. "

However, in page after page of ‘*in camera’* testimony, the representatives of the Bureau of State Security, laid out how extensive their knowledge and understanding was of the various resistance organizations, individual leaders, and tactics.

This proves clearly that the Intelligence Services withheld information from the South African Police Force which was crucial to the stability of the country.

According to Hirson in his book ‘Year of *Fire, Year of Ash*’, that there was ample evidence in the ‘Cille Report’ that the Bureau of State Security was well aware of the potential for chaos and resistance that the new policies on Bantu Education and the link between them would cause.

The explosive events in Soweto, 1976, radicalized many South Africans.

Nakasa‘s Farfield grant were exhausted after the first issue of New Classic, but Sepamla was able to quickly secure financial assistance from The Chairman‘s Fund\* of Anglo-American Corporation. Sepamla opened the second issue of New Classic by thanking Anglo for their support (which amounted to a grant of R2, 000 for four issues) saying ‘Nangomso Madoda!’

Despite this grant, during its three years in print, the price of New Classic rose two hundred percent, from fifty cents to R1.50. In a 1977 letter to Audrey Cobden, a former editorial adviser to The Classic who handled distribution of New Classic in Natal, Sepamla stated that he had been forced to drop idealism and price the magazine in relation to the cost of producing it.

In 1978, Sepamla expressed to Cobden a frustration with his inability to control rising costs as follows: “I am more than concerned with the high price for New Classic. While I could claim to be making steady progress in the townships, I‘m disappointed by the fact that New Classic is becoming elitist. This worries me a lot and I want to do something about it.”

In his correspondence with Cobden, Sepamla had to make regular requests for Natal distributors to settle their overdue accounts. In 1978, New Classic’s last year in print, Sepamla wrote to Cobden, “this is a bothersome letter because I‘m at it again- moaning!”

Sepamla revealed to Cobden that Anglo-American was likely to end its sponsorship of the magazine, and his overtures to white friends had been unsuccessful because these friends had shrunken into their shells either because the South African way of life looks askance at interracial associations or because they fear the rising storm of blackness.

Sepamla did not seem eager to witness this rising storm, and told Cobden that he had been pondering his own exodus from South Africa, and also stated that, “I don‘t see things improving in the foreseeable future, everybody seems to think there are other priorities to things like New Classic and Sketch‟ and I‘ve begun to wonder if this is not after all true.”

Sepamla attributed part of his frustration to difficulties he had been having with some of his communal ventures. Sepamla‘s fear of the rising storm of blackness was his reaction to the dramatic effect of the Soweto Uprising upon the black liberation struggle in South Africa. In his book, ‘Lessons of Struggle’, Anthony Marx suggests that the state‘s violent reassertion of control throughout 1977 clearly indicated that active confrontation had begun.

Marx explains that this revelation was not lost on Biko and other Black Consciousness leaders for whom the greater concern with organized confrontation was overshadowing the movement‘s earlier goals of reshaping values and inspiring racial assertiveness, which were not by themselves sufficient to counter repression.

The abrupt transition to ‘Phase Two’, the physical confrontation of the agents and apparatuses of apartheid marked by the Uprising, created a sense of urgency within the Black Consciousness Movement that, according to Marx, stimulated debates over how the movement‘s ideology and strategy should be adjusted to fit the new circumstances.

Coordination with white organizations that could provide badly needed material support was one fiercely debated issue.

Karis and Gerhart cited the Cillié Report‘s official number of 575 dead at the end of February 1977, noting that the South African Institute of Race Relations estimated 618 had been killed at that point.

In ‘A People on the Boil’, the journalist Harry Mashabela offered the unofficial estimate that 400 people had been killed in Soweto alone by the end of 1976.

Mashabela also used an example of Isaac Seko, a former student at the University of the Witwatersrand who detonated a bomb outside a restaurant in downtown Johannesburg, injuring several people. Seko testified in court that he had the highest patriotic motives for detonating the bomb which was designed to shake authorities into effecting meaningful reforms. Prior to June 16, Seko had never supported any political organization. He had taken no interest in black or white politics.

Sepamla‘s decision to shoulder much of the burden of New Classic on his own was a way in which he could live Black Consciousness. He stated in his 1980 article on New Classic and Sketch‟ that The Classic had white ladies ready to offer charitable services, but New Classic was another age, the age of the black woman whose realities were of another order. The reality was that black women often could not afford to spend time doing unpaid work, and Sepamla decided against accepting charitable white assistance. When comparing Nakasa‘s magazine to Sepamla‘s, it is striking to realize that Sepamla was attempting to create a more confrontational magazine without the large international network of financial supporters and literary colleagues available to Nakasa.

\* Technically called the Anglo-American Corporation-De Beers‘ Chairman‘s Fund, at the time it was financed by annual deposits of an amount fixed at 0.5% of De Beers and Anglo‘s profits. After 1973, the Fund began directing its efforts toward ―black economic development. See South Africa Inc., 93-117 for a discussion of the philanthropic strategies of Anglo that were aimed at stabilizing the black population after Sharpeville. Sepamla, perhaps hoping to follow Nakasa‘s footsteps and develop an international audience, sent advanced copies of New Classic and the theatre magazine Sketch‟ to London (300 copies and 200 copies respectively). In response, he received a threatening letter instructing him to pick up his magazines or lose them to the River Thames.

While he was with BCP, Biko faced similar criticism when he accepted financial aid from the Anglo-American Corporation to complete the Zanempilo Community Health Centre. A project as large as Zanempilo required significant capital investment, and Biko saw in Anglo‘s offer an opportunity to return the company‘s profits to their rightful owners, the people. Channeling Anglo funding through BCP allowed these activists to avoid the dependency that they saw occurring from charitable relationships and instead the money financed a process that would empower those who worked on Zanempilo, ultimately creating a community health centre that was outside state control (Biko, I Write What I Like, 168).

**Footnote 8: Propaganda onslaught on Connie Mulder**

P.W.Botha formed part of the directorship for the National News media (English media) and Connie Mulder formed part of the directorship for Perskor (Afrikaans media).

By 1975 it had become apparent that Rupert and the National media were against Mulder.

When the Auditor General of the South African government requested information on the expenses of the senior officials who worked at the Department of Information at the end of 1976, Eschel Rhoodie refused to hand out any information.

Since April 1977 the media, in particular the English press, began a propaganda attack on the department of Information placing articles of suspicion concerning their expenditures.

In July 1977 the Auditor General approached Vorster with the suspicion cast on the finances of the Department of Information. Vorster requested L.Reynders from the Bureau of Sate Security to investigate the expenses of the Department of Information.

Some irregularities in the expense account of the Department of Information were laid on the table in Parliament early 1978.

The 1976-1977 annual report of the Auditor General showed unauthorized expenses of R396 560. The Chosen Committee of Parliament summoned Rhoodie to explain the irregularities.

On 5 May 1978 Connie Mulder, Minister of the Department of Information, denied the critique against his department and announced that he would re-shuffle his Department and terminate the employment of two senior officials. On the same day, Rhoodie issued a declaration in which he stated that the payments he had made from the secret funds had been approved by the Cabinet Committee.

The ‘Sunday Times’ revealed that a secretive organization called ‘Thor Communicators’ was in close association with Rhoodie and had received three million dollars from Switzerland during October 1976.

On the 10th of May 1978 in Parliament, J.D. Du P. Basson asked Connie Mulder if it was true that ‘The Citizen’ was published through state funds. Upon the request of Vorster, Mulder denied this.

On 28 May 1978 the ‘Rapport’ printed an article named ‘Moord en

miljoen — Pretoria vat oor’ (Murder and million – Pretoria takes over)which stated that the police were investigating a possible link between the secret projects of the Department of Information and the death on Dr. Robert Smit and his wife.

Further investigation proved that Pik Botha had used his Department of Foreign Affairs to pass specific information regarding this matter to the police in order to discredit Connie Mulder.

**Footnote 9: The re-shuffle of Cabinet Ministers when Botha took Premiership.**

Botha set out to build his power base around the Department of Military Intelligence.

In re-organizing his cabinet, ‘Lang’ Hendrik Van Den Bergh resigned and was replaced by Mr. A. Van Wyk as Secretary to National Safety , and the name of the Bureau of State Security was changed to the Department of National Intelligence Services in April 1979.

Connie Mulder resigned and General Magnus Malan became the Prime Minister’s mentor. This put Malan in the perfect position to follow through on the ‘total onslaught total strategy’ proposed by Groenewald in earlier years.

Mulder started his own political party in 1979 (the National Conservative Party) and P.W. Botha ordered a Government Commission under the leadership of Judge Erasmus to investigate matters around the ‘Information Scandal’. Rhoodie fled the country and threatened that should he be assassinated, his lawyers would reveal certain scandalous tapes and a document. One of his lawyers was Albert Vermaas, a personal friend of Pik Botha and Magnus Malan.

Relevant to the manner in which the P.W.Botha government was restructured, Chester Crocker wrote an article called “South Africa: Strategy for Change” as published by the Council on Foreign Relations, on the page ‘Foreign Affairs’, as follows:

“Since taking office in 1978, Botha and his coalition have been carrying out the equivalent in Afrikaner nationalist terms of a drawn-out coup d’état. The recipe for this coup has several ingredients of which the first is to build a solid coalition of like-minded modernizers and personal political allies. The coalition emerged gradually, and was formalized with the August 1980 Cabinet reshuffle, probably the most revealing shake-up in a generation. Key allies include:

“Alwyn Schlebusch, Chris Heunis, S.P. (Fanie), R.F. Botha and Piet Koornhof. Moreover, Botha is now able to bring politically reliable and compatible people into pivotal Cabinet slots and the President’s Council even when they lack a strong party base.

“Prime examples are Magnus Malan and Gerrit Viljoen....Somewhat apart from the core of political power are the economic policy technocrats headed by Owen Horwood, backed by key advisors Gerhard de Kock, Simon Brand and Joop de Loor. “The coalition-building process has entailed isolating or neutralizing potential leadership threats (Andries Treurnicht and Connie Mulder, Botha’s main rival for the premiership in 1978); and dispensing as gracefully as possible with such embarrassing obstacles to reform and domestic harmony as former Justice Minister Jimmy Kruger and former Community Development Minister Marais Steyn.”

**Footnote 10: The Rockefeller Report and its controlling effect on South Africa**.

The Rockefeller Report provided five basic plans:

Plan 1.

* To clarify the fundamental and continued resistance of the U.S.A. government and nation against the system of Apartheid, laying extreme stress on the exception of Blacks in an effective portion of the political power.

To attain this goal would involve a sanction plan by the U.S.A. government and disinvestment by American companies.

Plan 2.

* To promote real political power sharing in South Africa with minimum violence through systematic pressure on the South African.

To attain this goal a system of threats and encouragement would be instigated.

Plan 3.

* To support organizations which work towards change within South Africa in regards to the development of Black leadership and welfare.

Plan 4.

* To assist the economic development of other countries in Southern Africa which would diminish the imbalance of their economic dependency on South Africa?

Plan 5.

* To soften the impact when the import of important minerals from South Africa are cut off.

Plan 5 was a precaution taken against reactive actions South Africa could have taken as pressure and sanctions by the U.S.A. against the R.S.A. were intensified.

This Rockefeller report offered an integrated framework of action, which the American State Department of the Exterior had to apply along every possible diplomatic channel. Furthermore, co-ordination between the American State Department of the Exterior and large American companies had to be formed to enable them to co-operate on an indirect way to undermine the National Party government and demand ‘change’.

This ‘framework’ for integrated action pressurized the National Party government to make specific allowances, specifically geared to incorporate power sharing with the Black nation. In this, the Central Intelligence Agency was a key role player in finding and exaggerating reasons why the United States of America were to place pressure on South Africa.

The Rockefeller report said that this process of evolution could take place slowly with sporadic violence, or else fast which could result in a civil war. ‘Both paths could lead to actual power sharing’ it said, and advised that it would be in the best interest of the United States of America to follow the evolutionary path, even though the steps given in the Rockefeller carry a revolutionary undertone: South Africa was to be driven to the point where it handed over governance to a Black majority.

The study group who had to work out a ‘new’ American policy towards South Africa had to bear in mind that there would be certain objections from the ‘rightists’ within the United States of America’s government which may object to the plan of driving South Africa towards a Black majority rule. To this end, misleading information was freely incorporated. An example of this was the argument that Soviet Union influence was taking effect in South Africa, due to the ‘white stubbornness in South Africa’ and the so-called rising levels of ‘race related violence’. In such statements, the Rockefellers intimated that the conflict in South Africa was not caused by Communists, but by the Whites who refused to accept power sharing. The co-relation of this idea was that Soviet influence would disappear should power sharing become a reality.

Another misleading statement in the report was that “the active co-operation of the South African government, irrespective of its ideology, did not play an important role in the defense of the Cape sea route”.

A third attempt to mislead the Americans concerned the dependence of America on certain strategic minerals from South Africa, stating that ‘a cut off in the supply of important minerals which were exported by South Africa would only be of short duration. Medium to long term interruptions seemed unlikely’.

The Rockefeller report also demanded certain actions from the NP government, to the ends of which the American government had to accept a program of pressure and encouragement. These actions applied to the fields of political rights, the system of apartheid, health, education, public services, labor and employment. On each of these fields America had to apply actions of encouragement or discouragement.

A total of 55 action steps were included in the Rockefeller report, of which a few included the following:

\* Express rejection of separate development as the solution to the challenge of a multi-racial community;

\* Acceptance of the principle of ‘bona fide’ negotiation with the actual leaders from each race was the only bases on which to solve the problems on political rights.

Association with the ideal of power sharing and the expansion of political rights to all groups, while the protection of the basic rights of every race group is upheld.

The establishment of a forum for negotiations regarding power sharing was to be established. Examples were given, such as the formulation of a national convention, legal conferences which excluded the urban Black man, and a great range of informal consultations. Participation in such negotiations was to be based on face value. The release of political prisoners which had to include Black key role players; and the recall of expulsion orders and bans.

\* A program of amnesty for people in exile who were not prosecuted for serious violent crimes.

\* A guarantee for the safety of political leaders who do not advocate violence or the use of violence to destabilize the South African government.

\* Halting the implementation of homeland legislation and reformation programs as well as the regulation which denies citizens of the homelands, citizenship in South Africa.

\* The recall of domestic safety legislation which stilts dialog between the Whites and Blacks.

\* The recall of legislation which bans multi-racial political parties.

\* The acceptance of a governance system which is acceptable to Black South Africans with constitutional protection of the basic rights for all groups. Examples hereof were a federal, con-federal, consensual and a ‘one man one vote’ single state.

Actions which were to be discouraged in terms of the Rockefeller report were related to actions which furthered the development and applications of homelands principles.

Definitive action against the system of apartheid was directed against:

* Separate group areas;
* Influx control;
* Residential areas control;
* Integral apartheid.

To achieve this, the South African government was to be actioned to:

* Continue liberalizing the administration of the Groups Area Act;
* Institute change in regulations on land ownership and restrictions in residential areas. ‘Free zones’ were to be created in which there would be no restrictions based on colour.
* The recall of the Groups Area Act.
* Changes in regulations concerning social separation and separate entrances to buildings and ablutions.
* The recall of integral legislation and regulations, including the laws in which local municipalities could issue orders to demand segregation.
* The halting of segregation in higher levels of education, secondary and primary education.
* The halting of the ban on mixed marriages and multi-racial sexual relationships. This included that inter-racial sex was no longer to be outlawed as a crime and that the law against mixed marriages should be lifted.
* Equality in state expenditure on health, education and housing was to be integrated.
* Re-organizing of race related state departments such the Department of Education for White, Colored, Indian and Black education to become one department.
* Equality in salaries and pensions for teachers of all races.
* The volumous erection of Black houses in urban areas.
* The acceptance of the principle that race should not play a factor in the structure and function of industrial relations.
* Expedient application of the Wiehahn commission proposals, especially in the cancellation of the registration and allowance of Black trade unions and the exclusion of work reservations.
* Expedient application of proposals by the Riekert commission for reformation, which includes the decriminalization of the pass law delict.
* The total deregulation of influx control, the acceptance of multi-racial trade unions, the promotion of Blacks in the South African government departments and semi-state projects, the appointments of Black judges in the South African courts, the dissolvement of limits on Black businesses and that acceptance of a legislative program for ‘affirmative action’.

**Footnote 11: The Twelve Point Plan**

1. The recognition and acceptance of the existence of multi-nationalism and of minorities in South Africa.

2. The acceptance of vertical differentiation with the built-in principle of self-determination on as many levels as possible.

3. The creation by the Black nations of constitutional structures giving them the greatest possible degree of self-government within states which are consolidated as far as possible.

4. The division of power among White South Africans, the Coloreds and the South

African Indians within a system of consultation and joint responsibility where common interests are at issue.

5. The acceptance of the principle that each group should have its own schools and communities where possible, as fundamental to happy social circumstances.

6. The willingness to work together as equals and consult on issues of common concern while maintaining a healthy balance between the rights of the individual and those of the community, and the removal of unnecessary, hurtful forms of discrimination

7. The recognition of economic interdependence and the properly planned utilization of manpower.

8. The goal of peaceful constellation of Southern African states respecting one another’s cultural heritage, traditions and ideals.

9. South Africa’s determination to defend itself against outside intervention with all the practical means at its disposal.

10. As far as possible, South Africa must follow a policy of neutrality in the confrontation between the super powers and give priority to her own interests.

11. The maintenance of effective decision-making by the State, founded on a strong defense force and police force to ensure orderly government as well as a sound and efficient administration.

12. The maintenance of free enterprise as the basis of our economic policy. (Resolution of the National Party 1979)

**Footnote 12: The Rockefeller Action Plan to change the governance system of South Africa.**

The document from the Eminent Persons Group which Pik Botha was prepared to sign during February 1986 in representation of South Africa, was a working project of the Afrikaner Broederbond in consequence of the Rockefeller Action Plan of 1981.

The working project of the Afrikaner Broederbond produced an ‘action document’ marked ‘Strictly Confidential’ for the use of the Eminent Persons Group in 1986 which included the following stipulations:

* In paragraphs 3.3 and 3.9 on page 5 and 6 the acceptance of a Black majority rule as rulers over all the South African nations;
* In paragraph 3.7 on page 5 the acceptance of a Black state president as governor of South Africa was presented.

Acceptance was given in the document that:

* Separate residential areas were necessary at that stage, but this was a temporary arrangement;
* Christian principles were not applicable to all people;

Provision was made for the phasing in of grey areas within the political structure of South African governance, on matters such as:

* The Afrikaner Broederbond still recognised culture-based mother tongue education in culture-based schools as a reason for preserving minority groups in South Africa. However, the Broederbond accepted that the interests of groups should stretch over colour barriers. Language and cultural rights should not be united to such an extent that it remains within the hands of the White nation to the detriment of the other nations in South Africa
* Abolishment of statutory regulations must not be seen as allowances under pressure, but as a condition for survival. Hereby the Broederbond created the assumption that the exclusion of Black participation in governance of the South Africa as a whole would be a threat to the survival of the White nation. Therefore all ‘burghers’ of the state should participate in the legislative process as well as the process which puts Black leaders into governance.

In paragraph 4.5 the importance of the participation in the drafting of a new constitution by representatives from various power groups (negotiate politics) was stressed. Delay tactics should be used to ensure that the participation in the negotiations is as widely spread as possible.

Herein the plea for a one-man-one-vote system was also set out. This was to be inaugurated in a manageable and legal level, and made allowance that the President could be a Non-White person.

**Footnote 13: The Crown enforced war on South Africans neighbors to discredit South African Prime Minister Botha through their Intelligence Services, with special reference to the establishment of Namibia**

During meetings with the African National Congress to negotiate an amicable settlement in the political arena of South Africa it became apparent to Crown that it would be impossible to implement the conditions set out by the African National Congress while the governance matters of South West Africa and Angola had not been absolved.

Jonas Savimbi, the leader of the UNITA Angolan rebels, visited South Africa more frequently at this stage. The South African Defense Force had been following a pro-Savimbi/UNITA agenda according to the ‘Total Strategy’ plan.

The South African Department of the Exterior under leadership of Pik Botha as well as the National Intelligence service under leadership of Dr. Neil Bernard were aware of the fact that UNITA did not have the power to take over Angola, and also knew the negative effects the previous attacks on Angola by the South African Defense Force had for the safety and economy of South Africa. History had proved that should South Africa attack Angola, the Soviet Union would retaliate with modern weapons; Cuban soldiers in Africa would increase in numbers; South Africa would be forced to the negotiating table with the Communist regimes which would lead to the total revoke of South African rights of all colonies in Africa, which would include Angola and South West Africa.

Under the guidance of Tienie Groenewald, Pik Botha gave permission to the South African Defense Force to launch a military attack on Angola. Using the most modern fighter planes from Krygkor (ammunitions factory in South Africa), South Africa entered Angola with G5 Cannons. The South African advance and the amazing fighting power of the G5’s were given to the international media.

Cuba increased its numbers of soldiers in Angola from 30 000 to 50 000, and supplied Angola with its most modern fighter planes. This sophisticated warfare costs increased the daily expenditure of the South African Defense Force from R1 million to R10 million and drastically increased Krygkor sales.

 In August 1987, 14 Angolan and Cubans brigades under Russian command began a large-scale attack on UNITA. The South African troops who were rushed to the rescue made use of tanks for the first time since World War II. The fighting that raged to the north of Mavinga has been called the greatest battle to date in Africa south of the Sahara. The South Africans, supported by UNITA, halted the Angolans’ advance on the Lombo River, and then drove them back towards Cuito Cuanavale, where the Angolan soldiers dug in and resisted obstinately. They also began to get increasing support from their air force while the South African air force began to lose air control. The chief of the South African Defense Force thought that Cuito Cuanavale could be taken, but that it would cost the lives of about 300 white soldiers as well as a great number of black soldiers from the South West African Territorial Force and UNITA. Such a price was regarded as too high, and it was decided to leave Cuito Cuanavale in Angolan possession. The South African army’s failure to take Cuito Cuanavale has been interpreted by some as an indication that the Angolans had begun to gain the upper hand in the war ... Cuito Cuanavale was a turning point in the history of Southern Africa. The stalemate there led all parties to think again. It was clear to all that victory was not in sight and that to continue the war would lead to continued greater losses.

Pik Botha was one of the first leaders to enter negotiations on behalf of South Africa with SWAPO, the MPLA government of Angola, Cuba and the Soviet Union regarding the external influences on the Angolan civil war, and the independence of South West Africa.

In May 1988, Chester Crocker as the assistant Minister of African Affairs for America arranged a meeting between representatives of South Africa, Angola, Cuba and London to discuss matters concerning Angola and South West Africa. He pressurized all parties to support the independence of South West Africa under Namibia, and the withdrawal of Cuban troops from Angola.

During August 1988, both South Africa and SWAPO bound themselves in writing to the Secretary General of the United Nations to a cease fire agreement when Resolution 435 of the United Nations came into force. Furthermore, SWAPO undertook to keep his soldiers north of the 16th parallel and not move them closer than 200 kilometers from the South West Africa borders.

Two agreements were concluded in December 1988.

One, a bilateral treaty between Angola and Cuba, agreed that the 50 000 Cuban soldiers would be withdrawn from Angola in phases: 300 before April 1989 (the implementation date of Resolution 435); 25 000 before November 1989 (Election Day in South West Africa); and 50 000 before July 1991. It was also agreed that the Cubans in Angola would be moved northwards: to the 15th parallel of south latitude by August 1989, and the 13th parallel by November 1989.

The other treaty was trilateral, between South Africa, Angola and Cuba, in which the parties undertook to bring about South West African independence by implementing Resolution 435 on 1 April 1989.

According to Resolution 435, an election of a Legislative Committee under the supervision of the United Nations had to take place.

**To carry out the supervision, the first members of the United** Nations Transition Assistance Group (Untag) arrived early in 1989.

When the independence plan came into operation in South West Africa on the 1st of April 1989, more than 600 heavily armed SWAPO soldiers crossed the South West African borders. More than 30 000 insurgents returned to South West Africa systematically.

The election took place from 7 to 11 November 1989. SWAPO won 41 out of 72 seats in the election. However, it soon became obvious that an assembly of 72 members was too large for such a task, and so a smaller committee under the chairmanship of Hage Geingop was asked to draw up a draft constitution for the consideration of the whole Constituent Assembly. The task of the Geingop Committee, assisted by three South African jurists, the advocate Mr. Arthur Chaskalson, Professor Marinus Wiechers and Professor Gerhard Erasmus, was facilitated in three ways. Firstly, there was a spirit of mutual understanding among the constitution makers. All of them wanted the draft constitution to be put to the Constituent Assembly unanimously, in order to prevent it being received with a demonstration of disunity. Secondly, Swapo’s draft constitution, which was used as a working document, was generally accepted by the DTA. It had been drawn up by a Johannesburg advocate, Ismael Mahomed, making use of the Hiemstra constitution of 1987. Third, the constitution makers were able to take advantage of guidelines in a document drawn up by the five Western powers (the USA, the UK, Germany, France and Canada) as early as July 1982. These guidelines, accepted by all parties, laid down that Namibia should be a Unitary state, that the constitution should be accepted by a two-thirds majority, that it should be a democratic document with guarantees for human rights, that there should be a multi-party system with regular elections, and that there should be no provision for any discrimination. In the constitutional negotiations all parties, including SWAPO repeatedly referred to these guidelines.

The Constitution of Namibia was accepted in February 1990 and Sam Nujoma, the leader of SWAPO, became the first State Minister of Namibia. On 20 March 1990, South West Africa officially became Namibia, and the South African flag in Namibia was taken down as the official flag of the territory.

The process followed to change the system of governance in South West Africa was of great benefit to the academics who were working on changing the system of governance in South Africa.

**Footnote 14: The newspaper report of Barnard regarding secret meetings with the banned African National Congress leader Mr. Mandela.**

On 18 February 1992, the ‘Beeld’ newspaper printed an article report from Neil Barnard translated as follows:

“In light of the approach of the National Intelligence Service to the problems of the country that can only be solved if political problems are resolved, the realization grew stronger since about 1987/1988 that we should give attention to Mr. Nelson Mandela and other members of the Rivonia group who were still detained.

“The question was raised if it would be possible to come to a political agreement while these people were still detained. This is how it came about that we got sanction from the Government to communicate with Mr. Mandela to find out if he could play a role to bring political consensus to the country. A team of four officials were appointed to this matter. They were Mr. Fanie Van Der Merwe from the Department of Strategic Development and Planning; General Willie Willemse, Head of Prison Services; Mr. Mike Louw from National Intelligence Services and myself. Since May 1988, the four of us spent many hours in conversation during many visits with Mr. Mandela, first at the Pollsmoor prison and later at Victor Verster. This was no political debate, but the attempt of intellectual people to determine how Mr. Mandela’s head works. Three themes in this respect were handled by the team.

“Firstly we had to ascertain if he was truly interested in a peaceful solution or if he wanted to solve the problems of the country through violence. On many occasions he admitted that the A.N.C. did not have the military power to force the government into a corner. His position was thus different to that which had happened in Zimbabwe and in the Old Portuguese colonies. Therefore, what happened now in South Africa was a willful decision on the side of the Government. Without having its back against the wall, the Government decided to take the political initiative.

“The second matter which the team had to handle, was the ideological thinking of Mr. Mandela, and in particular if he was a Communist or not. Consequently, Mr. Mandela said that he was not personally a Communist, but that there were certain elements within the Communist ideologies which were attractive to him. He also pointed out that when the A.N.C. started with its struggle, the Communist Party had offered him assistance and had worked in close corporation with him since.

“The third matter which was discussed was how Mr. Mandela saw the future of the country. Did he see South Africa as a state in which the view of one man, one vote was absolute, or did he also see a place for minority groups? At that stage his standpoint was always that of an undivided South Africa wherein there would be no place for autonomic states. He did, however, understand that there were different groups in the country, and that provision should therefore be made in the constitution to remove the fears of the groups.

“On occasions we told Mr. Mandela that our negotiations were in place, but that there were also A.N.C. members outside South Africa with whom we wanted to enter into discussions. He was suspicious and not in favour of this idea. We debated about this matter for a long time. His viewpoint was that we should not speak through two channels. He would first be released, so that he can give his personal attention to the matter. However, it was decided later on that we would carry on with the plan. So it happened that the first communication was made in a certain manner which I do not want to identify now, somewhere in Europe. Present was senior members of the national Intelligence Service (Mike Louw and Maritz Spaarwater) as well as the A.N.C.’

**Footnote 15: De Klerk speeded up the Referendum to prevent opposition.**

# De Klerk Speeds Up Push to Share Power,

## Strategy Tied To Drop in White Support

February 02, 1992|By Liz Sly, Chicago Tribune.

CAPE TOWN, SOUTH AFRICA — Falling support among South African whites for President F.W. de Klerk`s government is pushing him to seek a power-sharing agreement with the country`s blacks much faster than originally intended.

According to government officials, blacks could find themselves voting and joining South Africa`s government within a year if De Klerk can craft power-sharing proposals to the satisfaction of the African National Congress. The strategy for speeding negotiations has emerged in the week since De Klerk promised to hold a referendum on constitutional reforms that will give 5 million whites an effective veto over sharing power with 30 million blacks.

Although De Klerk seemed to imply in his Jan. 24 speech to Parliament that his government is in no hurry to hand over power to blacks, government officials said De Klerk now plans to seek swift negotiation of a transitional government that will include blacks.

De Klerk wants to win ANC approval of a temporary constitution that would form the basis for the interim government. He also wants that constitution to protect the rights of whites in order to ensure their support.

Then the government will hold a referendum on the temporary constitution before going on to negotiate the governing arrangements that will be enshrined in the permanent constitution for the new South Africa.

Although the strategy falls far short of what the ANC wants-full democracy now-political expediency combined with a deteriorating economy and continuing township violence are working to propel both sides toward a rapid convergence of views on many issues where they once disagreed.

Until recently, for instance, De Klerk firmly opposed the ANC`s proposal for a transitional government to run the country while a new constitution is written. Now, his aides say such a government could be in place within a year. ``Once the principle is conceded that something other than the present Parliament and government has to take South Africa through the next couple of years it should not really be too difficult to work out something that both sides can support,” said Zach De Beer, head of the white liberal Democratic Party, which has acted as a broker between the ANC and the government.

Under the existing constitution De Klerk must hold elections by 1994. The government previously had regarded this as the deadline for negotiating the new constitution.

Government officials argue that a temporary constitution will take less time to negotiate than a permanent one and will be more generous to whites than the ANC would accept in a final arrangement.

De Klerk apparently has concluded it will be easier to secure white approval for a temporary arrangement than risk a steady bleeding of support during protracted negotiations.

“The National Party must introduce the vital and fundamental changes that have to be introduced as quickly as possible so there is enough time left for the voters to become accustomed to it, and to realize that the heavens are not falling down on us as a result of these changes,” said Minister for Constitutional Development Gerrit Viljoen. “The key to success is urgency and speed.”

In the transitional government, blacks and whites will share power. De Klerk will propose that the interim government have no fixed term.

”We have absolutely no intention of asking our people to vote to commit national suicide,” said a senior government official.

Whether the ANC will accept such an arrangement remains to be seen. It was the ANC that first suggested a power-sharing transitional government.

It also was the ANC that made swift introduction of an interim government a cornerstone of its negotiating position, and it may have no choice but to go along with at least some elements of the government`s proposals.

“What does the ANC do if it`s drawn into a trap? Go back to the armed struggle and the sanctions? That just wouldn`t be acceptable,” said Andre Du Toit, professor of political science at Cape Town University. “It`s conceivable the ANC will find itself locked into this.”

The ANC also may have to rethink its refusal to vote in De Klerk`s referendum.

The government still has not specified how the referendum will be conducted, but ANC officials already have stressed they will not abandon the negotiating process over the issue.

“We can`t talk of pulling out,” said the ANC`s secretary general, Cyril Ramaphosa. “The ANC would never see itself abandoning (negotiations) or pulling out in any way.”

The ANC does not want De Klerk to lose his political constituency because it could find itself without a negotiating partner, analysts say. At the same time, the ANC doesn`t want to stall the reform process because its constituency is clamouring for change.

“We must accept that he needs to hold that referendum. He is so committed to it that his political position would be destroyed if he did not hold it, and so we had better get on with it and help him to hold it and to win it,” said De Beer.

Once the transitional government is in place, the government will seek to have the power-sharing arrangement form the basis for the permanent constitution. The document then will be submitted to Parliament. Despite the dismantling of apartheid, blacks still have no representation in Parliament.

**Footnote 16: An open letter to F.W.De Klerk**

|  |
| --- |
|  Gepubliseer op 22 Feb 2012 19:30  14 Februarie 2010 F.W. DE KLERKWat ek hier vir jou op skrif stel, is nie net my eie mening nie, maar wel die mening van die meerderheid van ons Boervolk. Let wel: Boervolk en nie Afrikaners en Afrikane nie.My skrywe is die mondstuk van elke Boer wat gely het as gevolg van jou verraderlike renegaat optrede van 2 Februarie 1990. Maar ons Boervolk ken julle Jingoes en hanskakies se optredes sedert 1899. Verraad lê in die gene en is oorerflik. Dit word voortgedryf deur die saadlyn van Satan.Gewoonlik word hierdie verraaiers-karaktertrek oorgedra deur ‘n genepoel wat nie raseg is nie. Jou genepoel is nie raseg nie en jy weet dit. As jy in die koerant Beeld van 3 Februarie 2010, onder die briewe-rubriek gaan lees, sal jy sien die denkende mense sien jou as ‘n opperste verraaier en gewoonte-leuenaar aan. Die gewone mens op straat sal moontlik lieg om uit ‘n moeilike situasie uit te kom, maar jy lieg omdat jy nie die waarheid ken nie. As prokureur het jy buitendien nog gaan leer om te lieg en so ook jou gatlakeie Roelf Meyer en Leon Wessels en die dronkaard Pik [Raka] Botha. Almal prokurowers. So is Amerika se Clintons en Bushe ook prokureurs en so was die verraaier Jan Smuts ook ‘n prokureur. Nêrens in jou verrotte loopbaan as ‘n sodanige staatspresident, het jy iets tot stand gebring wat as bate vir ons volk gereken kon word nie. Jy was, of besig met jou verraad skemas, of het meer Griek-Griek gespeel met jou owerspelige uitlanderwyf! Alles wat jy gedoen het, was ten gunste van die wil van Satan se Een-wêreld regering. Elke skuif wat jy gemaak het, was teen die wil van die Boervolk en sy God, maar selfs toe jy amper gevrek het as gevolg van ‘n bose sweer, het jy nog nie geluister nie. Met ‘n klop op die skouer van jou mede sataniese verraaiers, het jy ditherhaaldelik met ‘n sataniese grin op jou bakkies gesê: ‘Ek sou dit weer gedoen het.’ Selfs Judas Iskariot het berou gekry oor sy verfoeilike daad. Hy het die geld gaan teruggee en homself loop ophang. 1. Weereens borrel jy deesdae in elke liberale Illuminati-koerant [Media24] oor van leuens. Jy en die walglike en verfoeilike Roelf Meyer.Hy praat agter jou aan en sal dit ook glo ‘weer doen’. Jy en jou lakeie het die nie-denkende ‘stemvee’ voor die Ja en Nee verkiesing so gebreinspoel en vertel hoe sleg dit met hulle sou gaan, hoe hulle sonder werk sou sit en hoeveel booikotte daar sal wees. Ons ken jou en jou geskiedenis De Klerk! Dis deurspek van leuens, intriges, bedrog en hoereerdery! Jy het nie net vir jou land gelieg nie, maar ook vir jou vermoorde vrou.2. Waarom vertel jy nie aan die Boervolk van die twee miljoen ‘Ja’ stembriewe wat jy vooraf in stembusse laat sit het tydens die Ja en Nee referendum nie? Selfs toe was jy nog onseker van die uitslag, daarom het jou lakeie die leuens soos hierbo in [1] beskryf, onder die niksvermoedende kiesers laat versprei. Ek wil net hier noem dat dit tydens die kwaai boikotjare onder Dr. Verwoerd, met ons beter gegaan het as onder jou verrotte regime. Ons het selfstandig geraak en het floreer in hierdie land. 3. Elke daad, goed of sleg, word beloon. God beloon ons vir ons goeie dade en Satan beloon sy onderdane vir hul verraad teenoor God! Alle swak regerings het Joodse hanteerders. Henry Kissinger, Chester Crocker en Cohen het jou met jou Broederbond/Vrymessellaar konneksies gebruik om hierdie verraad te pleeg. Hulle doel was om sodoende al die staatsbates, soos Sasol, Eskom, Yskor, S.A. Spoorweë en Hawens, Telkom, ens. ens., te privatiseer, sodat die wurggreep op die standvastige Boervolk verhoog kan word, om sodoende Milner se beleid van uitwissing van die Boervolk voort te sit. Judas Iskariot het dertig [30] silwerlinge ontvang. Jou belonging was R55-Miljoen. ‘n Klein geskenkie van Broeder Henry met sy C.F.R. Trilateral Commission en C.I.A. konneksies. Oud-President P.W. Botha sou dit voor jou al gedoen het, maar hulle het te min aangebied. 4. Hierdie Boervolk het al meer as teveel bloed gestort vir hierdie land as gevolg van verraaiers en gierige slukhalse. Jy het hierdie volk afskuwelik in die rug gesteek en gewetenloos verraai. Jy het 350 jaar [1992] se geskiedenis met een veeg van die hand voor die swyne gewerp, om dit te vertrap en te plunder soos wat Milner dit beplan het in 1904. Jy is ‘n verradderlike adder, De Klerk, wat die wil van Satan doen! My oudste seun is vermink tydens P.W. Botha, Pik Botha en jou nie-wen oorlog in Angola. Ekself het in die polisie daar geveg en ons het elke dag ons lewens op die spel geplaas. Waar was jou seun daardie tyd, of het hy agter die bastermeide gelê, om vir jou die oupa van ‘n bastergeslag te maak?Waar was jyself, of enige van jou mede-verraaiers? Julle het niks vir die land gedoen nie, want julle was te besig om Suid-Afrika vir die kommuniste en Jode in ‘n ‘Afrika-paradys’ te omskep. Ek is net so oud soos jy en het tydens die oorlog in Angola tot die besef gekom, dat die vyand nie die ou swartetjie’ met ‘n AK 47 was nie. Nee! My eie regering was die ware vyand.Julle het op ons oorwinter en geparasiteer en doen dit nou nog steeds, saam met die kommuniste. Ons het die oorlog gewen, maar julle het van alles afstand gedoen. 5. Deurdat jy jou mede-kommuniste aan bewind geplaas het, is elke klein dorpie in die land deurspek van jong Sjinese. Op Clydesdale-myn, anderkant Heilbron, is na skatting 30 000 Sjinese militêr saamgetrek. Niemand kan daar naby kom nie. Jy weet van hulle, want ek glo hulle is daar om die Boere in die bek te ruk, indien hulle moeilik sou raak, want hierdie vigsbesmette swart-weermag is te vrotsig daarvoor. 6. Intussen moor die henchmen van Mandela, M’Beki en Zuma die veelwyver, ons voeselproduserende plaasboere voor die voet uit. Die moordgetalle op plaasboere trek al by 3600. Zuma, ‘n barbaar, het die integriteit gehad om die volk om verskoning te vra vir sy hoermanewales. Jy, De Klerk, is te dikvellig daarvoor. Jy sal ‘alles mos weer doen’! 7. Iets maak nog nie vir my sin nie. Toe jy jou miljoene bloedgeld ontvang het, is dit tog net logies dat jou gewese vrou, Marike, tog in die rykdom sou wou deel. Dat sy ‘n beitjie lastig geraak het, het ons volksore bereik. Heel paslik word sy toe op ‘n omstrede manier vermoor en siedaar;Dead people can’t talk!. Dit laat ‘n man dink, nê! 8. ‘n Soortgelyke geval het jou Comrade, Pik te beurt geval. Tog snaaks hoe sake onder die siek en korruptes vir hulle altyd ten goede uitwerk.Satan kyk goed na sy diensknegte. Jy sien, tydens jou ewe verrotte voorganger, P.W. Botha, se vals regime, het julle hooggeërde Illuminatibaas, Rothchild, saam met sy lakei, Pik Botha, vir P.W. genader, want Rothchild wou miljarde Rande, wat hy van Switserland namens die Joods-uitgedinkte ‘Holocaust’ ontvang het, skelm in Suid-Afrika belê. Die arme ou Joodjies, wat dan so swaar onder die Duitsers gely het, moes nie van die groot geld weet nie! Die bietjie eerbaarheid in P.W. het geseëvier en hy het dit teengestaan. Pik en die Rooiskild –man is toe daar weg. Wattoe bekonkel is en wat die besope Raka se loon daarvoor was, is nog ‘n bietjie duister. Wat wel ‘n ruk daarna gebeur het, is dat Pik se vrou glo met ‘n stel trappe afgeval het en toe ook toevallig dood was. Miskien het die arme vrou ook iets te wete gekom? Ek vra maar net. 9. Ek het dit maar op my geneem om vir jou onder my eie naam te skryf, want sien, ek weet ook ‘n bietjie teveel en dalk stuur jy ‘n ‘hitman’ soos ou lang Hendrik van der Berg om my stil te maak. Dit sal nie die gewenste uitwerking hê nie, want ek is reeds met long-kanker gediagnoseer en die engeltjies wink al vir my. Ek was vroeër ‘n wildbewaarder en daarna ‘n beroepsjagter wat baie met hooggeplaaste klieënte vanuit die buiteland gejag het. Onder hulle was senatore en twee lande se prokureur-generaals.Sien my bewysstukke en verklarings lê by hulle. Meer hoef ek egter nie te sê nie. Om te eis van my sal ook niks help nie. Ek besit niks. Ek is ook nie bang vir die dood nie, want ek het die dood meer as eenkeer in die oë gekyk. Ek vrees nie hom wat die vlees kan doodmaak nie, maar wel Hom wat die vlees en die gees kan doodmaak. 10. Nou ja, kom ons gaan voort. Jy het die snotkop van ‘n Roelf Meyer aangewys om die onderhandeling van ‘n Rolls Royce [Suid-Afrika] met ‘n papwiel-bicycle [A.N.C.] waar te neem. Sy optrede teenoor die kindermolesteerder Cyril Ramaphosa was pateties. Ramaphosa het met die Rolls Royce weggery en jy en jou klein onbevoegde Roelfie, het die papwiel bicycle aan die Boervolk oorgegee. Geen wonder dat jy en jou mede vrotsige prokureurs nie in die siviele lewe ‘n bestaan kon voer nie. Julle was te vrotsig en korrup. KODESA staan vir: Kommunistiese Oorgawe Deur Een Simpel Afrikaner. Pateties, maar waar! 11. Die bloed van meer as 3600 vermoorde en verminkte Blanke Boere en hul vrouens skreeu om wraak! Hulle bloed is aan jou vuil hande. Dis nie op jou gewete nie, want jy het nie ‘n gewete nie. Nadat jy van al hierdie moorde kennis geneem het, het jy steeds bly sê: ‘Ek sal dit weer doen.’ Jy weet, De Klerk, jy het ‘n wit aangesig sonder ‘n aura, maar jou hart is swart!Paulus het op pad na Damaskus bekeer, maar jy nie. Satan kan mos nie bekeer nie! Met bekeer bedoel ek nie jy moet kom boere voete was, soos wat jou patetiese minister Vlok swart voete was nie. Nee, die Boere sal nie daarvan hou dat so ‘n slang aan hulle raak nie. Vra net die Volk om verskoning en sê jy is jammer. Dan gaan jaag jy ‘n koeël deur jou eierkop, om te wys jy is jammer. Jy sal die Boervolk ‘n guns bewys.12. Dis tog interessant dat nie een van julle verradderlike adders enige Bantoetale magtig is nie. Hoe kan julle dus onderhandel met wesens wat jy nie ken as gevolg van kommunikasie op sy vlak nie? Julle ken net die tea boy en volgens hom bou julle julle beleid. Piet Retief het ook op julle manier sy gat gesien, deur om hulle te vertrou. Ek praat vier [4] Bantoetale en ken hulle doen en denke, want ek het saam met hulle grootgeword. 13. Nadat jy ons volk aan hierdie verkragters en moordbendes uitgelewer het, het jy begin besef in watter rigting sake nou begin loop. Intussen het jy, sedert 1994, stelselmatig by die agterdeur uitgesluip en ‘n baie lae profiel gehandhaaf. Teen die middel van 2009 en nou in 2010 lig die ‘slang van Vereeniging’ waarvan Siener van Rensburg gepraat het, weer sy kop op en nou doen jy jou aan die jongmense en die wat in jou tyd al gebreinspoel was, voor as die groot redder van ons taal en volk. Jou vuil Media24 koerante het geswyg totdat jy hulle die teken gegee het en nou basuin hulle jou verradderlike doelwitte uit. 14. Jy sien, De Klerk, jy en jou meeloper prokureurs en verloopte Dominee mik alweer vir die parlementskussings, sodat jy die finale nekslag kan toedien, deur om Suid-Afrika in die Een-Wêreldregering van Satan in te lei! Jy sien, ons denkende oues van dae is al min en die gebreinspoelde jeug is baie. Dis dié wat hulle vir jou sal handeklap as jy sulke ‘patriotiese’ uitsprake teenoor hulle maak. Die spul swartes het jul Broederbond se vuilwerk van morele, mediese, Godsdienstige en Blankenasionalistiese aftakeling van die Boervolk vir julle gedoen. Nou met die ineenstorting van alles, selfs die Joodse en Afrikaner Geldmag, na die sokker-fiasko van Julie 2010 en moontlik die vrekte van Mandela, gaan julle parasiete weer naderstaan vir julle sitplekke op die soustrein. Vir ‘n denkende mens is dit so duidelik soos ‘n maklike legkaart. Die groot ‘verlosser’ van ons volk! 15. Selfs Comrade M’Beki pas moontlik in julle legkaart. Sien die Japanese sekretaris-generaal van die Verenigte Nasies se termyn verstryk ook. M’Beki gaan daardie pos beklee, want toe hy moes regeer, het hy die hele wêreld vol gerits op ons sakke en behoort heelwat kennis daardeur op te gedoen het. Met ‘n paar miljoen in sy sak, soos wat julle norm is, sal hy dan vir julle met V.V.O. hulp, help om in die kussings te kom, veral as Cosatu en die Kommunisteparty bietjie probleme gee! 16. Jy en die dronkaard Pik het Walvisbaai in Suidwes-Afrika ook sommer aan die kommunis Sam Nujoma afgegee. Pik en Geinkopf, die S.W.A. Damara-minister het die Walvisbaai transaksie sommer in ‘n vliegtuig rit beklink. Ek moet jou en jou dronk vriend waarsku dat die Duitsers uiters ongelukkig is dat Duits Wes Afrika [Namibië] summier aan die kommuniste oorhandig is en nie eers aan Duitsland aangebied was nie. Hou maar gerus vir Baron Karl-Theodor zu Gutenberg dop. Hy is die nuwe minister van verdediging van Duitsland. Dis hy wat, deur die wil van ons Boervolk seHemelse Vader, vir ons uit jou en die kommuniste, asook Joodsekloue, vir ewig en altyd sal verlos. Siener van Rensburg het dit gesê en ek glo aan hom as profeet van God. 17. Hier kom ‘n bloedige Burgeroorlog. Die oorlog wat jy vantevore uitgestel het. Dit sal wees tussen jou met jou Jingo meelopers en die Suiwer Boervolk. Dit sal gebeur as die derde Wêreldoorlog goed op dreef is [2012??] en jou Joodse bewakers jou nie kan help nie! Daar is ‘n Duitse spreekwoord wat sê; ‘Liewer ‘n einde met ‘n verskrikking, as ‘n verskrikking sonder ‘n einde.’ Ons Boervolk beleef nou so ‘n verskrikking. 18. As jy jou besoedelde gedagtes, met jou grin op jou gevreet, laat teruggaan na 32 Bataljon op Buffalo in die Caprivi, sal jy seker onthou van Pik [Raka] se gedrag die aand om ‘n braaivleisvuur. Hy was smoordronk en het in die vuur rondgedans en sy voorvader Raka aangeroep. Ook het hy in sy dronkenskap links en regs skote met ‘n handwapen afgevuur. Jy en vriend P.W. was albei teenwoordig. Ook hierdie Bataljon is later op Pomfret deur jou en Broeder Magnus in die rug gesteek. Waar gaan jouverraad en valsheid eindig? Iets boos dryf jou aan en jy weet wat dit is, want ons weet ook. Jy gaan eindig gebruik, verwerp soos ‘n waterlose wolk.In die hande van die Boervolk sal jy opgehang word. Jy, jou familie en jou meelopers. Mag die toorn van die Lewende God jou, jou voorgeslag en jou nageslagte, tref met die ewige dood. Amen!Lees gerus Psalm 73.Korrupsie is die fundamentele afwesigheid van integriteit!K. DU PREEZ |

**Footnote 17: A study on the Referendum fraud.**

Die indringende ontleding van die statistiek van die referendum van 17 Maart 1992 deur die JunieJulie 1995 plaaslikke politieke tydskrif, Impact, dui ondubbelsinnig daarop dat daar geknoei is om die uitslag te laat klop met die uitslae van 1989 algemene verkiesing en die algemene politieke tendens wat in die tussenverkiessings van na-1989 geblyk het, tot niet te maak. Die verandering van die stelsel van kiesafdelings tot streke was 'n berekende deel van die bedrog, omdat dit die onmiddelikke vergelyking van getalle per kiesafdeling verydel het, en sodoende die knoeiery voorlopig verberg het. Nou blyk dit dat De Klerk in Maart 1992 van die kiesers van die land opgeroep het om sy "hervormingsplanne" goed te keur, maar dat daar vooraf gesorg is dat die kiesers se wil nie tot uiting sou kom nie. As die mandaat wat sogenaamd van die Volk gevra is, op hierdie bedrieglikke wyse verkry is, beteken dit eenvoudig dat die Volk nie net gruwelik mislei is nie, maar dat hulle van hulle seggenskap oor die beheer van die land beroof is. PJ Pretorius - Volksverraad Waarom? Pg. 88”

**Footnote 18: The immoral influence of Oppenheimer in Africa**

Ernest Oppenheimer, and his son Harry Oppenheimer, were members of the British Crown City of London. Presently, Nicky Oppenheimer is the only person who is not of nobility, nor a government official, that has permission to fly in a helicopter over the City of London, and attends meetings at the Crown, of which he is a member, on a regular basis.

It is evident that the Oppenheimers are not color conscious when it comes to business deals.

**Oppenheimer funded Black Empowerment movements against white monopoly**

Much funding for Black Consciousness activists including Chris Hani, and violent protests against the Apartheid government by Harry Oppenheimer has been through the Rockefeller Foundation.

**Oppenheimer funded white monopoly**

Anton Rupert, Afrikaner businessman and media mogul. This billionaire owes his fortune to Oppenheimer-Rothschilds. Rupert has a direct partnership with Rothschild in Rupert & Rothschild Vignerons. As a front man for Rothschild, Rupert was a founding member of the World Wildlife Fund (WWF), instituted to create trans-frontier parks worldwide; and he founded the 1001 Club to fund the venture.

**Oppenheimer history in South African Mining**

**(i) Oppenheimer history with the Boers in early mining**

The inhumane Anglo-Boer War of 1899-1902, instigated by those with mining interests to gain control of the mineral wealth of the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek of the Boers, saw more than 24,000 Boer children 4,000 women killed in British concentration camps; and the Boer farm houses, crops and livestock burned down in the British "Scorched Earth Policy". The Boers thus impoverished were after the war, obliged to work in the mines. But in 1922, after these Boers were used to build up these mines for twenty years, Ernest Oppenheimer fired them overnight, and replaced them with Blacks: Boers had worked for £30.00 a month; the Blacks would work for only £3.00 a month.

 This substitution represented a saving of £27.00 per month per employee on the wage bill -- an immediate benefit to the company! The subsequent riot by the Boer miners was put down brutally by traitor General Smuts whose troops, armed with machine-guns, enforced the decision of Mr. Oppenheimer, the London Elite, and the Royal Institute of International Affairs (RIIA), which has directed matters in SA ever since, and upon whose Inner Circle, sat Rothschild and his henchman, Lord Milner. After the Anglo-Boer War, Milner whose aim it had been to exterminate the Boers "for ever and ever," declared "It is no longer war with guns and bullets, but it is war still." And so it has been ever since, and is still so today, though a new generation of Rothschilds and Oppenheimers now direct matters.

**(ii) Oppenheimer history with the Blacks in later years of mining**

Cyril Ramaphosa, prominent ANC member, today one of the Black oligarchs created by the Oppenheimer-Rothschild financial empire, was detained in the 1970’s for his work as a black consciousness movement organizer. He organized and unionized South Africa's mineworkers, who were forced to live in single-sex, military-style barracks under the control of the mining houses.

The Machiavellian Oppenheimer profited from cheap labor under the Apartheid government, forcing his workers to live under these conditions; while simultaneously financially supporting the ANC and developing strong ties to their leaders.

Protests against low wages on the mines in South Africa are met with deadly restraint, as can be seen from the recent Lohnmin miners at Marikana who were shot in August 2012. The media reported that the [Marikana miner strike](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marikana_miner_strike) in [Rustenburg](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rustenburg), South Africa resulted in the deaths of at least 34 mine workers and two police officers... The violence on August 16, 2012 was the single most lethal use of force by South African security forces against civilians since the end of the [apartheid era](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Apartheid_in_South_Africa).

(“Workers”. The *Washington Post*. Associated Press. 16 August 2012. Retrieved 16 August 2012.)

**Oppenheimer is the white monopoly in South Africa**

**(i) Oppenheimer controls the Johannesburg Stock Exchange even though his company paid minimum taxes to the state**

Following a trend from 1980, by 1990 just four mega- corporations, mainly mining companies, controlled 82% of the Johannesburg Stock Exchange (JSE), which represented almost the entire GNP of the country: Oppenheimer's Anglo-American (including De Beers) by itself, controlled over 52% of the JSE, however the gold mining companies paid a mere 2.9% of the taxes.

Although White individuals constituted only 15% of the population, they contributed 77% of the taxes. The state then spent 45% of all taxes on the Black population, 5% on the Coloreds (mixed race), and 5% on the Indians, but only 38% on Whites. (The Star, 2nd May, 1990)

**Oppenheimer is the white monopoly in the war torn Congo**

AngloGold Ashanti, part of the international mining conglomerate Anglo American (Oppenheimer), won the mining rights to the vast gold concession in Mongbwalu, DRC in 1996. Prevented by ongoing war, (until a peace agreement was signed and a transitional government was established in Kinshasa), from gaining access to its claims, the company forged links with the armed group, Nationalist and Integrationist Front (FNI), which retained control of the gold-rich mining site in the north-eastern Ituri district.

Human Rights Watch researchers documented meetings between the company and the armed group leaders. FNI president, Floribert Njabu, told Human Rights Watch, "The [Central] government is never going to come to Mongbwalu. I am the one who gave Ashanti permission to come. I am the boss of Mongbwalu. If I want to chase them away, I will."

The mineral-rich Northeastern Congo has been one of the worst hit areas during Congo's devastating seven-year war. Competing armed groups carried out ethnic massacres, rape and torture. According to United Nations estimates, a local conflict between Hema and Lendu ethnic groups, allied with national rebel groups and foreign backers, including Uganda and Rwanda, claimed over 60,000 lives between 1999 and 2005. These losses are just a portion of an estimated four million civilians dead throughout the Congo, during the same time period, yet artisanal gold mining continued throughout the conflict.

Millions of dollars worth of gold is smuggled out of the Congo each year, some of it destined for Switzerland. One starving miner told Human Rights Watch: "We are cursed because of our gold. All we do is suffer. There is no benefit to us," while a Congolese government official lamented: "We just watch our country's resources drain away with no benefit to the Congolese people." However, Anglo AngloGold Ashanti is showing a huge profit ...but it was this conglomerate which toppled SA's white so-called 'apartheid regime' on 'moral' grounds.

(http://www.hrw.org/english/docs/2005/06/02/congo11041.htm)

**Oppenheimer is the white monopoly in Namibia**

**(i) Oppenheimer gained mining rights in Namibia and chased the KhoiSan ‘Bushmen’ off their land**

Namibian Mines & Energy Minister Erkki Nghimtina & Nicky Oppenheimer, Chairman of the De Beers Group-exchanging signed agreement creating Namibia Diamond Trading Company. Since then, the ‘KhoiSan’ Bushman, who is the Aborigines of Africa, has been chased off their land to overfill Oppenheimer's pockets.

**Footnote 19: Vekom**.

The VEKOM organization, from which the VF had been established, regrouped after 1994 which opened the way for General Tienie Groenewald to enter the political arena. His brother is Jan Groenewald, secretary of VEKOM and board member of the supposed Boer radio station ‘Radio Pretoria’, as well as previous secretary of the Afrikaner Weerstand Beweging.

On the 27th of September 2001, a meeting was held in the Afrikaanse Pinkster Kerk Centre, Lynwood Glen, with a subject title of “Pretoria Kerngebied” (Pretoria was considered the Capital of the Boer Republic - the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek). The meeting had been called by Mr. Blokkies De Beer – who had previously been the chairman of VEKOM; and the meeting was arranged by Jan Groenewald – who had previously been the secretary of VEKOM.

At the meeting, speeches were delivered by Dr Piet Liebenberg (veteran academic); Koos Reynecke (also known as Koos Kaart); Paul Kruger (youth leader), and Theuns de Wet (chairman of the Afrikaanse Kultuur Beweging). Also involved with this meeting were Dr. Chris Jordaan, Blokkies De Beer and Jan Groenewald.

**Footnote 20: Nico Sceaver (Anders).**

Nico Sceaver (of Jewish heritage) was born with the surname Anders (German) in Africa. His parents moved to South America when he was a teenager.

Sceaver became close friends with Escobar at school. After he had left school, he did money laundering for Escobar concerning oil transactions.

Sceaver lost all his money on a transaction that went wrong, before he moved to Israel, where he worked on a Kibbutz. It was during this time that he adopted the Jewish faith and changed his surname from Anders to Sceaver.

After Israel, Sceaver moved to South Africa where he had a shop in central Johannesburg. Sceaver defrauded Volkskas bank with about R300 million whereafter he was imprisoned, where he met and befriended Jeff Rabede.

Nico Sceaver was connected with the African National Congress government Minister Jackie Selebi concerning the destabilizing of the government housing project named “HOP”, and Africa Khumalu who helped Sceaver get rid of some people who asked too many questions. Sceaver was also involved with the death of Amalia.

**Footnote 21: What happens when good cops are too good**.

**Cops pull plug on 'blue light' task team**

GRAEME HOSKEN | 19 June, 2012 00:05

Members of the team of 40 highly experienced, hand-picked officers were told by their commanders between Tuesday and Thursday last week to stop all investigations into the syndicates immediately.

The officers were told to hand in all the information that they had gathered during their three-week investigation - after hearing on Monday last week that their operation had been extended for two months.

It is not known who gave the original order to end the team's investigations.

Gauteng commissioner-General Mzwandile Petros said yesterday that there was nothing sinister about the development and such task teams were ''never permanent''.

But a Johannesburg Flying Squad member said: "There is a lot of rot in our ranks. Some of our own members are involved [in the blue light syndicates]. We know them but we cannot do anything because we need to catch them in the act.''

He said the raids scheduled for later this week were designed to do just that.

"We have been given no reasons why we were shut down. All we were told was to stop everything, including gathering information on planned attacks, and locations of safe houses and weapons."

Gauteng police's General Pumza Gela, who ordered the establishment of the team, last month, advised motorists not to stop for unmarked vehicles fitted with blue lights, saying the gangs, which included police officers, were dangerous and well armed.

The blue-light investigations team was established after the attacks spiked last month.

Motorists have been targeted for the past six months by blue-light robbers, mainly on the N17, N14, N1 and M1 highways, and through Johannesburg, Benoni and Germiston, on the East Rand, and Pretoria.

Blue-light robbers hijacked a Pretoria West sheriff of the court and a business owner from Kyalami, northern Johannesburg, in separate incidents last month. Both men were released by their captors.

Ryan Pickford, of Bryanston, northern Johannesburg, was hijacked in Main Road, Bryanston, last month. He was held for two hours at gunpoint after being "arrested" by men claiming to be police officers.

There were reportedly four similar incidents in and around Johannesburg on the same day.

The team has scored a string of successes in the past three weeks. Its members have killed two hijackers, arrested 38 and recovering 34 hijacked vehicles.

The team raided a house in Pretoria on Thursday, arresting three men and recovering blue lights and sirens, police radios, uniforms, pistols, ammunition and vehicles believed to have been stolen.

The raid occurred after police received information that three men who were appearing in the Bronkhorstspruit Regional Court on the same day were part of a blue-light gang terrorizing Pretoria's eastern suburbs.

The men, who were appearing on charges of armed robbery, led police to the house.

The suspects are wanted in connection with a murder, eight attempted murders, and hijackings in Bronkhorstspruit, Cullinan and Welbekend.

Members of the team have unmasked several police officers involved in aiding the syndicates by providing tip-offs on imminent raids, and supplying weapons, uniforms, bulletproof vests, radios and blue lights.

Members of specialized units, such as the flying squad, are also allegedly helping the gangs.

The modus operandi involves either stopping motorists after driving behind them or setting up bogus roadblocks.

The Times has learned that the team was allegedly ordered to shoot to kill syndicate members - even if they were known to be police officers.

A Pretoria policeman yesterday said they were told to "take out" police officers working with the gangs.

"We were given these orders and then 48 hours later we were shut down. We were told to take two days off and then report back to our units."

He said there was something "sinister" about the new orders.

"It is clear we were doing our job just a little too well. We were about to carry out several raids, which were going to net the kingpins, including police officers.

"We had good successes. In three weeks, we arrested 38 suspects, recovered 34 hijacked cars, five firearms, R200000 in cash, R200000 worth of drugs and killed two suspects," he said.

"It is clear someone is looking out for the wrong people's interests."

Petros said ''Nothing has been disbanded. [Task teams] depend on crime trends and we deploy our members accordingly and where our strategies dictate.

''I am comfortable with the progress made in this investigation and any movement of members is part of a new strategy and change of tactics.''

Police spokesman Colonel Noxolo Kweza said he would respond to questions today.

But the team members believe they were "too successful".

"We were hurting these thugs. The only way they could stop us was to shut us down. Our success has been our downfall, “said the Pretoria officer.

Kind Regards
The eblockwatch team

**Other sources:**

‘Document X’ by Gunter Schicklgraber;

‘Sellout’ by Adv P.J. Pretorius

ATTACHMENTS AVAILABLE IN BOOK FORM:

BUNDLE 1: Attachments 1 - 3 <https://www.createspace.com/4392573>

BUNDLE 2: Attachments 4 - 8 <https://www.createspace.com/4398589>

BUNDLE 3: Attachments 9 - 10 <https://www.createspace.com/4416061>

BUNDLE 4: Attachments 11 - 14 <https://www.createspace.com/4400727>

BUNDLE 5: Attachments 15 <https://www.createspace.com/4415962>

BUNDLE 6: Attachments 15a <https://www.createspace.com/4497969>

BUNDLE 7: Attachments 16 - 18 <https://www.createspace.com/4415984>

BUNDLE 8: Attachments 19 - 26 <https://www.createspace.com/4416010>

BUNDLE 9: Attachments 27 - 30 <https://www.createspace.com/4416021>

BUNDLE 10: Brief <https://www.createspace.com/4437109>

BUNDLE 11: Brief Concordance <https://www.createspace.com/4497991>

BUNDLE 12: Attachment 15b, update of

genocide records, 2013 will be available

during April 2014 on <https://www.createspace.com/4498007>